HVAC Replacement Project
(Smith M.S.)
CSP 26.06

BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT



07/25/2025

Issue Date: July 25, 2025

Salas O'Brien, LLC Project No.: 2550-00508

Salas O'Brien, LLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS "ATTACHMENT A"

HVAC Replacement Project (Smith M.S.)
Salas O'Brien Project No. 2550-00508



07/25/2025

I. PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS

II. SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 2 – 21 - NOT USED

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section	
22 01 00	PLUMBING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
22 05 00	PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS
22 05 10	PLUMBING CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL
22 05 12	PLUMBING SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA
22 05 13	ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF PLUMBING WORK
22 05 14	PLUMBING ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES
22 05 15	PLUMBING EARTHWORK
22 05 16	EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING & COMPACTING FOR UTILITIES OUTSIDE BUILDING SLAB
22 05 23	VALVES, STRAINERS AND VENTS
22 08 00	PLUMBING COMMISSIONING COORDINATION
22 13 16	SOIL, WASTE AND SANITARY DRAIN PIPING, VENT PIPING AND APPURTENANCES
22 20 00	PLUMBING PIPE AND FITTINGS – GENERAL
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES AND FIXTURE CARRIERS
22 63 11	GAS PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

Section	
23 01 00	HVAC OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
23 05 00	MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
23 05 10	HVAC CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL
23 05 11	MECHANICAL ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES
23 05 12	SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA
23 05 13	ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF HVAC WORK
23 05 14	HVAC CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEM
23 05 18	VARIABLE FREQUENCY INVERTER
23 05 19	HVAC PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS
23 05 23	HVAC VALVES, STRAINERS, AND VENTS
23 05 48	VIBRATION ISOLATION
23 05 93	TESTING, BALANCING AND ADJUSTING (TAB) OF ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS
23 05 94	COORDINATION OF TESTING AND BALANCING
23 07 13	EXTERNAL DUCT INSULATION
23 07 16	VESSEL INSULATION
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 09 33	BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEM
23 20 00	MECHANICAL PIPE AND FITTINGS – GENERAL
23 21 13	HOT WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING, VALVES AND APPURTENANCES
23 21 23	HVAC PUMPS
23 25 13	CIRCULATING WATER SYSTEM CHEMICAL TREATMENT
23 31 13	DUCTWORK
23 41 00	AIR FILTRATION
23 52 34	GAS COPPER TUBE BOILER NON-CONDENSING

DIVISION 24 – 25 - NOT USED

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

Section

26 01 05 ELECTRICAL OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
26 05 00 ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROCEDURES
26 05 05 ELECTRICAL ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES
26 05 10 CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL
26 05 12 ELECTRICAL SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA
26 05 19 CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTORS – 600 VOLT
26 05 27 EXPANSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL GROUNDING SYSTEM
26 05 33 CONDUIT SYSTEMS
26 05 35 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT
26 05 37 ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS
26 05 40 ELECTRICAL GUTTERS AND WIREWAYS
26 05 50 FIRESTOPS
26 19 13 COMBINATION MOTOR CONTROLLERS
26 24 30 FUSES
26 27 73 LINE VOLTAGE WIRING DEVICES
26 43 00 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES
26 46 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

III. DRAWINGS

CS1.01 COVER SHEET - INDEX OF DRAWINGS
CS0.02 COVER SHEET – SITES

SMTH MIDDLE SCHOOL

M1.01 MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS – SMITH MS
M2.01 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES, LEGENDS, AND DETAILS – SMITH MS
E1.01 ELECTRICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS – SMITH MS
E2.01 ELECTRICAL DETAILS, SCHEDULES, AND LEGENDS – SMITH MS
P1.01 PLUMBING ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS – SMITH MS
P2.01 PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS – SMITH MS

SECTION 22 01 00

PLUMBING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compilation product data and related information appropriate for Owner's operation and maintenance of products furnished under Contract. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.

C. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the final scheduled identified submittals bearing the Architect/Engineer's stamp of acceptance (including resubmittals), submit for review one copy of the first draft of the Operating and Maintenance Manual. This copy shall contain as a minimum:
   1. Table of Contents for each element.
   2. Contractor information.
   3. All submittals, coordination drawings and product data, reviewed by the Architect / Engineer; bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance. (When submittals are returned from Engineer "Correct as Noted", corrected inserts shall be included.)
   4. All parts and maintenance manuals for items of equipment.
   5. Warranties (without starting dates)
   6. Certifications that have been completed. Submit forms and outlines of certifications that have not been completed.
   7. Operating and maintenance procedures.
   8. Form of Owner's Training Program Syllabus (including times and dates).
   9. Control operations/equipment wiring diagrams.
   10. Other required operating and maintenance information that are complete.

B. Copy will be returned to the Contractor within 15 days with comments for corrections.

C. Submit completed manuals in final electronic form to the Architect / Engineer one day after substantial completion, and prior to Owner's instructions. Include all specified data, test and balance reports, drawings, dated warranties, certificates, reports, along with other materials and information.

D. The Architect/Engineer will review the manuals for completeness within fifteen (15) days.

E. The Contractor shall be notified of any missing or omitted materials. The Manuals shall be reworked by the Contractor, as required, in the office of the Architect / Engineer. The manuals will not be retransmitted.

F. Complete electronic manuals will be delivered to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

A. Commercial quality black three-ring binders with clear overlay plastic covers.

B. Minimum ring size: 1 inch; Maximum ring size: 3 inches.

C. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related groupings.

D. Label contents on spine and face of binder with full size insert. Label under plastic cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Form for Manuals:
1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
2. Format:
   a. Size: 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch.
   b. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
3. Drawings:
   a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
   b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
4. Provide flyleaf indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
5. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "Operating and Maintenance Instructions". List:
   a. Title of Project
   b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
   c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
6. Binder as specified.

B. Content of Manual:
1. Neatly typewritten Table of Contents for each volume arranged in systematic order as outlined in the specifications.
   a. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
   b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
   c. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
      1) Subcontractor or installer.
      2) Maintenance contractor as appropriate.
      3) Identify area of responsibility of each.
      4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
   d. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
2. Product Data:
   a. Include those sheets pertinent to the specific product.
   b. Annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information. (All options not supplied with equipment shall be marked out indicated in some manner.
3. Drawings:
   a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to illustrate:
      1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
      2) Control and flow diagrams.
   b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
   c. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
4. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
   a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
   b. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.
   a. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, giving:
      1) Proper procedures in event of failure.

2) Instances that might affect validity of warranties or bonds.

6. Shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data as specified.

C. Sections for Equipment and Systems.

1. Content for each unit of equipment and system as appropriate:
   a. Description of unit and component parts.
      1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
      2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
      3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   b. Operating procedures:
      1) Start up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
      2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut down and emergency instructions.
      3) Summer and winter operating instructions.
      4) Special operating instructions.
   c. Maintenance procedures:
      1) Routine operations
      2) Guide to trouble-shooting.
      3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
      4) Alignment, adjusting and checking.
      5) Routine service based on operating hours.
   d. Servicing and lubrication schedule. List of lubricants required.
   e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
   f. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
   g. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
      1) Predicted life of part subject to wear.
      2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
   h. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
   i. Complete equipment internal wiring diagrams.
   j. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
   k. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
   l. Charts of valve tag number, with location and function of each valve.
   m. List of original manufacturer's spare parts and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
   n. Other data as required under pertinent sections of the specifications.
2. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
3. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data as outlined in respective sections of specifications.
4. Provide complete information for products specified in Division 22.
5. Provide certificates of compliance as specified in each related section.
6. Provide start up reports as specified in each related section.
7. Provide signed receipts for spare parts and material.
8. Provide training report and certificates.
9. Provide backflow preventer certified test reports.
10. Provide gas piping pressure test reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of the General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the contract documents apply to work of Division 22 Plumbing.

B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 22, Plumbing.

1.2 CODE REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable statutes, ordinances, codes and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Plumbing work shall comply with applicable inspection services:
1. Underwriters Laboratories
2. National Fire Protection Association
3. State Health Department
4. Local Municipal Building Inspection Department
5. Texas Department of Licensing & Regulations (TDLR)
6. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS Based on ADA)

C. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.

E. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
1. A licensed specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and organization to provide a practical working system
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than three systems of comparable size and type that has served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than three years.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Requirements in reference specifications and standards are minimum for all equipment, material, and work. In instances where specified capacities, size, or other features of equipment, devices, or materials exceed these minimums, meet specified capacities.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (blue line or black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various lines, valves, ductwork, traps, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Include flow-line elevation of sewer lines. Record existing and new underground and under slab piping with dimensioned locations and elevations of such piping.

B. At the conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, erasable mylars of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Prior to transmittal of corrected drawings, obtain three sets of blue-line prints of each drawing, regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal (two sets are for the Owner's use and one set is for the Architect / Engineer's records). Delivery of these as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance. Provide record drawings on one set each (reproducible Dayrex mylar film positives) and AutoCad 2012 / Revit CAD files on disk (CD Rom).

C. As-Built drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
2. Remove Engineer’s seal, name, address and logo from drawings.
3. Mark documents RECORD DRAWINGS.
4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY
5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all piping, ductwork, etc. that were deviated from construction drawings.
6. Indicate exact location of all underground plumbing and flow line elevation.
7. Indicate exact location of all underground plumbing piping and elevation.
8. Indicate exact location of all underground electrical raceways and elevations.
9. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
10. During the execution of work, maintain a complete set of drawings and specifications upon which all locations of equipment, ductwork, piping, devices, and all deviations and changes from the construction documents in the work shall be recorded.
11. Location and size of all ductwork and mechanical piping above ceiling including exact location of isolation of domestic and plumbing valves.
12. Exact location of all electrical equipment in and outside of the building.
13. Fire Protection System documents revised to indicate exact location of all sprinkler heads and zone valves.
14. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
15. Cloud all changes.

1.7 SPACE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.8 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements.

B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C. Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required for the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under that Division. Determine from the Contractor for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect / Engineer, the exact location of all items.

1.9 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

A. When the word "concealed" is used in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts and the like, the work is understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is understood to mean open to view.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee work for one year from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. At the Owner's option, replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.11 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions at no additional cost. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 22 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer will be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before bid due date. Submit complete design and performance data to the Engineer.

1.14 OPERATING TESTS

A. After all plumbing systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect / Engineer. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit three copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.15 WARRANTIES

A. Submit three copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.16 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be the responsibility of each sub-contractor to consult the Architectural and Engineering drawings, details, and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself with the project and all job related requirements. Each subcontractor shall cooperate with the General Contractor to verify that all piping and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so there will be no delays in the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPENINGS

A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for ductwork, equipment or piping are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.2 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide equipment housekeeping pads under all floor mounted and ground mounted plumbing equipment, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Concrete work as specified in Division 3.

C. Concrete pads:
1. 4 inch high, rounded edges, minimum 2500 psi unless otherwise indicated on the drawings
2. Chamfer strips at edges and corner of forms.
3. Smooth steel trowel finish.
4. Doweled to existing slab

D. Install concrete curbs around multiple pipe penetrations.

3.3 VANDAL RESISTANT DEVICES

A. Provide a handle for each loose keyed operated valve and hose bibb on the project.

B. Where vandal resistant screws or bolts are employed on the project, deliver to the Owner two suitable tools for use with each type of fastener used.

C. Proof of delivery of these items to the Owner shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.4 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to final inspection, conduct an on-site training program to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the plumbing systems.
1. Provide the training during the Owner's regular working day.
2. The Instructors shall each be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of

building plumbing systems and with the project.

B. Time to be allocated for instructions.
   1. Minimum of 8 hours dedicated instructor time.
   2. 4 hours on each of 2 days.

C. Before proceeding with the on-site training program, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; and other pertinent information for review and approval.
   1. One copy to the Owner.
   2. One copy to the Architect / Engineer.

D. The Owner will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.

E. Use the operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.

G. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).

H. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

I. Submit a report within one week after completion of the training program that instructions have been satisfactorily completed. Give time and date of each demonstration and hours devoted to the demonstration, with a list of people present.

J. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he/she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.

K. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide a laminated engraved plastic nameplate on each piece of equipment and starter.
   1. Designation approved by Architect / Engineer.
   2. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, water heaters, pumps, boilers and utility controllers.
   3. Submit schedule of equipment to be included and designations.

B. Provide nameplates with ½ inch high letters and fastened with epoxy or screws.

3.6 OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
   1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.
   2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute

existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 10

PLUMBING CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.

C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.

D. Provide finishes to match approved samples. All exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.

B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide qualified personnel to observe:
   1. Field conditions.
   2. Condition of installation.
   3. Quality of workmanship.
   4. Start-up of equipment.
   5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.

B. Representative shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect / Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Do not deliver equipment to the project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather will be rejected, and the Contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Adequately protect equipment from damage after delivery to the project. Cover with heavy tarpaulins, drop cloths or other protective coverings as required to protect from plaster, paint, mortar and/or dirt. Do not cover with plastic materials and trap condensate and cause corrosion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 12

PLUMBING SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Prepare submittals as required by Division 1.

B. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
1. Shop Drawings
2. Coordination Drawings
3. Product data

C. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
1. Distribution as specified
2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, as specified, in the related section

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Present drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment on a single composite Shop Drawing. Do not submit a series of drawings of components.

C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent features, critical features, work, or products.

D. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with project name. Identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, or room number of contract documents. Minimum drawing scale: ¼ inch = 1 foot - 0 inch.

B. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.

C. For each mechanical room and for each outside equipment pad where equipment is located, submit plan and elevation drawings. Show:
1. Actual mechanical equipment and components to be furnished
2. Service clearance
3. Relationship to other equipment and components
4. Roof drains and leader piping
5. Fire protection piping and equipment

D. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.

E. Related requirements:
1. Ductwork shop drawings
2. Coordination drawing specified in Division 26

F. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

G. Gas piping sketch indicating proposed location of piping prior to proceeding with the installation.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION

A. Submit only pages which are pertinent to the project. All options which are indicated on the product data shall become part of the contract and shall be required whether specified are not.

B. Mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.

C. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.

D. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.

E. Mark up a copy of the specifications for the product. Indicate in the margin of each paragraph the following: “Comply, ”Do Not Comply”, or “Not Applicable”. Explain all “Do Not Comply” statements.

F. Provide a separate transmittal for each submittal item. Transmittals shall indicate product by specification section name and number. Separate all submittals into appropriate specification section number. Do not combine specification sections.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, balancing and finishing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements
2. Field construction criteria
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
4. Conformance with requirements of Contract Documents

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are specified, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp. Do not fabricate products or begin work scheduled to have submittals reviewed until return of reviewed submittals with Architect/Engineer's acceptance.

F. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect/Engineer reviews submittals or not.

G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect/Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect/engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations on reviewed documents.

H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
1. Proper sizes and capacities
2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service
3. Construction methods, materials and finishes

I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed.

1.7 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor.

B. Number of submittals required:
1. Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings: Submit one reproducible transparency and three opaque reproductions.
2. Product Data: Submit the number of copies which the contractor requires, plus those which will be retained by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
1. Date
2. Project title and number
3. Contractor's name and address
4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
5. Other pertinent data

D. Submittals shall include:
1. The date of submission
2. The project title and number
3. Contract Identification
4. The names of:
    a. Contractor
    b. Subcontractor
    c. Supplier
    d. Manufacturer
5. Identification of the product
6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or federal specifications numbers
9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect/Engineer stamps
11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval

E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items:
1. Finishes which involve Architect/Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns
2. Associated items which require correlation for efficient function or for installation

1.8 SUBMITTAL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
1. The related specification section number
2. The exact specification section title

B. Submittals delivered to the Architect/Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.9 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make re-submittals under procedures specified for initial submittals.
   1. Indicate that the document or sample is a re-submittal
   2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any changes which have been made, other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.

B. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect/Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.

C. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect/Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.

D. Submittals delivered to the Architect/Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.11 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER REVIEW OF IDENTIFIED SUBMITTALS

A. The Architect/Engineer will:
   1. Review identified submittals with reasonable promptness and in accordance with schedule
   2. Affix stamp and initials or signature, and indicate requirements for re-submittal or approval of submittal
   3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission

B. Review and approval of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals which is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.

C. Architect/Engineer's review and approval is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
   1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
   2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes or coordination with the work of other trades.

D. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for substitution employing the procedures of this Section.

B. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Div. 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 13

ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Electrical provisions to be provided as plumbing work are indicated in other Division 22 sections, on drawings, and as specified.

B. Types of work, normally recognized as electrical but provided as plumbing, specified or partially specified in this Section, include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Motors for plumbing equipment.
2. Starters for motors of plumbing equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
3. Wiring from motors to disconnect switches or junction boxes for motors of plumbing equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
4. Wiring of field-mounted float control switches, flow control switches, and similar plumbing-electrical devices provided for plumbing systems, to equipment control panels.
5. Pipe heat tracing.

C. Refer to Division 22 sections for specific individual plumbing equipment electrical requirements.

F. Refer to Division 26 sections for motor starters and controls not furnished integrally with plumbing equipment.

G. Refer to Division 26 sections for junction boxes and disconnect switches required for motors and other electrical units of plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of plumbing work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 26 sections for electrical work not otherwise specified.

B. For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards, and refer to NEMA standards for definitions of terminology. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) for workmanship and installation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Include in listing of motors, voltage, notation of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with motor or equipment containing motors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Provide motors for plumbing equipment manufactured by one of the following:

1. Baldor Electric Company.
2. Century Electric Div., Inc.
3. General Electric Co.
4. Louis Allis Div.; Litton Industrial Products, Inc.
5. Lincoln Electric
6. Marathon Electric Mfg. Corp.
7. Reliance Electric Co.
8. Westinghouse Electric Corp.

B. Motor Characteristics. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, and except where required items of plumbing equipment cannot be obtained with fully complying motors, comply with the following requirements for motors of plumbing work:

C. Temperature Rating. Rated for 40 deg. C environment with maximum 50 deg. C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

D. Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

E. Phases and Current Characteristics. Provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for ¾ hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for ½ hp and smaller, except 1/6 hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections, and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Division 22 requirements. For 2-speed motors provide two separate windings on polyphase motors. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at locations of motors have been confirmed, and until rotation directions have been confirmed.

F. Service Factor. 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

G. Motor Construction. Provide general purpose, continuous duty motors, Design "B" except "C" where required for high starting torque.
1. Frames. NEMA #56.
2. Bearings are to be ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals, regreasable except permanently sealed where motor is inaccessible for regular maintenance. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor, provide bearings designed to resist thrust loading. Refer to individual section of Division 22 for fractional-hp light-duty motors where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.
3. Except as indicated, provide open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation, and provide guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants. Provide weather-protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed. Refer to individual sections of Division 22 for other enclosure requirements.
4. Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
5. Noise Rating: Provide "Quiet" rating on motors.

H. All motors shall be premium efficiency.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate plumbing equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, gear drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and removable guards for motor drives. Arrange for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in plumbing work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Verify voltage with Electrical Plans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 14

PLUMBING ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Inspect and service existing equipment and materials that are to remain or to be reused.

B. Disposal of equipment, materials, or housekeeping pads to be abandoned. Prior to disposal, the Contractor shall verify with the Owner what is to be salvaged by the Owner and what is to become the property of the Contractor.

C. Handling of equipment and materials to be removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with the Owner prior to the disconnection or shutdown of existing equipment, or to the modification of existing operational systems.

1.3 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. There is the possibility that existing conditions and devices are affected by the work indicated on the drawings and called for in the specifications (project manual) that do not appear on the drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site and determine all of the existing conditions and to consider these existing conditions when making and presenting a proposal, to have a complete proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall conform to that specified.

B. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall not void existing warranties or listings of the equipment to be upgraded or repaired.

C. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall be new and shall be of the same manufacturer of the existing equipment, shall be acquired through the existing original equipment manufacturer's approved distribution channels, shall have manufacturer's warranties for the new material being used, and shall be listed for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be inspected for damaged or missing parts. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, accordingly.

B. If using materials specified or shown on the drawing voids or diminishes the warranty or operation of remaining equipment or systems, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing.

C. Verify field measurements, above and underground piping connections and flows.

D. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation, and when available, existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation, and immediately after such discrepancies are discovered.

E. Field verify existing conditions and actual utility uses prior to final connections. Existing drawings may not have been available for all required information. Use pipe inspection camera system to field verify existing sanitary / grease waste connections. Verify flow direction and depth prior to connection to existing plumbing systems.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be cleaned and reconditioned, including cleaning of piping systems prior to installation and reuse.

B. Material and equipment removed that is not to be salvaged for Owner's use or for reuse on the project shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site.

C. Material or equipment salvaged for Owner's use shall be carefully handled and stored where directed by the Owner or the Architect / Engineer. Relocate material and / or equipment as directed by Owner.

D. Materials and equipment not indicated to be removed or abandoned shall be reconnected to the new system.

E. Materials, equipment and housekeeping pads not to be reused or reconnected shall be removed for Owner’s review and salvaged by Contractor.

F. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall walk areas to be renovated with Owner to identify and document items to be salvaged for Owner’s use.

G. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

H. Contractor shall utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

3.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company, Architect and Owner.

B. Provide additional or temporary valves, piping and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

C. Existing Plumbing Service: Refer to drawings for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are to remain in service, any related work to keep the facilities in operation is specified in this Division. Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Maintain acceptable temperature and humidity control within existing building during renovation activities.

D. Remove and replace existing Plumbing systems and appurtenances as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Re-establish service that may be interrupted by remodeled construction.

E. Refer to other drawings series for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are required to remain in service, any related work required to keep these facilities in operation is specified in this Division.

F. Remove and replace existing piping coincident with the construction.

G. Remove or relocate existing piping or housekeeping pads as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Cap unused domestic piping beyond the new finish line.

H. Relocate all domestic piping as required to accommodate new work requiring precedence.

I. Remove concrete housekeeping pad where materials or equipment have been removed.

J. Remove all known utilities that do not provide service to the buildings that remain.

K. Remove existing plumbing vent penetrations through roof not to be reused.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING PLUMBING WORK

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner's representative unless they are not wanted, then it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove such items and properly dispose of them. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon approval of the Owner's representative substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore them to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner's representative to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the owner's representative, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Plumbing, piping and appurtenances to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner's representative. Piping not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities that must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner's representative hereinbefore specified.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to mechanical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing plumbing installations, or as specified.

H. Existing plumbing piping and devices found to need additional hangers installed should be added at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. Provide adequate temporary support and auxiliary structure as necessary to ensure structural value or integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of work from damage.

C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT IN RENOVATED AREAS

A. Identification of Equipment: Provide new identification of all existing equipment to be reused and located within the renovated areas. Do not include the description “existing”. Provide new nameplates for all existing plumbing equipment in renovated areas as specified in Section 22 05 00 Plumbing General Provisions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 15

PLUMBING EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Excavate and backfill for pipe trenches for underground piping, and excavate for structures installed as part of plumbing work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate trenches for underground piping to the required depth to ensure 2 foot minimum coverage over piping.

B. Cut the bottom of the trench or excavation to uniform grade.

C. Should rock be encountered, excavate 6 inches below grade, fill with bedding material and tamp well.

D. Lay out alignment of pipe trenches to avoid obstructions. Assure that proposed route of pipe will not interfere with building foundation before any cutting is begun. Should interference be found, contact the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

3.2 BACKFILL

A. Backfill shall not be placed until the work has been inspected, tested and approved. Complete backfill to the surface of natural ground or to the lines and grades shown on drawings. Except where special materials are requested, use suitable friable soils from other excavation as backfill material. Do not use peat, silt, muck, debris or other organic materials. Deposit backfill in uniform layers and compact each layer as specified in Division 2.

B. Compacting Backfill. Place material in uniform layers of prescribed maximum thickness and wet or dry the material to optimum moisture content. Compact with power-driven tampers to the prescribed density. Place regular backfill in 8 inch maximum layers, loose measure. Compact to not less than 95 percent of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D-698 Standard Proctor.

C. Restoration. Compact backfill, where trenching or excavation is required in improved areas such as pavements, walks, and similar areas, to a condition equal to the adjacent undisturbed earth, and restore surface of the area to the condition existing prior to trenching or excavating operation.

D. Provide 6 inch stabilized sand bed with 4 inch stabilized sand cover around each pipe.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Remove excess excavation material or material unsuitable for backfill. Excess material can be spread on grade, or shall be removed from site as directed by the Owner/Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR UTILITIES OUTSIDE BUILDING SLAB

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 apply to this section.

B. Refer to Instructions to Bidders for substitution of materials and products.

C. Addenda issued during the bidding period that affect this section of the specifications.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Coordinating all excavating and backfilling for the underground storm sewer, sanitary sewer, water distribution lines, and all related appurtenances.

B. The extent of lines, excavation, and backfill shall be in conformance with the locations, lines, elevations and grades shown on the drawings prepared by the MEP Engineer.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. Earthwork

B. Water Distribution

C. Sanitary Sewer

D. Plumbing

1.4 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Use current edition.
   1. ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3)
   2. ASTM D1556, Standard Test method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
   3. ASTM D4253, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
   4. ASTM D4254, Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

B. City Standards

C. Local Governing Agencies

D. Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 161, Subchapter Q, as amended by House Bill No. 1927.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide written warranty against defects in the material and workmanship for the work of this Section for a period of one year from the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project. Refer to Division 1 for Warranty form.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement-Stabilized Sand: Clean, local sand mixed with not less than 1-1/2 sacks of Portland cement per ton; mix in a mill-type mixer.

B. Sand: Clean, local sand

C. Earth Backfill: Clean local material consistent with the surrounding earth material and free of large clods, roots, rocks or other debris.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. General:
1. All utility trenches shall be constructed in conformance with OSHA trench safety standards.
2. Sheeting and shoring shall be accomplished to the extent necessary to maintain the sides of the trench in a vertical position throughout the construction period for trenches five feet in depth or deeper. Where approved, trench sides may be laid back in lieu of shoring to meet OSHA safety standards.
3. Utilities shall not be constructed or laid in a trench in the presence of water. All water shall be sufficiently removed from the trench prior to the line placing operation to ensure a dry, firm bed on which to place the utility line.

B. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Trenches:
1. For pipe sizes less than 42 inches in diameter, the minimum trench width shall be outside diameter of pipe plus 18 inches.
2. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the barrel of pipe.

C. Appurtenances:
1. Any overdepth excavation below appurtenances shall be refilled with cement-stabilized sand.

D. Water Line Trenches:
1. Water lines shall be at least two feet in depth from the top of proposed grade to the top of pipe.
2. Trench width for water lines shall be a minimum of the outside pipe diameter plus 18 inches.
3. Trenches shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the barrel of pipe.

3.2 PIPE BEDDING AND BACKFILL

A. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Trenches:
1. The cement-stabilized sand bedding shall not extend from a point 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe to the level of the spring line. This material shall not be used after it loses its moisture content.
2. The cement-stabilized sand shall be thoroughly rodded after being placed in the trench.
3. Bedding, sewer pipe, and initial backfill over the pipe must be placed in a single day for any given portion of pipe. Initial backfill shall be placed to one foot above the top of pipe for earth backfill and 6 inches over the top of pipe for cement-stabilized sand backfill.
4. Remainder of trench backfill shall be placed the next day or later in 8 inch lifts.

5. Backfill shall be placed in uniform layers not to exceed 8 inches loose depth, and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of Standard Maximum Density (ASTM D698).
6. Backfill, under pavement and to one foot from outer edge, shall b e cement-stabilized sand, up to one foot below subgrade elevation. Remainder of backfill to subgrade to be as specified in paragraph 5 above and stabilized where required.

B. Water Line Trenches:
1. Pipe bedding shall consist of 6 inches of clean sand placed before the pipe is laid.
2. After laying pipe and ensuring that the pipe is properly placed and supported by the sand bedding, clean sand backfill shall be placed to 6 inches above the top of pipe. The sand backfill shall be thoroughly rodded and tamped for compaction.
3. For water lines to be beneath the building and pavement and to one foot from the outer edge of pavement, the remainder of the trench backfill shall be clean sand placed in 6 inch lifts and compacted to 95 percent Standard Proctor.
4. For water lines not beneath the building and pavement or within one foot from the outer edge of pavement the remainder of the trench backfill shall be earth fill placed in uniform layers not to exceed 8 inch loose depth. Each lift shall be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of Standard Density (ASTM D698) at the proper moisture content specified in the soils report for this project. All earth backfill shall be placed the next day or later after the pipe is laid.

C. Natural Gas Trenches:
1. Natural gas lines shall not be installed under slabs on grade unless pipes are sleeved and vented as per Section 22 63 11.
2. Natural gas lines shall not be installed in trenches with other utilities.

D. Utility Locators:
1. Provide metallic locator over all underground utilities, including irrigation piping, plumbing, control wiring, conduit, data, etc. Locator tape shall be a maximum of 12 inches below grade and centered over the utility(s).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

VALVES, STRAINERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plumbing Valves

B. Pipe strainer and suction diffusers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Pressure Ratings:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, use valves suitable for 125 minimum psig working steam pressure (WSP) and 450 deg. F.
2. The pressure temperature rating of valves shall be not less than the design criteria applicable to components of the system.

B. Ball Valves
1. Provide ball valves with:
a. Blowout proof stem.
b. Full size port, 316 stainless steel ball and stem.
c. Cast bronze body.
d. Threaded ends.
2. Seat, seals, thrust washers and packing shall be suitable for the intended service.
3. Service rating:
a. 150 psi saturated steam.
b. 600 psi WOG.
4. All valves for domestic use must be lead free.

C. Valve Connections
1. Provide valves suitable to connect to adjoining piping as specified for pipe joints. Use pipe size valves. Sweated joints are not allowed.
2. Thread pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller.
3. Flange pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger.
4. Use screw to solder adapters for copper tubing.
5. Use grooved body valves with mechanical grooved jointed piping.
6. Use press valves when using copper press systems.

D. Valve Operators
1. Provide suitable hand-wheels for gate, globe, angle or drain valves and inside hose bibbs.
2. When cocks and valves are furnished with square head stem:
a. Provide one wrench for every ten cocks or valves sized 2 inches and smaller, minimum of two.
b. Provide each cock or valve size 2-1/2 inches and larger with a wrench with setscrew.
3. Where butterfly valves are provided:
a. Provide gear operators on valves 6 inches and larger.
b. Where valves are located 7 feet or more above the finished floor in

equipment room areas provide chain-operated sheaves. Extend chains to about 5 feet above floor and hook to clips, arrange to clear walking space.

c. Lever lock handle with toothed plate for shut-off service and infinitely adjustable handle with lock and nut and memory stop for throttling service on valves 4 inches and smaller.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers (All listed must be lead free):

1. Apollo
2. Crane
3. Dezurik
4. Jenkins
5. Keystone
6. Kitz
7. Milwaukee Valve
8. Nibco
9. Stockham

F. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible.

G. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and manufacturing location, duty and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

H. Where valves are installed in insulated piping, provide with extended neck so valve operator and stop plate clears the full thickness insulation.

I. Provide valve, seat and trim materials suitable for the intended service.

J. Provide memory stops for all valves used for throttling service. Valves for throttling service shall be butterfly, plug, globe or ball type.

2.2 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Service

1. Gas shut-off service: UL approved for natural gas service.
   a. Nibco Ball Valve, full port through 1 inch: T-585-70-UL
   b. Nibco Ball Valve conventional port 1-1/4 inch through 3 inch: T-580-70-UL

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

B. Install valves for shut-off and isolating service at each piece of equipment, at vertical risers, and where shown on the drawings.

C. Use butterfly valves and ball valves in domestic hot water and domestic cold water systems interchangeable in place of gate and globe valves.

D. Use butterfly valves and ball valves in circulating water systems, for balancing duty.

E. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves and low points of piping and apparatus so the systems can be entirely drained.

1. 1 inch valve for pipes 6 inch and larger.
2. 3/4 inch valve for pipes smaller than 6 inch.

3. Terminate with pipe plug.
4. Drain valves shall be ball valves.

F. Provide isolation valves in domestic water lines to isolate all equipment, restrooms, hose bibbs, and where shown on the drawings.

G. Where valves are installed in insulated pipe, valve operator shall have an insert so the lever or handle will not damage the insulation. Install handles so the lever or handles will not damage the insulation.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves.

I. Provide access where valves are not exposed.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Furnish valves with 1-1/2 inch diameter brass valve tags with stamped, black or red-filled numbers. Service designations shall be 1/4 inch letters, and valve numbers shall be 2 inch letters. Engineer shall approve Service designations. Secure tags to valves by use of brass "S" hooks or brass chain. Secure chain to valve by use of copper or Monel meter seals. Valve tags are not required if the valve is located within 3 feet of the equipment

being served and the service is obvious.

B. Mount charts and drawings listing functions of each valve and its location in a metal and glass frame. Place charts and drawings as directed; in addition, on the record drawings mark the symbols and furnish a valve schedule properly identifying the valve number, service, exact location, the material being piped, and the room number of area that the valve services. This schedule shall be furnished on reproducible drafting paper or film suitable for reproduction on an Ozalid machine. The Owner shall approve the size of drafting paper. Provide a copy of the valve chart in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.3 PIPE SYSTEMS STRAINERS

A. Provide strainers in supply piping to circulating pumps, thermostatic mixing valves, before solenoid valves and trap primer valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 08 00

PLUMBING COMMISSIONING COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section outlines commissioning requirements and activities of Contractor, Owner, CxA and Design Professionals as related to the Division 22 Plumbing.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 – General Requirements and Specification Section 01 91 13, General Commissioning
2. Division 22 – Plumbing
3. Division 23 – Mechanical
4. Division 26 – Electrical

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Specification Section 01 91 13, General Commissioning for definitions.

1.3 CONTACT INFORMATION

A. The Owner will contract directly for commissioning services.
1. Commissioning Agent fee will be paid for directly by the owner.
2. Cost of contractor coordination with the CxA is specified in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Start-up and Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Functional Performance Testing is listed below. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 1.0ºF and a resolution of + or - 0.2ºF). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

2.2 OTHER CONTRACTOR PROVIDED EQUIPMENT:

A. Ladders and/or lifts and appropriate fall protection as required by Contractor site requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION - GENERAL

A. Except for the activities to be performed by the CxA called for herein, all component and system

installation work required by the Division 22, 23 and 26 specifications including specific contractor furnished items indicated by this Section shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Plumbing
1. Plumbing Equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. Notification
1. Contractor shall provide ten Owner business days' notice to CxA, Owner and Design Team of start-up dates.

B. Prior to start-up, contractor shall:
1. Verify that equipment and systems are complete, accessible, correctly connected to utilities and ready for operation. Perform all pre-start inspections and tests as called for in Division 22.
2. Comply with pre-start requirements of manufacturer and complete applicable documentation.
3. Complete applicable sections of Pre-functional Checklists.
4. Coordinate start-up attendance by manufacturer or authorized representative as required by specifications or manufacturer.

C. At start-up, contractor shall:
1. Supervise the activities of the authorized start-up technician or manufacturer's representative.
2. Verify proper voltage, phase, drive rotation and any other conditions that may cause damage if not correct.
3. Execute start-up under supervision of qualified contractor and equipment manufacturer personnel and in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.
4. Complete manufacturer start-up requirements and documentation. Provide a copy of documentation to the CxA for inclusion in the Cx Manual.
5. Complete PFC's and provide documentation to CxA.
6. Provide documentation of any issues noted during start-up to CxA, Owner and Design Team. Outline recommendations for corrective action.

3.4 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. Contractor shall forward completed copies of PFC's to the CxA for inclusion into the Cx documentation. PFC's will be provided by the CxA. As an alternate, contractor shall submit their versions of the PFC's to the CxA for review and comment.

B. Contractor shall complete PFC for each of the following equipment:
1. Plumbing:
a. Domestic Hot Water Heater/Converter
b. Recirculation Pump
c. Mixing Valve

3.5 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. General
1. Contractor shall organize and schedule Construction Team members to execute the functional testing, which will be directed by CxA.

B. Recirculation Pump
   1. Graphics
   2. Start/Stop/Schedule
   3. Pump Operation (On/Off/Hand/Auto)
   4. Temperature Sensor Calibration

C. Domestic Water Heater
   1. Graphics
   2. Start/Stop Schedule
   3. Discharge Temperature

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16

SOIL, WASTE AND SANITARY DRAIN PIPING, VENT PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install piping in buildings and underground laterals to 5 foot outside of building.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Site Work:
1. Sanitary Sewers
2. Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities

B. Division 22 Plumbing:
1. Pipe and Pipe Fittings
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Fixture Carriers
3. Drains, Cleanouts and Hydrants
4. Earthwork

1.3 REFERENCES

A. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

B. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. All No-Hub clamps must have 4 bands minimum. Sizes 5” through 10” shall have six bands minimum.
1. No-Hub Clamps – Sanitary Waste:
a. Husky SD 4000
2. No-Hub Clamps - Vents
a. Husky SD – 2000
b. Mission Rubber Co., LLC Heavy Weight Couplings
c. Clamp-All Hi-TorQ 80 or approved equal

B. Provide Husky shielded couplings Series 4200 with one piece neoprene gasket for all cast iron pipe transitions to Schedule 40 DWV pipe penetrations through slabs. Sizes 1-1/2” through 8” Series 4200.

C. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
1. AB&I
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Co.
3. Tyler Pipe / Soil Division

2.2 DRAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Above Slab Pipe:
1. No-hub cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to CISPI 301 and ASTM A888.
2. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A74.
3. No-hub couplings shall meet or exceed the latest specification standard CISPI 310 or

ASTM C-1540 and conform to FM 1640. CISPI 310 Couplings shall be listed by NSF International.

4. Rubber Gaskets for cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C564
5. All Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

B. Below Slab on Grade Piping:
1. Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and DWV fittings.
2. Solvent welded DWV joints shall conform to IAPMO Installation Standard IS-9.
3. Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, ASTM D 1785, ASTM D 2665, ASTM D 3311 and NPS Standard 14 & 61.

C. Below Slab on Grade Piping for Grease Waste as indicated on Drawings for Hot Grease Waste Discharge:
1. Schedule 40 CPVC pipe and fittings
2. Solvent welded DWV joints shall conform to ASTM D3311 and be produced to dimensions specified in ASTM F 2618, NSF International, UPC, IAPMO IGS 210 and International Plumbing Code.
3. Solvent Cement, Heavy Body; mustard yellow color, as tested by ASTM F 2618 / ASTM F493
4. Manufacturer: Spears (only)

2.3 VENT PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Above Slab Pipe:
1. No-hub cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to CISPI 301 and ASTM A888.
2. Pipe shall conform to ASTM A74.
3. No-hub couplings shall conform to CISPI 310 and shall be listed by NSF International
4. Rubber gaskets for cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM C564

B. Below Slab on Grade Piping:
1. Provide Schedule 40 PVC with DWV fittings with solvent welded joints. Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D1784-82.

C. Above Slab Pipe.
1. Drainage-waste-vent copper pipe and fittings for waste stub-outs for all fixture locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All above and below slab soil, waste, sanitary drain and vent piping installation methods shall be in accordance with Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standards.

B. Above ground installation in the horizontal position shall be supported at every hub (hub & spigot or hubless type). Hangers are to be placed within 18” of hub or coupling. For large diameter fittings, 5 inches and larger shall be braced to prevent horizontal movement. Every branch opening or change of direction, braces, blocks, rodding or other suitable method shall be used to prevent movement. Riser clamps to be used for each floor, not to exceed 15’-0”.

C. All above and below slab PVC sanitary waste and vent piping installation methods shall be in accordance with IAPMO Installation Standard 18-9 for Schedule 40 PVC-DWV, per manufacturer’s recommendations and applicable standards.

D. Tracer wires shall be installed on all underground PVC sanitary sewer lines installed outside the building slab.

E. All PVC underground shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321.

3.2 GRADE

A. Give horizontal pipe grade of ¼-inch per foot where possible, but not less than 1/8 inch per foot unless otherwise shown.

3.3 DRAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Offsets and Fittings.
   1. Use reduction fittings to connect two pipes of different diameter.
   2. Change directions by appropriate use of 45-degree wyes, long-sweep quarter-bends, and sixth-, eights-, and sixteenth-bends. Sanitary tees can be used on vertical stacks. Use long sweeps at the base of risers.
   3. Provide a separate trap at each fixture, unless a trap is built into the fixture. Provide a deep seal trap at each floor drain and hub drain. Place traps so that the discharge from any fixture will pass through only one trap before reaching a building drain.
   4. Refer to Sanitary Drainage Code section for acceptable fittings to be used for changes in direction of drainage flow. Double combo sanitary fittings or double wye and 1/8th bend fittings are not allowed for horizontal to horizontal piping systems per Code.

B. Hub Drains. Install hub drains where indicated, with the top of the hub 1/2 above the finished floor, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

C. Cleanouts. Install cleanouts the same size as the soil waste lines in which the cleanouts are placed; however, no cleanout should be larger than 4 inches in diameter.
   1. Where cleanouts occur in pipe chases, bring the cleanouts through the walls and install covers. Where cleanouts occur in floor slabs, set flush. Reference drawing schedule.
   2. Provide cleanouts where soil lines change direction, every 50 foot on long runs, or as shown on the drawings, at the end of each horizontal waste line, and at the base of each riser (and at each increase in pipe size).
   3. Cleanouts shall occur at the end of each battery of water closets, urinals, lavatories, sinks, and single water closets. Cleanouts shall be installed so as to access the main sanitary or soil line. Extend and offset above flood rim of water closet.
   4. Double sanitary tees and double quarter bends do not allow for easy access to main lines, therefore these types of fittings are not allowed.

D. Floor Drains. Locate floor drains 1/2-inch below finish floor elevation unless otherwise shown.

3.4 VENT PIPING

A. Make vent connections to vent stacks with inverted wye fittings. Extend full-size vents through the roof to at least 6 inches above the roof.

B. Flash the roof penetration with 6 lb. lead flashing approximately 24 inches square. Flange the flashing to the lead sleeve. Extend the flashing up and around the vent pipe. Turn the flashing down inside the pipe at least 2 inches to make a watertight joint. Flashing shall comply with the roofing manufacturer's requirements. Reference the Architectural Drawings for exact requirements.

C. Locate vent piping through roof a minimum horizontal distance of not less than 20 feet from any air intake opening or supply fan.

3.5 TESTING

A. Below Slab on Grade and All Floors in Multi-Story Buildings:
   1. Test pipe below slab on grade before backfilling and connecting to city sewers.
   2. Maintain not less than 10 foot of hydrostatic head for1 hour without a leak.
   3. Before acceptance of the work the contractor must ensure the piping is in working order before and after the slab is poured. To ensure this the contractor must test completed systems in the presence of the Architect, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction after installation is complete.
   4. Maintain the test on the system till after the slab is poured. Provide an accessible connection that may be reviewed by Architect, Engineer and authorities having jurisdiction prior to and after the slab is poured.
   5. Test drainage piping systems in accordance with governing codes and the requirements specified. Provide equipment and materials and make test connections required to execute tests.
   6. Test drainage and waste piping hydraulically by filling system to its highest point or, whichever is greater, at a static head of 10 feet. Leaks at any joint shall be sufficient cause for rejection.
   7. Air tests may be substituted for hydraulic tests by forcing air into the closed system at a uniform pressure sufficient to balance a column of 10 inch hg in height.
   8. Under any of the previously described tests, the water height shall remain constant, after stabilization, for not less than 15 minutes without any further addition of water.

B. System Test. After the various sections of soil, waste and vent piping are installed, but before fixtures are connected, test the system by:
   1. Plugging outlets.
   2. Filling vertical sections of multiple story buildings of not less than three floors at a time with water. Provide wyes as required to facilitate plugging.
   3. Test for 6 hours without any drop in the water level.

3.6 RODDING SEWERS

A. All sanitary soil and waste lines, both in the building and out, shall be rodded out and flushed out after completion of construction and prior to finish floor being installed. All work must be completed prior to substantial completion. All floor drains and cleanout locations must be included in this work.

B. All sanitary soil and waste lines below building 3” and larger shall be internally videotaped at time of substantial completion. All videotaping shall include on-screen date and time, and include audio narration. All videotaping shall be provided by experienced individual in videotaping piping systems. An Owner’s Representative shall be present during video-taping. Three copies of the videotape shall be delivered to the Owner for future records.

C. This work shall be done in the presence of the Owner’s Representative, as part of the Contract, to ensure all lines are clear, and any obstruction that may be discovered shall be removed immediately. Rodding shall be accomplished by utilizing the proper rotary head to clear sewer. Pipe sizes 8 inches and larger shall be hydro-flushed.

3.7 SMOKE TESTING

A. Interior Plumbing Piping:
   1. Contractor shall perform smoke testing on all interior sanitary sewer piping and sanitary vent piping above and below floor prior to cover-up..
   2. Artificially created smoke used must be a persistent white tracer smoke and produced by thermogenic chemical reaction. All smoke candles or smoke pencils to be used must be non-toxic and EPA approved. Provided by Superior Signal Smoke Candles.
   3. All plumbing fixtures must be installed including floor drains with wetted trap seals.
   4. Smoke testing shall be performed after completion of any videotaping, rodding or

flushing of the sanitary system. Test must be performed prior to ceiling installation in new construction projects. Smoke is usually injected into the building through the two-way cleanout in the main sewer line leaving the building or a plumbing roof vent or fixture. Smoke will travel through the sanitary sewer and vent system and through the air spaces in the sewer lines and emanate from any leaks in the system. The smoke must reach the last roof vent in the system to indicate the entire system has been completely filled with smoke. The smoke must travel the full length of the piping system. Contractor must provide manpower as necessary to visually trace the flow of smoke through the wall cavities, annular floor/ceiling spaces, inject the smoke, observe the roof vents and to identify the integrity problems.

5. Contractor shall provide a detailed list of findings and a drawing indicating the location, fixture type, type and size of pipe, and or description of type of problems found.
6. Typical findings from indoor smoke testing may include:
    a. Dry traps in floor drains
    b. Improperly capped sewer lines or vents
    c. Broken sewer lines or vents
    d. Cross connected sewer vents and drains
    e. The drawing of air emanating from sewer vents into intakes of air exchange systems
    f. Poorly glued pipe joints
    g. Loose no-hub couplings
7. An Owner's Representative shall be present during smoke testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 20 00

PLUMBING PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS - GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install pipe and pipe fittings for piping systems specified in Division 22 - Plumbing.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Earthwork
   2. Valves, Strainers and Vents
   3. Insulation
   4. Other Piping Sections

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. The particular type of pipe and fittings for each system is specified in the individual sections.

2.2 JOINTS

A. Make screwed joints using machine cut USASI taper pipe threads. Apply a suitable joint compound to the male threads only. Ream the pipe to full inside diameter after cutting. All-thread nipples are not permitted.

B. Dissimilar Metals. Make joints between copper and steel pipe and equipment using insulating unions or couplings such as Crane Company #1259; EPCO as manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc.; or an approved equal.

C. Solder joints.
   1. Prior to making joints, cut pipe square and ream to full inside diameter. Clean exterior of pipe and socket. Apply a thin coat of suitable fluxing compound to both pipe and socket, and fit parts together immediately.
   2. Heat assembled joint only as required to cause the solder to flow. Run the joint full, slightly beaded on the outside, and wipe to remove excess solder.
   3. Use silver brazing alloy or Sil-Fos on underground water entry piping. Use lead free solder on all other copper piping.

D. Make welded joints as recommended by the standards of the American Welding Society. Ensure complete penetration of deposited metal with base metal. Provide filler metal suitable for use with base metal. Keep inside of fittings free from globules of weld metal. The use of mitered joints is not approved.

E. Flanged.
   1. Prior to installation of bolts, center and align flanged joints to prevent mechanical pre-stressing of flanges, pipe or equipment. Align bolt holes to straddle the vertical, horizontal or north-south centerline. Do not exceed 3/64" per foot inclination of the flange face from true alignment.
   2. Use flat-face companion flanges only with flat-faced fittings, valves or equipment. Otherwise, use raised-face flanges.
   3. Install gaskets suitable for the intended service and factory cut to proper dimensions.

Secure with manufacturers recommended gasket cement.

4. Use ANSI nuts and bolts, galvanized or black to match flange material. Use ANSI 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts underground. Tighten bolts progressively to prevent unbalanced stress. Draw bolts tight to ensure proper seating of gaskets.
5. Use carbon steel flanges conforming to ANSI B16.5 with pipe materials conforming to ASTM A 105 Grade II or ASTM A 108, Grade II, ASTM A 53, Grade B. Use slip-on type flanges on pipe only. Use welding neck type flanges on all fittings. Weld slip-on flanges inside and outside.
6. Keep flange covers on equipment while fabricating piping. Remove when ready to install in system.

F. No Hub. Hubless joints shall be made with wide body, neoprene sealing sleeve with stainless steel sleeve, coupling joints conforming to ASTM C 1277.

1. 4" pipe size and smaller coupling housing minimum of 3" width; 24 gauge Series 300 stainless steel with hi-torque clamps; neoprene coupling gasket.
2. 6" through 10" pipe size coupling housing minimum of 4" width.
3. Tighten clamps to within manufacturer's tolerances using preset torque wrench.

G. Compression Gasket System. Bell and spigot cast iron pipe 4" and smaller, use flax-base lubricant, Tyler Ty-Seal Lubricant or Charlotte Regular Lubricant. 6" and larger use a neoprene base lubricant, Charlotte Adhesive Lubricant.

H. Ring-Tite Joints: Ring-Tite gasketed sewer fittings for sanitary and storm. Furnish joints for installation manufactured per ASTM/CSA, Ipex, and J.M Eagle C900. Provide adequate concrete thrust blocks at changes in direction, as recommended by manufacturer. JM Eagle pressure rated PVC water pipe. ASTM D2241 pressure rating, ASTM D3219 joints, gaskets ASTM F477.

2.3 UNIONS

A. Use 150 lb. standard (300 lb. WOG) malleable iron, ground joint unions with bronze seat. Provide flanged joints on piping 2-1/2" and larger.

1. Where pipe materials of different types join, use a dielectric union. Union shall be threaded, solder or as required for its intended use.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Pipe 2" and Smaller. For threaded piping, use straight size reducing tee. When branch is smaller than header, a nipple and reducing coupling or swagged nipple may be used.

B. 2-1/2" through 36": For welding piping, when branch size is the same as header size, use welding tee. Use Weld-o-let when branch is smaller than header. For threaded branch connections, use 3000 lb. full coupling or Thread-o-let welded to header.

2.5 GASKETS

A. High Temperature Piping. Provide 1/16" thick ring gaskets of aramid reinforced SBR such as Garlock #3200 or 3400 or equal by Advanced Products and Systems.

B. Other Piping. Provide ring rubber gaskets, Garlock #7992 or equal by Advanced Products and Systems. Use 1/8" thick cloth reinforced neoprene gaskets. For smaller than 6", use 1/16" thick gasket.

2.6 FLOORS AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome-plated floor and ceiling plates around pipes exposed to view when passing through walls, floors, partitions, or ceilings in finished areas; size plates to fit pipe or insulation

and lock in place.

2.7 DOMESTIC MANUFACTURE

A. All piping material, pipe and pipe fittings shall be manufactured in the United States of America unless specifically named in these specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Make piping layout and installation in the most advantageous manner possible with respect to headroom, valve access, opening and equipment clearance, and clearance for other work. Give particular attention to piping in the vicinity of equipment. Preserve the required minimum access clearances to various equipment parts, as recommended by the equipment manufactured, for maintenance.

B. Cut all pipes to measurement determined at the site. After cutting pipe, remove burrs by reaming. Bevel plain ends of ferrous pipe.

C. Install piping neatly, free from unnecessary traps and pockets. Work into place without springing or forcing. Use fittings to make changes in direction. Field bending and mitering is prohibited. Make connections to equipment using flanged joints, unions or couplings. Make reducing connections with reducing fittings only.

D. Install piping without tapping out of the bottom of pipe.

E. Press Connections: Copper and steel press fittings ½” through 4” shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The tubing/pipe shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing/pipe marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing/pipe to assure the tubing/pipe is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer. If soldering (thread adapters, etc.) near press fittings, take precautions to not damage the O-ring fittings. Maintain three pipe diameters or use a cooling agent. Viega-“Pro-Press”.

3.2 WELD

A. Weld and fabricate piping in accordance with ANSI Standard B31.1, latest edition, Code for Pressure Piping.

B. Align piping and equipment so that no part is offset more than 1/16". Set fittings and joints square and true, and preserve alignment during welding operation. Use of alignment rods inside pipe is prohibited.

C. Do not permit any weld to project within the pipe so as to restrict flows. Tack welds, if used, must be of the same material and made by the same procedure as the completed weld. Otherwise, remove tack welds during welding operation.

D. Do not split, bend, flatten or otherwise damage piping before, during or after installation.

E. Remove dirt, scale and other foreign matter from inside piping before tying into existing piping sections, fittings, valves or equipment.

F. Bevel ends of ferrous pipe.

3.3 OFFSETS AND FITTINGS

A. Due to the small scale of drawings, the indication of offsets and fittings is not possible. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and take steps required to meet these conditions.

B. Install pipe close to walls, ceilings and columns so pipe will occupy minimum space. Provide proper spacing for insulation coverings, removal of pipe, special clearances, and offsets and fittings.

3.4 SECURING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support piping to maintain line and grade, with provision for expansion and contraction. Use approved clevis-type or trapeze-type hangers connected to structural members of the building. Single pipe runs to be supported by approved clevis type hangers. Multiple pipe runs to be supported by approved trapeze type hangers. Do not support piping from other piping or structural joist bridging.

B. Provide supports both sides of elbows for pipe 6" and larger.

C. Support vertical risers with steel strap pipe clamps of approved design and size, supported at each floor. Support piping assemblies in chases so they are rigid and self-supported before the chase is closed. Provide structural support for piping penetrating chase walls to fixtures. On cold water pipe, supports shall be outside the insulation.

D. Where insulation occurs, design hangers to protect insulation from damage. Pipe saddles and insulation shields, where required, are specified in the appropriate insulation section and are sized in accordance with the schedule on the drawings.

E. Install trapeze hangers, properly sized, to support the intended load without distortion.

F. Use electro-galvanized or zinc plated threaded rods, nuts, washers and hangers.

G. At outdoor locations, all supports, brackets and structural members shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

H. Support spacing: As recommended by the project structural engineer and support manufacturer, but not more than listed below. Not to exceed spacing requirements of smallest pipe.

Pipe Size	Copper & Steel Max. Support Spacing, Feet	Cast Iron Max. Support Spacing, Ft.	Minimum Rod Diameter, Inches
1" & smaller	6		3/8
1-1/4" & 1-1/2"	8	5	3/8
2"	10	5	3/8
3"	10	5	1/2
4" & 5"	10	5	5/8
6" and above	10	5	3/4

3.5 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Provide P1001 or P 5000 Unistrut metal framing members and appurtenances for pipe support. Hot-dip galvanize members and appurtenances when located outside. Sagging of pipes or supports is not acceptable.

B. Adjustable clevis hangers shall be used for single pipe supports; Anvil Fig. 260. When oversized clevis is used, a nipple shall be placed over the clevis bolt as a spacer to assure that the lower U-strap will not move in on the bolt. Provide adjustable clevis with a nut / washer above and below

the hanger on the support rod. Ring type clevis hangers are not acceptable.

C. Provide Anvil Figure 45 galvanized or primed and painted channel assembly for trapeze hangers.

3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS ON ROOF

A. Support gas pipe on roof with Portable Pipe Hanger Model PP-10 with roller and fully adjustable height throughout pipe run. Base material shall be high density / high impact polypropylene with UV inhibitors and anti-oxidants. Provide with hot dip galvanized rod finish and framing. Nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized.

3.7 ANCHORS

A. Provide anchors as required. Use pipe anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping to pipe and attaching anchor braces. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure desired results. Do not install supports, anchors or similar devices where they will damage construction during installation or because of the weight or the expansion of the pipe. When possible, install sleeves in structural concrete prior to pouring of concrete.

3.8 FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. At locations where pipe passes through floors, provide watertight concrete curb around penetration.

3.9 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Sleeves through masonry and concrete construction:
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
   2. Size sleeve large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and to provide continuous insulation.

B. Sleeves through gypsum wall construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal.

C. Sleeves through elevated slab construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with welded center flange in floor.

D. Extend each sleeve through the floor or wall. Cut the sleeve flush with each wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend 2” above floor lines for waterproofing purposes. Slab on grade floors shall not be sleeved except where penetrating waterproofing membrane or insect control is required.

E. Caulk sleeves water and air tight. Seal annular space between pipes and sleeves with mastic compound to make the space water and air tight.

F. For sleeves below grades in outside walls, provide Thunderline Link-Seal or Advance Product and System Interlynx, with 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts, with cast iron pressure plate.

G. Provide chrome plated escutcheon plates on pipes passing through walls, floors or ceilings exposed to view. At exterior walls, stainless steel sheet metal is to be used.

H. For sleeves through fire and smoke rated walls, seal with a UL through-penetration firestop, rated to maintain the integrity of the time rated construction. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Comply with UL and NFPA standards for the installation of firestops. Refer to Architectural drawings for all fire and smoke rated partitions, walls, floors, etc.

3.10 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Provide piping systems with line size shutoff valves located at the risers, at main branch connections to mains for equipment, to isolate central plant, and at other locations.

3.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Install drain valves at low points of water piping systems so that these systems can be entirely drained. Install a line size drain valve for pipes smaller than 2" unless indicated otherwise. For pipes 2-1/2" and larger, provide 2" drain valves unless indicated otherwise. Drain valves shall be plugged when not in use and at completion.

3.12 CLEANING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General cleaning of piping systems. Purge pipe of construction debris and contamination before placing the systems in service. Provide and install temporary connections as required to clean, purge and circulate.

B. Install temporary strainers at the inlet of pumps and other equipment as necessary where permanent strainers are not indicated. Keep strainers in service until the equipment has been tested, then remove either entire strainer or straining element only. Fit strainers with a line size blow down ball valve and pipe to nearest drain. Blow down strainers, remove and clean as frequently as necessary.

C. Phase One: Initial flushing of system. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels during flushing procedures. Flush until “potable water clear” and particles larger than 5 microns are removed.

D. Connect dead-end supply and return headers, even if not shown on the drawings, and provide terminal drains in bottom of pipe end caps or blind flanges.

E. Dispose of water in approved manner.

F. Phase Two: Cleaning of Piping Systems. Remove, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component, adherent dirt (organic soil), oil, grease, (hydrocarbons), soldering flux, mill varnish, piping compounds, rust (iron oxide) and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Flush system and replace with clean water.

G. Phase Three: Final flushing and rinsing: Flush and rinse until “potable water clear” and particles larger than 5 microns are removed. Operate valves to dislodge any debris in valve body. Dispose of water in approved manner.

H. Submit status reports upon completion of each phase of work on each system.

3.13 TESTING

A. Test piping after installation with water hydrostatic pressure of 1-1/2 times operating pressure (150 psig minimum) and carefully check for leaks. Repair leaks and retest system until proven watertight.

B. Do not insulate or conceal piping systems until tests are satisfactorily complete.

C. If any leaks or other defects are observed, suspend the test and correct the condition at once. Repeat testing until leaks are eliminated and the full test period is achieved.

D. The satisfactory completion of testing does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for ultimate proper and satisfactory operation of piping systems and their accessories.

3.14 PIPE MARKERS

A. Identify interior exposed piping and piping in accessible chases or plenums with Opti-Code Brady Pressure Sensitive Adhesive Pipe Markers, consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape. Clean pipe prior to installation. Background colors of markers, arrows and tape for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI/OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

B. Identify exterior and mechanical room piping with Snap Around pipe markers through 4-inch pipe and Strap Around markers 5-inch pipe and larger. Pipe markers consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape; background colors of markers, arrows and type for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI / OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

C. Install identification in the following locations:
   1. Both sides of penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings.
   2. Close to valves or flanges.
   3. Intervals on straight pipe runs not to exceed 50 feet
   4. Apply marker where view is obstructed.

D. Pipe markers shall meet or exceed the specifications of the ASME A13.1 “Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems”.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00

PLUMBING FIXTURES AND FIXTURE CARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install water closets, urinals, lavatories, electric drinking fountains, fixture carriers and plumbing appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Drains, Hydrants and Cleanouts.
   2. Domestic Water Piping.
   3. Soil, Waste and Sanitary Drain Piping and Vent Piping.

1.3 JOB REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish plumbing fixtures and trim as shown and specified. Provide faucets, fittings, supply stops and similar devices of a single manufacturer. Furnish faucets and supply stops with renewable seats. Porcelain to steel and enameled cast iron fixtures shall be acid resistant. Wall hung fixtures shall be installed with a fixture carrier.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Floor Drains:
   1. Wade
   2. J.R. Smith
   3. Josam
   4. Zurn
   5. Watts
   6. Sioux Chief
   7. MIFAB

B. Cleanouts:
   1. Wade
   2. J.R. Smith
   3. Josam
   4. Zurn
   5. Watts
   6. MIFAB

2.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the drawings for equipment to be supplied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Make rough-in and final connection of service to each fixture provided under this Section and other Sections or Architectural or Plumbing Drawings.

C. Provide necessary stops, valves, traps, unions, vents, cold water, hot water, sanitary, etc. for a complete installation.

D. Provide isolation valves in domestic water lines to isolate all equipment, restrooms, hose bibbs, and where shown on drawings.

E. Remove piping and services roughed-in incorrectly and install correctly, without cost.

F. Exposed piping, fittings and appurtenances shall be chrome-plated brass.

G. Coordinate with the Contractor for locations and service required for each plumbing fixture.

H. All floor drains and floor sinks shall have Pro-Set “Trap Guard” for trap seal protection.

I. All floor drains and floor sink locations are to be coordinated with all equipment. Locate drains in mechanical equipment spaces to conform to drain locations of equipment furnished. Coordinate drain location with food service equipment and Architectural Drawings.

J. All floor drains, floor sinks and cleanout covers are to be provided with stainless steel vandal resistant screws.

K. Trap primer valves installed in concealed spaces shall have approved access doors for accessibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 63 11

GAS PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install steel gas pipe inside buildings, including the supply line from the meter, service lines to gas equipment and appliances, termination of the service line with a plug valve, drip leg, and final connection to equipment and appliances with unions.

B. Coordinate service line from utility main and extend to meter. Coordinate installation of the service line and meter with Gas Company.

C. Extend steel gas piping from meter to inside the building to all fixtures, appliances and equipment requiring gas.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 22 Plumbing
   1. Plumbing Pipe and Fittings
   2. Valves and Vents

1.3 UTILITY CONNECTIONS

A. Make arrangements for and pay all fees and connection charges for obtaining service to the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS - ABOVE GRADE

A. Pipe 2 inch and Smaller:
   1. Schedule 40 ASTM A 53 black steel pipe
   2. Factory fabricated socket weld fittings.

B. Pipe Larger than 2 inch:
   1. Schedule 40 ASTM A 53 black steel pipe.
   2. Factory fabricated butt weld fittings for welded steel pipes shall conform to ASTM A-234 WPB (seamless weld fittings).

C. Unions:
   1. Standard 150 lb. (300 lb. water, oil or gas) malleable iron.
   2. Ground joint unions, with bronze seat.
   3. Flange joints for pipe larger than 2 inch in diameter.

D. Flanges:
   1. Steel flanges. ANSI B16.5 and ASTM A-105.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS - BELOW GRADE OUTSIDE BUILDING

A. Polyethylene pipe shall be ASTM D3350 Grade PE24 cell classification and ASTM D1248 Class B material classification.

B. Pipe shall be medium density polyethylene PE 2406 and PE 2708 manufactured by Poly Pipe Industries, Inc. or Performance Pipe.

C. Polyethylene yellow molded butt fittings for use with medium density polyethylene pipe shall meet testing requirements of ASTM D2513 and resin material listing of ASTM D3350 with PPI designation of PE 2406 as manufactured by Central Plastics Co.

2.3 VALVES

A. See Section 22 05 23.

2.4 GAS PRESSURE REGULATOR

A. Size the gas pressure regulator in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for flow quantities and reduced pressure as required for all equipment. Coordinate final equipment gas pressure requirements prior to ordering regulators. Provide American Meter Company regulators or approved equal, suitable for outdoor installation. Regulators outside exposed to weather shall be installed with vent in vertical down position.

B. All line pressure regulators shall be listed in accordance with ANSI (American National Standard) Z21.80 and CSA (Canadian Standards Association Standard) 6.22.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Standards: Install gas piping in accordance with recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association.

B. Drip Legs: Install a capped drip leg 6 inches long at the base of each vertical rise.

C. Coating and Wrapping. Coat and wrap underground piping in accordance with the service utility company standards.

D. Sleeves.
1. Encase gas piping running in or through solid partitions with thin wall metal conduit. Sleeve piping and fittings shall be two pipe sizes, but not less than 1 inch larger than encased gas piping.
2. Encase gas piping running below slab in Schedule 40 PVC, minimum size two pipe sizes larger than gas pipe. Vent sleeve to atmosphere with a 1-1/2 inch vent with 1-1/2 inch return bend above building roof. Seal ends of sleeve with UL fire rated caulk.

E. Do not install gas piping exposed to view inside public area, or occupied spaces, without prior written approval.

F. Weld all gas piping above grade.

G. Provide test ports and isolation valves to enable proper testing of system in the future.

H. Provide isolation valve and unions across regulators for proper removal.

I. Provide transition risers where below grade polyethylene pipe changes to steel pipe above grade.

J. Gas Pressure Regulators / Vents:
1. Piping shall be sized in accordance with the regulator manufacturer’s instructions. Never use pipe sizes smaller than the vent size; smaller pipe sizes restrict the gas flow. Where there is more than one regulator at a location, each regulator shall have a separate vent to the roof / outdoors. Headers with various installed devices can cause regulator malfunction.

2. Support the vent pipe to eliminate strain on the regulator diaphragm case.
3. Install vent piping from regulators to location to prevent gas smells from entering building. Do not locate the vent line terminus near windows, fans, or other ventilation equipment. See the installation instructions furnished with the regulator.
4. Install double elbows and insect screen at end of piping to prevent moisture and insects from entering. Always point outdoor vent pipes in the downward position to reduce the possibility of rain, snow, sleet, and other moisture entering the pipe.
5. When installed inside building route vents horizontally and terminate through building sidewall. The vent must be piped to the outside atmosphere using the shortest length of pipe, the fewest possible pipe elbows, and a pipe diameter as large as the vent size or larger. If a long gas run must be used, increase the pipe one nominal size every ten feet to keep the flow restriction as low as possible. Vents terminating through roof must have prior approval from Architect before installation. Through roof penetrations shall be minimized.
6. Regulators installed outside or on roof top: Install regulator vent turned downward with insect screen over vent opening. The vent shall be designed to prevent the entry of water, insects, or other foreign materials that could cause blockage.
7. Ensure the end of the vent line is away from ANY potential ignition sources. It is the installer's responsibility to ensure the vent line is exhausting to a safe environment
8. Adhere to all applicable codes and regulations.

3.2 TESTING GAS PIPING

A. Preliminary gas test as required by Code, but minimum test pressure of 50 PSI held for not less than eight hours without noticeable drop.

B. Test joints with a soap solution while lines are under pressure.

C. Repair leaks.

D. Final gas test shall be with a 24 inch column of mercury or a diaphragm gauge with a minimum dial size of 3-1/2 inches with a set hand and a pressure range not to exceed twenty (20) psig with 2/10-pound increments. The minimum test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) psi and the maximum test pressure shall not exceed twelve (12) psig. This test will be observed for no less than (30) thirty minutes with no drop in pressure.

E. Provide copy of gas pressure test reports in Operations & Maintenance Manual.

F. Provide Railroad Commission of Texas Pipeline Safety Form PS-86B.
1. To find form online, go to: Texas School Gas Test Form

G. School renovations projects shall have all gas piping tested. Report and document gas leaks found to the Architect and Engineer. Repair leaks at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION CONDUCTOR

A. Spiral A #12 AWG insulated copper conductor the full length of the thermoplastic piping system. Fasten to the pipe at 3 foot intervals with plastic tie wraps.

B. Terminate at each end in a 12 inch x 12 inch x 4 inch FRP junction box.
1. Bolted gasketed cover with stainless steel screws.
2. Screw type terminal strip.
3. Legend on cover "gas pipe identification conductor."

C. Set in concrete pad.

3.4 PAINT EXPOSED OUTSIDE GAS PIPE

A. Interior and Exterior Gas piping shall be protected from rust.

B. Paint pipe with a flat alkyd coating, clean pipe prior to painting by preparing surface by hand tool cleaning per SSPC-SP2-82, applying one coat of Glidden Y-590 Rustmaster Metal Primer White and top coat of Yellow Alkyd Flat Enamel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 01 00

HVAC OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compilation product data and related information appropriate for Owner's operation and maintenance of products furnished under Contract. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.

C. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Thirty (30) days after the Contractor has received the final scheduled identified submittals bearing the Architect/Engineer's stamp of acceptance (including resubmittals), submit for review one copy of the first draft of the Operating and Maintenance Manual. This copy shall contain as a minimum:
   1. Table of Contents for each element.
   2. Contractor information.
   3. All submittals, coordination drawings and product data, reviewed by the Architect/Engineer; bearing the Architect/Engineer's stamp of acceptance. (When submittals are returned from Engineer "Correct as Noted", corrected inserts shall be included.)
   4. All parts and maintenance manuals for items of equipment.
   5. Warranties (without starting dates)
   6. Certifications that have been completed. Submit forms and outlines of certifications that have not been completed.
   7. Operating and maintenance procedures.
   8. Form of Owner's Training Program Syllabus (including times and dates).
   9. Control operations/equipment wiring diagrams.
   10. Schedule of filters for each item of equipment.
   11. Schedule of belts for each item of equipment.
   12. Other required operating and maintenance information that are complete.

B. Copy will be returned to the Contractor within 15 days with comments for corrections.

C. Submit three (3) completed manuals in final form to the Architect/Engineer one day after substantial completion, and prior to Owner's instructions. Include all specified data, test and balance reports, drawings, dated warranties, certificates, reports, along with other materials and information.

D. The Architect/Engineer will review the manuals for completeness within fifteen (15) days.

E. The Contractor shall be notified of any missing or omitted materials. The Manuals shall be reworked by the Contractor, as required, in the office of the Architect / Engineer. The manuals will not be retransmitted.

F. Two (2) complete Manuals will be delivered to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

A. Commercial quality black three-ring binders with clear overlay plastic covers.

B. Minimum ring size: 1"; Maximum ring size: 3".

C. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related groupings.

D. Label contents on spine and face of binder with full size insert. Label under plastic cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Form for Manuals:
1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
2. Format:
   a. Size: 8-1/2" x 11".
   b. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
3. Drawings:
   a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
   b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
4. Provide flyleaf indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
5. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "Operating and Maintenance Instructions". List:
   a. Title of Project
   b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
   c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
6. Binder as specified.

B. Content of Manual:
1. Neatly typewritten Table of Contents for each volume arranged in systematic order as outlined in the specifications.
   a. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
   b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
   c. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
      1) Subcontractor or installer.
      2) Maintenance contractor as appropriate.
      3) Identify area of responsibility of each.
      4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
   d. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
2. Product Data:
   a. Include those sheets pertinent to the specific product.
   b. Annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information. (All options not supplied with equipment shall be marked out indicated in some manner.
3. Drawings:
   a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to illustrate:
      1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
      2) Control and flow diagrams.
   b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
   c. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

4. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
    a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
    b. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.
    a. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, giving:
        1) Proper procedures in event of failure.
        2) Instances that might affect validity of warranties or bonds.
6. Shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data as specified.

C. Sections for Equipment and Systems.
1. Content for each unit of equipment and system as appropriate:
    a. Description of unit and component parts.
        1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
        2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
        3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
    b. Operating procedures:
        1) Start up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
        2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut down and emergency instructions.
        3) Summer and winter operating instructions.
        4) Special operating instructions.
    c. Maintenance procedures:
        1) Routine operations
        2) Guide to trouble-shooting.
        3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
        4) Alignment, adjusting and checking.
        5) Routine service based on operating hours.
    d. Servicing and lubrication schedule. List of lubricants required.
    e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
    f. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
    g. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
        1) Predicted life of part subject to wear.
        2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
    h. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
    i. Complete equipment internal wiring diagrams.
    j. Schedule of filters for each air handling system.
    k. Schedule of belts for each item of equipment.
    l. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
    m. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
    n. Charts of valve tag number, with location and function of each valve.
    o. List of original manufacturer's spare parts and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
    p. Other data as required under pertinent sections of the specifications.
2. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
3. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data as outlined in respective sections of specifications.
4. Provide complete information for products specified in Division 23.
5. Provide certificates of compliance as specified in each related section.
6. Provide start up reports as specified in each related section.
7. Provide signed receipts for spare parts and material.
8. Provide training report and certificates.
9. Provide extended compressor warranty certificates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00

MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of the General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the contract documents apply to work of Division 23 Mechanical.

B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 23, Mechanical.

1.2 CODE REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable statutes, ordinances, codes and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mechanical work shall comply with applicable inspection services:
1. Underwriters Laboratories
2. National Fire Protection Association
3. State Health Department
4. Local Municipal Building Inspection Department
5. Texas Department of Licensing & Regulations (ADA)

C. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.

E. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and organization to provide a practical working system
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that has served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments or supplements in effect on date bids are received. Requirements in reference specifications and standards are minimum for all equipment, material, and work. In instances where specified capacities, size, or other features of equipment, devices, or materials exceed these minimums, meet specified capacities.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various

elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various lines, valves, ductwork, traps, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Include flow-line elevation of sewer lines. Record existing and new underground and under slab piping with dimensioned locations and elevations of such piping.

B. At the conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, erasable mylars of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Prior to transmittal of corrected drawings, obtain 3 sets of blue-line prints of each drawing, regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal (2 sets are for the Owner's use and one set is for the Architect/Engineer's records). Delivery of these as-built prints and reproducibles is a condition of final acceptance. Provide record drawings on one set each (reproducible Dayrex mylar film positives) and AutoCad 2014 / Revit CAD files on disk (CD Rom).

C. As-Built drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
2. Remove Engineer’s seal, name, address and logo from drawings.
3. Mark documents RECORD DRAWINGS.
4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY
5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all piping, ductwork, etc. that were deviated from construction drawings.
6. Indicate exact location of all underground mechanical piping and elevation.
7. Indicate exact location of all underground electrical raceways and elevations.
8. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
9. Location and size of all ductwork and mechanical piping above ceiling including exact location of isolation of domestic and mechanical valves.
10. Exact location of all electrical equipment in and outside of the building.
11. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
12. Cloud all changes.

1.7 SPACE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.8 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements.

B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C. Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required for the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under that Division. Determine from the Contractor for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect/Engineer, the exact location of all items.

1.9 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

A. When the word "concealed" is used in connection with insulating, painting, piping, ducts and the like, the work is understood to mean hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is understood to mean open to view.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee work for 1 year from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. At the Owner's option, replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.11 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If objectionable noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions at no additional cost. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 23 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer will be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before bid due date. Submit complete design and performance data to the Engineer.

1.14 OPERATING TESTS

A. After all mechanical systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect/Engineer. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit 3 copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.15 WARRANTIES

A. Submit 3 copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.16 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be the responsibility of each sub-contractor to consult the Architectural and Engineering drawings, details, and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself with the project and all job related requirements. Each sub-contractor shall cooperate with the General Contractor to verify that all piping and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so there will be no delays in the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPENINGS

A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for ductwork, equipment or piping are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.2 AIR FILTERS AND PIPE STRAINERS

A. Immediately prior to substantial completion of the project, inspect, clean and service air filters and strainers. Replace air filters.

3.3 LUBRICATION, REFRIGERANT AND OIL

A. Provide a complete charge of correct lubricant for each item of equipment requiring lubrication.

B. Provide a complete and working charge of proper refrigerant, free of contaminants, into each refrigerant system. After each system has been in operation long enough to ensure completely balanced conditions, check the charge and modify for proper operation as required.

C. Provide a complete charge of special oil for refrigeration use, suitable for operation with refrigerant, in each system.

3.4 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide equipment housekeeping pads under all floor mounted and ground mounted HVAC equipment, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Concrete work as specified in Division 3.

C. Concrete pads:
1. 4" high, rounded edges, minimum 2500 psi unless otherwise indicated on the drawings
2. Chamfer strips at edges and corner of forms.
3. Smooth steel trowel finish.
4. Doweled to existing slab

D. Install concrete curbs around duct penetrations or multiple pipe penetrations.

3.5 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to final inspection, conduct an on-site training program to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the mechanical systems.
1. Provide the training during the Owner's regular working day.
2. The Instructors shall each be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of building mechanical systems and with the project.

B. Time to be allocated for instructions.
   1. Minimum of 40 hours dedicated instructor time.
   2. 8 hours on each of 5 days.

C. Before proceeding with the on-site training program, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; and other pertinent information for review and approval.
   1. One copy to the Owner.
   2. One copy to the Architect/Engineer.

D. The Owner will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions, and will coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.

E. Use the operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.

G. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).

H. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

I. Submit a report within one week after completion of the training program that instructions have been satisfactorily completed. Give time and date of each demonstration and hours devoted to the demonstration, with a list of people present.

J. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he/she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.

K. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide a laminated engraved plastic nameplate on each piece of equipment and starter.
   1. Designation approved by Architect/Engineer.
   2. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, air handling units, fan coil units, variable volume boxes, fans, pumps, boilers and chillers.
   3. Submit schedule of equipment to be included and designations.

B. Provide nameplates with 1/2" high letters and fastened with epoxy or screws.

3.7 OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
   1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.
   2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing

services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.

3.9 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. All equipment and ductwork shall be installed to allow sufficient space for testing, maintenance, and commissioning functions. Access doors or panels shall be installed in ventilation equipment, ductwork, and plenum enclosures for inspection and cleaning of outdoor air intakes, mixing plenums, up and downstream of coils, filters, drain pans and fans.

B. Practice source control and eliminate potential contaminants in material selection, installation, and maintenance.

C. Provide installation and disposal instructions for all materials and chemicals that are potential contaminants.

D. Obtain and conform to the requirements of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) in the use of materials.

E. Utilize manufacturer’s recommendations and provide installation instructions for all chemicals, compounds, and potential contaminants including pre-installation degassing if required.

F. Ventilate completed building prior to final completion using no less than design outside air for at least 48 hours before occupancy.

G. Make provisions for controls to prevent the entry of air contaminants into the HVAC air distribution system.

H. Steps shall be taken to ensure that the HVAC system continues to function effectively and are not damaged or contaminated during construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 10

HVAC CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions, mock-ups and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.

C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.

D. Provide finishes to match approved samples. All exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.

B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide qualified personnel to observe:
   1. Field conditions.
   2. Condition of installation.
   3. Quality of workmanship.
   4. Start-up of equipment.
   5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.

B. Representative shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect / Engineer.

1.7 MOCK-UPS

A. Assemble and erect the specified equipment and products complete, with specified anchorage and support devices, seals and finishes.

B. Do not proceed with any work involving a mock-up, until the related mock-up has been approved in writing.

C. Acceptable mock-ups in place shall be retained in the completed work.

D. Perform tests and submit results as specified.

1.8 SCHEDULING OF MOCK-UPS

A. Schedule demonstration and observation of mock-ups, in phases, with Architect / Engineer.
   1. Rough-in.
   2. Finish with all appurtenances in place.
   3. Insulation installed.
   4. Demonstrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPECIFICATION SECTIONS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FAN/COIL UNITS (WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMPS)

A. Mock-up a fan/coil unit (water source heat pump) completely installed, including:
   1. Primary, secondary and auxiliary drain pans.
   2. Piping connections; including all piping appurtenances.
   3. Pipe insulation.
   4. Condensate drain piping.
   5. Electrical connections.
   6. Duct connection beyond first transition.
   7. Block valves, balancing valves, and control valves.
   8. Cabinet/internal vibration isolation.
   9. Suspension system.

B. Tests: Air flow at scheduled static pressure.

C. Demonstrate:
   1. Filter accessibility.
   2. Accessibility to drain and components for service.
   3. Controls sequence.

3.2 AIR HANDLING UNIT

A. Mock-up an air handling unit, completely installed, including:
   1. Piping connections; including thermowells, test stations, test wells and other piping appurtenances.
   2. Pipe insulation.
   3. Condensate drain piping.
   4. Electrical connections.
   5. Ductwork beyond the first transition.
   6. Control valves and bypass.

7. Cabinet/internal vibration isolation.
8. Block valves and balancing valves.
9. Duct insulation.
10. Instrumentation.

B. Tests: Air flow at scheduled static pressure.

C. Demonstrate:
1. Filter accessibility.
2. Accessibility to drain and components for service.
3. Controls sequence.

3.3 CONSTANT VOLUME TERMINAL BOX

A. Mock-up a Constant Volume Terminal Box completely installed, including:
1. Piping connections, including all piping appurtenances.
2. Pipe insulation.
3. Electrical connections.
4. Duct connection beyond first transition.
5. Block valves, balancing valves, and control valves.
6. Cabinet/internal vibration isolation.
7. Suspension system.

B. Tests: Air flow at scheduled static pressure.

C. Demonstrate:
1. Control Sequence.
2. Accessibility to components for service.

3.4 HOT AND CHILLED WATER CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Mock-up one each system pump, completely installed including:
1. Pump mounted on housekeeping pad.
2. Auxiliary drain pan. (Chilled water only)
3. Piping to a point beyond the complete valve and instrumentation assemblies.
4. Strainers with blowdown.
5. Flexible piping connection.
6. Pipe supports.
7. Pipe insulation.
8. Pump painting.
9. Electrical connections.

3.5 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Do not deliver equipment to the project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather will be rejected, and the Contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Adequately protect equipment from damage after delivery to the project. Cover with heavy tarpaulins, drop cloths or other protective coverings as required to protect from plaster, paint, mortar and/or dirt. Do not cover with plastic materials and trap condensate and cause corrosion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 11

MECHANICAL ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Inspect and service existing equipment and materials that are to remain or to be reused.

B. Disposal of equipment, materials, or housekeeping pads to be abandoned. Prior to disposal, the Contractor shall verify with the Owner what is to be salvaged by the Owner and what is to become the property of the Contractor.

C. Handling of equipment and materials to be removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with the Owner prior to the disconnection or shutdown of existing equipment, or to the modification of existing operational systems.

1.3 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. There is the possibility that existing conditions and devices are affected by the work indicated on the drawings and called for in the specifications (project manual) which do not appear on the drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site and determine all of the existing conditions and to consider these existing conditions when making and presenting a proposal, to have a complete proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall conform to that specified.

B. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall not void existing warranties or listings of the equipment to be upgraded or repaired.

C. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall be new and shall be of the same manufacturer of the existing equipment, shall be acquired through the existing original equipment manufacturer's approved distribution channels, shall have manufacturer's warranties for the new material being used, and shall be listed for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be inspected for damaged or missing parts. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, accordingly.

B. If using materials specified or shown on the drawing voids or diminishes the warranty or operation of remaining equipment or systems, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing.

C. Verify field measurements, above and underground piping connections and flows.

D. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation, and when available, existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation, and immediately after such discrepancies are discovered.

E. Field verify existing conditions and actual utility uses prior to final connections. Existing drawings may not have been available for all required information. Use pipe inspection camera system to field verify existing sanitary / grease waste connections. Verify actual HVAC supply and return piping connections. Verify flow direction and depth prior to connection to existing plumbing systems.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be cleaned and reconditioned, including cleaning of piping systems and HVAC coils prior to installation and reuse.

B. Material and equipment removed that is not to be salvaged for Owner's use or for reuse on the project shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site.

C. Material or equipment salvaged for Owner's use shall be carefully handled and stored where directed by the Owner or the Architect / Engineer. Relocate material and / or equipment as directed by Owner.

D. Materials and equipment not indicated to be removed or abandoned shall be reconnected to the new system.

E. Materials, equipment and housekeeping pads not to be reused or reconnected shall be removed for Owner’s review and salvaged by Contractor.

F. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall walk areas to be renovated with Owner to identify and document items to be salvaged for Owner’s use.

G. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

H. Contractor shall utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

3.3 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE

A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company, Architect and Owner.

B. Provide additional or temporary valves, piping, ductwork and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.

C. Existing HVAC and Plumbing Service: Refer to drawings for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are to remain in service, any related work to keep the facilities in operation is specified in this Division. Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Maintain acceptable temperature and humidity control within existing building during renovation activities.

D. Remove and replace existing Mechanical systems and appurtenances as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Re-establish service that may be interrupted by remodeled construction.

E. Refer to other drawings series for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are required to remain in service, any related work required to keep these facilities in operation is specified in this Division.

F. Remove and replace existing piping, grilles, boxes and ductwork coincident with the construction.

G. Remove or relocate existing piping, grilles, ductwork or housekeeping pads as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Cap unused HVAC or domestic piping and duct beyond the new finish line.

H. Relocate all HVAC and or domestic piping, grilles, boxes and ductwork as required to accommodate new work requiring precedence.

I. Remove concrete housekeeping pad where materials or equipment have been removed.

J. Remove all known utilities, which do not provide service to the buildings that remain.

K. Remove existing plumbing or mechanical vent penetrations through roof not to be reused.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner, and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner's representative unless they are not wanted, then it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove such items and properly dispose of them. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon approval of the Owner's representative substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

B. All items to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore them to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner's representative to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the owner's representative, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. HVAC, Plumbing, piping, ductwork and appurtenances to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner's representative. Piping and ductwork not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities that must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner's representative hereinbefore specified.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to mechanical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing mechanical installations, or as specified.

H. Existing mechanical piping and devices found to need additional hangers installed should be added at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. Provide adequate temporary support and auxiliary structure as necessary to ensure structural value or integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of work from damage.

C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT IN RENOVATED AREAS

A. Identification of Equipment: Provide new identification of all existing equipment to be reused and located within the renovated areas. Do not include the description “existing”. Provide new nameplates for all existing mechanical equipment in renovated areas as specified in Section 23 05 00 Mechanical General Provisions.

3.7 REFRIGERANT DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall dispose of refrigerant from all DX equipment including refrigerant piping per OSHA, EPA, Federal, State and Local Codes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 12

SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Prepare submittals as required by these specifications as outlined below.

B. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
1. Shop Drawings
2. Coordination Drawings
3. Product data

C. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
1. Distribution as specified
2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, as specified, in the related section

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Present drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

B. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment on a single composite Shop Drawing. Do not submit a series of drawings of components.

C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent features, critical features, work, or products.

D. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

1.3 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with project name. Identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, or room number of contract documents. Minimum drawing scale: ¼” = 1’-0”.

B. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.

C. For each mechanical room and for each outside equipment pad where equipment is located, submit plan and elevation drawings. Show:
1. Actual mechanical equipment and components to be furnished
2. Service clearance
3. Relationship to other equipment and components
4. Roof drains and leader piping
5. Fire protection piping and equipment

D. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.

E. Related requirements:
1. Ductwork shop drawings
2. Coordination drawing specified in Division 26

F. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

G. Gas piping sketch indicating proposed location of piping prior to proceeding with the installation.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION

A. Submit only pages which are pertinent to the project. All options which are indicated on the product data shall become part of the contract and shall be required whether specified are not.

B. Mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.

C. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.

D. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.

E. Mark up a copy of the specifications for the product. Indicate in the margin of each paragraph the following: COMPLY, DO NOT COMPLY, or NOT APPLICABLE. Explain all DO NOT COMPLY statements.

F. Provide a separate transmittal for each submittal item. Transmittals shall indicate product by specification section name and number. Separate all submittals into appropriate specification section number. Do not combine specification sections.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, balancing and finishing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements
2. Field construction criteria
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
4. Conformance with requirements of Contract Documents

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are specified, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp. Do not fabricate products or begin work scheduled to have submittals reviewed until return of reviewed submittals with Architect / Engineer's acceptance.

F. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not.

G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect/Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect / Engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations on reviewed documents.

H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
   1. Proper sizes and capacities
   2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service
   3. Construction methods, materials and finishes

I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed.

1.7 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor.

B. Number of submittals required:
   1. Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings: Submit one reproducible transparency and three opaque reproductions.
   2. Product Data: Submit the number of copies which the contractor requires, plus those which will be retained by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
   1. Date
   2. Project title and number
   3. Contractor's name, address and contact number.
   4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
   5. Other pertinent data

D. Submittals shall include:
   1. The date of submission
   2. The project title and number
   3. Contract Identification
   4. The names of:
      a. Contractor
      b. Subcontractor
      c. Supplier
      d. Manufacturer
   5. Identification of the product
   6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
   7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
   8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or federal specifications numbers
   9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
   10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect/Engineer stamps
   11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval

E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items:
   1. Finishes which involve Architect/Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns
   2. Associated items which require correlation for efficient function or for installation

1.8 SUBMITTAL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
   1. The related specification section number
   2. The exact specification section title

B. Submittals delivered to the Architect/Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.9 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make re-submittals under procedures specified for initial submittals.
   1. Indicate that the document or sample is a re-submittal
   2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any changes which have been made, other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.

B. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect/Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.

C. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect/Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.

D. Submittals delivered to the Architect/Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

1.11 ARCHITECT / ENGINEER REVIEW OF IDENTIFIED SUBMITTALS

A. The Architect / Engineer will:
   1. Review identified submittals with reasonable promptness and in accordance with schedule
   2. Affix stamp and initials or signature, and indicate requirements for re-submittal or approval of submittal
   3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission

B. Review and approval of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals which is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.

C. Architect / Engineer's review and approval is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
   1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
   2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes or coordination with the work of other trades.

D. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for substitution employing the procedures of this Section.

B. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Div. 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13

ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS OF HVAC WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Electrical provisions to be provided as mechanical work are indicated in other Division 23 sections, on drawings, and as specified.

B. Types of work, normally recognized as electrical but provided as mechanical, specified or partially specified in this Section, include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Motors for mechanical equipment.
2. Starters for motors of mechanical equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
3. Wiring from motors to disconnect switches or junction boxes for motors of mechanical equipment, but only where specifically indicated to be furnished integrally with equipment.
4. Wiring of field-mounted float control switches, flow control switches, and similar mechanical-electrical devices provided for mechanical systems, to equipment control panels.
5. Wiring of smoke detectors for shutdown of air handling equipment when a fire alarm system is not included in the project.
6. Wiring of oil pump, vibration and oil level limit switches for cooling towers.
7. Refrigerant monitor/sensor/alarming and field installed visual/audible display alarms.
8. Pipe heat tracing.
9. Cooling tower vibration switch/interlock/reset.
10. Field interlock wiring from chiller: flow switches, pump aux. Contacts, pump start/stop.
11. Power supply 120 VAC and control signal from chiller control panel to condenser water flow control valve installed in piping leaving chiller.
12. Wiring of all related circulating water system chemical treatment devices.
    a. Low voltage electric contacting water meter
    b. Solenoid valve/blow-down assembly
13. Radiant heater timer switches and/or thermostats
14. Low Voltage thermostat wiring

C. Refer to Division 23 Controls Sections for related control system wiring.

D. Refer to Division 23 sections for specific individual mechanical equipment electrical requirements.

E. Refer to Division 26 sections for motor starters and controls not furnished integrally with mechanical equipment.

F. Refer to Division 26 sections for junction boxes and disconnect switches required for motors and other electrical units of mechanical equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of mechanical work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 26 sections for electrical work not otherwise specified.

B. For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards, and refer to NEMA standards for definitions of terminology. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) for workmanship and installation requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Include in listing of motors, voltage, notation of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with motor or equipment containing motors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Provide motors for mechanical equipment manufactured by one of the following:
1. Baldor Electric Company.
2. Century Electric Div., Inc.
3. General Electric Co.
4. Louis Allis Div.; Litton Industrial Products, Inc.
5. Lincoln Electric
6. Marathon Electric Mfg. Corp.
7. Reliance Electric Co.
8. Westinghouse Electric Corp.
9. WEG

B. Motor Characteristics. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, and except where required items of mechanical equipment cannot be obtained with fully complying motors, comply with the following requirements for motors of mechanical work:

C. Temperature Rating. Rated for 40 Degrees C environment with maximum 50 Degrees C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

D. Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

E. Phases and Current Characteristics. Provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for 3/4hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for 1/2hp and smaller, except 1/6hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections, and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Division 23 requirements. For 2-speed motors provide 2 separate windings on polyphase motors. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at locations of motors have been confirmed, and until rotation directions have been confirmed.

F. Service Factor. 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

G. Motor Construction. Provide general purpose, continuous duty motors, Design "B" except "C" where required for high starting torque.
1. Frames. NEMA #56.
2. Bearings are to be ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals, regreasable except permanently sealed where motor is inaccessible for regular maintenance. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor, provide bearings designed to resist thrust loading. Refer to individual section of Division 23 for fractional-hp light-duty motors where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.

3. Except as indicated, provide open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation, and provide guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants. Provide weather-protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed. Refer to individual sections of Division 23 for other enclosure requirements.
4. Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
5. Noise Rating: Provide "Quiet" rating on motors.

H. All motors shall be premium efficiency.

I. Provide an inverter duty motor on all equipment that utilizes a variable frequency drive.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate mechanical equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, gear drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and removable guards for motor drives. Arrange for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SHAFT GROUNDING RINGS

A. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be equipped with a maintenance-free, conductive microfiber shaft grounding ring to meet NEMA MG-1, 3.4.4.4.3 requirements, with a minimum of two rows of circumferential microfibers to discharge damaging shaft voltages away from the bearings to ground. SGR’s Service Life: Designed to last for service life of motor. Provide AEGIS SGR Conductive MicroFiber Shaft Grounding Ring, or approved equal.

B. Application Note: Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with one shaft ground ring installed on either the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor with the exception of line contact bearings in the drive end of the machine. In this instance the line contact bearing must be electrically insulated and the AEGIS Bearing Protection Ring installed on the opposite drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer’s instructions, anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Verify voltage with Electrical Plans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 14

HVAC CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide and install air conditioning condensate drains.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 - Mechanical
   1. Insulation
   2. Hot Water Pumps
   3. Boiler Drain Connections
   4. Flue Drain Connections

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIAL

A. Type “L” copper with drainage pattern fittings.

B. Schedule 80 CPVC with drainage pattern fittings (Flue drain)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the system to facilitate easy removal.
   1. Use threaded plugged tee at each change of direction to permit cleaning.
   2. Install a cleanout every 50 feet of straight run piping
   3. Maintain a positive slope on all piping

B. Install a water seal trap leg based on the fan pressure.
   1. Size the length of the trap leg 1 inch larger than the actual system pressure.

C. Install traps and cleanout as shown in the drawing details.
   1. Confirm requirements with manufacturer's installation instructions

3.2 SIZE PIPE AS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS.

A. Do not install piping sized smaller than the unit drain connection size.

3.3 SECONDARY DRAINS

A. Provide secondary drains where required by code, shown on the drawings, or where equipment has secondary drain connections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 18

VARIABLE FREQUENCY INVERTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install a variable frequency inverter for the following equipment items.
   1. Variable Volume Air Handling Units.
   2. Pumps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 Mechanical
   1. Electrical Provisions of Mechanical Work.
   2. Air Handling Units
   3. Pumps
   4. Building Management Control System Sequences

1.3 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate this work with work under Division 26 Electrical to ensure that intended functions are achieved.

B. Coordinate the size of the variable frequency inverter with the equipment being served by the inverter. The rated current output amps are to be equal to or greater than motor rated full load amps.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's information and shop drawings as specified.
   1. Complete technical details.
   2. Dimensions and manufacturer's installation manual.
   3. Schematic diagrams of the circuitry and field connections.
   4. Manufacturer's start-up manual.

1.5 STANDARDS

A. UL.

B. CSA.

C. ISO 9001

D. NEC.

E. FCC.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a full parts and labor warranty for a period of five (5) years from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Danfoss Graham

2.2 CABINET

A. The inverter and all accessories shall be provided within a wall mounted UL Listed NEMA 12 enclosure with deadsides and removable hinged, gasketed doors with provisions for locking. Cabinet shall be constructed of metal for reduction of radio frequency interference (RFI) and electromagnetic frequency interference.

2.3 INTERFERENCE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS

A. The inverter shall be designed and constructed to comply with IEEE Standard 519-1993 with respect to line noise and RFI generation. All units shall generate less than 3% total harmonic distortion back to the incoming power line at the point of common connection with sensitive equipment. A harmonic analysis shall be submitted with the approval drawings to verify compliance with the latest version of IEEE-519 voltage and current distortion limits as shown in Table 1.2 and 10.3 at the point of common coupling (PCC). The PCC shall be defined as the consumer-utility interface or primary side of the main distribution transformer.

B. Dual DC Bus filtered chokes (factory installed and wired in the drive enclosure) equivalent to 5% input line reactors shall be provided to minimize harmonics reflected onto the input line.
   1. Shall not interfere with computer and other electronic systems in the building.
   2. If not inherently protected, provide a suitable isolation transformer.
   3. The system shall not produce spikes on the incoming line.

C. Any inverter that generates sufficient electrical line noise to interfere with the operation of sensitive building equipment shall be field modified or replaced by the inverter supplier at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.4 PROTECTIVE CIRCUITS

A. Provide the following protection:
   1. Input line fuses or molded case circuit breaker rated at 100 AIC.
   2. Input line noise suppression with MOV's (metal oxide varistors) and snubber circuits. MOV's shall be provided across incoming line terminals, AC input reactors, DC choke filters, and transistors to protect inverter from voltage surges and spikes.
   3. Protection of solid state inverter devices by limiting output current to 110% of inverter rating, automatically prevent overcurrent trip due to momentary overload conditions.
   4. Current limiting DC buss fuse between input and output sections of inventor.
   5. Input overvoltage trip at 480 vac + 10% trip.
   6. Input undervoltage at 480 vac – 10% trip
   7. Instantaneous overcurrent protection of solid state inverter devices.
   8. Individual overcurrent protection of solid state inverter devices.
   9. Output overvoltage trip.
   10. Loss of input phase, phase reversals, or blown fuse.
   11. Thermal overload trip for overload protection of solid state devices.
   12. Ground fault protection on start-up.
   13. Output line to line short circuit protection.
   14. Phase to phase short circuit or severe overload conditions of output.
   15. Overload of motor.
   16. Frequency stall.
   17. DC buss high voltage.
   18. Control function error.
   19. Heatsink over temperature (Max. operating ambient: 122 degrees F)

20. Controller able to operate without a motor or any other equipment connected to the output (To facilitate startup and troubleshooting).
21. Capable of restarting into a rotating motor without component damage.
22. Shut down safely without component failure in the event of a sustained power loss, and will automatically return to normal operation, if start is "on" and power is restored.
23. Shut down safely without component failure in the event of a momentary power loss. Automatically return to normal operation if the start is "on", and normal power is restored. Capable of establishing speed control without shutdown or component failure.
24. Designed for input power contactor opening or closing while control is activated, without damage to the controller.
25. Automatically reset trip resulting from overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage, or over temperature, and automatically restart after removal, or correction of the faulty condition.
26. Provide status lights or digital display for indication of failure conditions, and form C relay provided for remote indication. Digital display or status lights to indicate power on, at speed, and drive enabled.
27. Operation and fault diagnostic function circuits shall be built into each inverter that provides information in determining the cause and source of a fault. Diagnostics to provide the following information:
    a. Operating mode at trip (Accel, Decel, Constant speed).
    b. Output current at trip.
    c. Output voltage at trip.
    d. Additional faults that occurred simultaneously of immediately before displayed tripped.

    Any drive requiring separate card to provide this information shall provide a diagnostic card for each drive.
28. DC link reactor.
29. Input power disconnect, lockable type.
30. Input power disconnect switch / circuit breaker, with lockable type handle.

2.5 OPERATOR DEVICES

A. The following operator devices shall be door or remote mounted:
1. Digital keypad and LCD provided to perform all parameter adjustments, operation monitoring, and operation programming.
2. Power on indication light.
3. Flush mounted meters or digital display to indicate output voltage, output frequency, and output current, in percent of maximum 0 to 100%.
4. Manual/Off/Auto 3 position selector switch (hand-off-auto) and manual speed setting control to provide the following control sequences:
    a. In automatic mode, controller shall follow an external control signal and respond to remote start-stop contact.
    b. In manual (hand) mode, controller shall follow speed signal set via door mounted keypad and start/stop switch. Switching from “hand” to “auto” and vice versa shall require a single keystroke to a dedicated changeover key. Inverters requiring multiple keystrokes and/or reprogramming of internal parameters to accomplish changeovers are not acceptable.
    c. An integral "safety interlock" protection shutdown circuit shall be provided for interface with firestats, smoke detectors, high static pressure limit switches, vibration switches, etc.
5. Programmable lockout code to prevent unauthorized programming.
6. Critical frequency avoidance capability (up to 3 resonant points).

2.6 FIELD ADJUSTMENTS

A. The following shall be adjustable in the field:
1. Maximum Speed: 0 to 125% adjustable.

2. Minimum Speed: 0 to 100% adjustable.
3. Acceleration/deceleration rates: 0 to 3600 sec.
4. Instantaneous overcurrent trip: 50% to 2000%.
5. Volts/hertz ratio: Field adjustable to 16 patterns or set for automatic selection of proper V/F load profile to operate motor without overdriving or overloading.
6. Current limit circuit: 60 to 100%.
7. Carrier frequency: 6 to 16 KHZ.
8. Control interface: selectable to follow a 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, 4-20 MA, either direct or indirect acting.
9. Control signal Bias: 0 to 80 HZ.
10. Control signal gain: 0 to 80 HZ.
11. Calibration of remote speed signal: 0 to 80 HZ.

2.7 ELECTRICAL CONSTANT SPEED BYPASS

A. Provide all components and circuitry necessary to provide manual bypass of the inverter. The bypass package shall be mounted in a cabinet common with the inverter and shall be constructed in such a manner that the inverter can be removed for repair while still operating the motor in the "bypass" mode. Manual bypass shall contain the following:
   1. Two contactors mechanically interlocked via a three position through the door selector switch to provide the following control:
      a. "Inverter" Mode connects the motor to the output of the inverter.
      b. "Bypass" Mode connects the motor to the input sine wave power. Transfer must occur with input disconnect open. Motor is protected via thermal overload.
      c. "Off" Mode disconnects motor from all input power.
   2. A molded case circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch with door interlocked handle (lock out type) that interrupts input power to both the bypass circuitry and the drive.
   3. An input contactor, interlocked with both the thermal motor overload and external safeties which disconnects power to the motor regardless of the mode of operation (either "inverter" or "bypass" mode).
   4. A thermal overload to provide protection of motor in the bypass mode.
   5. A safety interlock circuit that disconnects power to the motor (regardless of the mode of operation – “inverter” or “bypass”) in response to a signal from the thermal overload and/or external safety circuits.
   6. Line voltage to 24 volt DC power source, fused per NEC, shall provide power to all bypass control circuits.

2.8 SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS

A. The VFD shall have the capability of communicating with the EMS control system via an RS-485 serial port.

B. VFD shall be provided with protocol information specific to the selected EMS control manufacturer and shall be pre-configured at the factory to automatic communications, without the need for field programming.

C. Serial communications capabilities shall be included, but not limited to: run/stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral or PID control adjustments, current limit and accel/decel time adjustments. The drive shall also have the capability of allowing the DDC system to monitor the following feedback signals: process variable, output speed/frequency, current, torque, power (KW), operating hours, kilowatt hours; relay outputs, and diagnostic warning and fault information.

D. The VFD shall allow the DDC system to control the drive’s digital and analog outputs and monitor all drive digital and analog inputs via the serial interface.

E. Provide BACnet interface card.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation as per manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
   1. Inverter chassis is properly grounded.
   2. Line, Load, Control, and Fire/Safety wiring are installed in separate conduits.
   3. Both ends of conduit entering and leaving VFD into AHU cabinets and motors must be sealed air tight.

3.2 MANUFACTURER START-UP SERVICE

A. Factory trained personnel shall be provided for start-up assistance, minimum (1) day per unit.
   1. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the VFD and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents.
   2. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VFD, its options and its interface wiring to the building automation system.
   3. Adjustable devices, components, and assemblies to assure optimum performance.
   4. Make final adjustments to the installed drive to assure proper operation of the fan system. Obtain performance requirements from installer of driven loads.
   5. Assistance will be provided to the Owner (upon request) to determine the optimum capacitance for per factory correction and avoidance of potential resonance problems and will determine optimum line filter required.
   6. A written report, duly signed by the technician detailing set points of adjustable devices, amperages recorded, and any other pertinent data. This information is to be included in the operation and maintenance manual.

B. Input DC voltage to dry motor windings when fan is not in operation at the following locations:
   1. Cooling tower fan motor
   2. Motors downstream of coils
   3. Rooftop unit motors

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide system demonstration to personnel, Owner, and/or Owner's selected representatives.

B. Demonstrate operation of controllers in the automatic and manual modes.

C. Provide a minimum of two days of technical training for the owner's operating and technical staff. Schedule training with owner's authorized representatives, during normal business hours and not less than 30 days prior to planned session.

D. Training may be consecutive or random, at Owner's option.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19

HVAC PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section specifies gauges, thermometers, wells and/or pressure and temperature test stations to be installed as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23, Mechanical
   1. 23 05 00 - Mechanical General Provisions
   2. 23 20 00 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings, General
   3. 23 05 23 - Valves, Strainers and Vents
   4. 23 21 13 - Hot Water and Chilled Water Piping, Valves and Appurtenances

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - GAUGES AND THERMOMETERS

A. Trerice

B. Taylor

C. Marsh

D. Weksler

E. Marshalltown

F. Weiss

G. Miljoco

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Case and Ring: 4" type 304 stainless steel; liquid filled case with stainless steel bayonet ring.

B. Dial: White aluminum with black markings

C. Window: Clear acrylic

D. Tube: Phosphor bronze and forged brass socket.

E. Gauge accuracy: +/- 1% over operating range.

F. For pulsating service, provide impulse dampers.

G. Without flange for pipe mounting.

H. With flange for wall mounting.

I. Weiss Model: LF44S-1B or equal.

2.3 THERMOMETER WELLS

A. Brass or type 300 stainless steel. Machined bar stock, 1-piece construction.

B. Where installed in insulated piping or vessels, provide with extension neck to match insulation thickness.

C. Provide metal-to-metal contact with bulb chamber for maximum sensitivity.

D. Wells shall be sized to extend a minimum of 50% into pipe.

2.4 THERMOMETERS IN PIPING SYSTEMS OR VESSELS

A. Die cast aluminum case with baked epoxy finish.

B. Adjustable angle 9" scale length.

C. Clear acrylic window.

D. Brass stem, length to match well.

E. Red reading organic spirit filled-in magnifying glass column.

F. White background with black figures and markings.

G. Brass stems and union connections.

H Accuracy: +/- 1% of scale range.

I. Range:
1. Hot water lines: 30°F to 240°F.
2. Chilled water lines: 0°F to 100°F or 120°F
3. Condenser water: 0°F to 100°F.

2.5 PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE TEST STATIONS

A. "Test Station" fitting to receive either a temperature or pressure probe. Fitting shall be solid brass with two valve cores of Nordel.
1. Fitted with a color coded cap strap with gasket.
2. Acceptable Manufacturer: Peterson Equipment Company.
3. Provide with extension neck to match insulation thickness.

B. Provide to the Owner a fitted case with:
1. Two 0-100 psi pressure gauges as specified and adapters with 1/8" OD probe.
2. Four 5" stem pocket testing thermometers.
   a. Two with range 25°F to 125°F for chilled water and condenser water.
   b. Two with range 0°F to 220°F for hot water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with drawing details and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide a ball valve at each gauge.

C. Locate gauges and thermometers to be easily readable from the floor at a 5'-6" eye level. Use adjustable angle or rigid stem as required. Install gauges in upright position.

D. Install gauges in the following locations: across pumps, chiller cooler and condenser, storage tanks, heat exchangers.

E. Test wells for automatic temperature controls shall be furnished by Building Management Control Section and installed by Mechanical Contractor.

F. Install thermometer in the following locations: Across chiller cooler and condenser, storage tanks, across heat exchangers, across boiler, leaving side of water heater, leaving water side of tempered water valves, common chilled and hot water lines.

1. Hot water lines: 30°F to 240°F.
2. Chilled water lines: 0°F to 100°F or 120°F
3. Condenser water 0°F to 100°F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 23

HVAC VALVES, STRAINERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. HVAC Valves

B. Pipe strainer and suction diffusers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Pressure Ratings:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, use valves suitable for 125 minimum psig working steam pressure (WSP) and 450°F.
2. The pressure temperature rating of valves shall be not less than the design criteria applicable to components of the system.

B. Butterfly Valves
1. Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS-SP67.
2. Liners, inserts and discs shall be suitable for the intended service.
3. Valves shall have a full lug type body designed for installation between ANSI standard flanges, and shall be rated at full working pressure with downstream flange removed.

C. Balancing Valves
1. Provide balancing valves with:
   a. Corrosion resistant plug with resilient seal when required.
   b. O-ring stem seal.
   c. Permanently lubricated, corrosion resistant bearings.
2. Connections
   a. Through 2" pipe size use threaded connections.
   b. For valves 2-1/2" pipe size and larger shall be provided with 150 psig flange connections.
3. Provide each valve with:
   a. Memory stop.
   b. Plastic drip cap.
   c. 1/8" gauge tap.

D. Ball Valves
1. Provide ball valves with:
   a. Blowout proof stem.
   b. Full size port, 316 stainless steel ball and stem.
   c. Cast bronze body.
   d. Threaded ends.
2. Seat, seals, thrust washers and packing shall be suitable for the intended service.
3. Service rating:
   a. 150 psi saturated steam.
   b. 600 psi WOG.
4. Where piping is insulated, ball valves shall be equipped with 2” extended handles of non-thermal conductive material. Provide a protective sleeve that allows operation of the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation.
5. Provide with memory stop for balancing valves.

E. Valve Connections
   1. Provide valves suitable to connect to adjoining piping as specified for pipe joints. Use pipe size valves. Sweated joints are not allowed.
   2. Thread pipe sizes 2" and smaller.
   3. Flange pipe sizes 2-1/2" and larger.
   4. Use screw to solder adapters for copper tubing.
   5. Use grooved body valves with mechanical grooved jointed piping.

F. Valve Operators
   1. Where butterfly valves are provided:
      a. Provide gear operators on valves 6" and larger.
      b. Where valves are located 7' or more above the finished floor in equipment room areas provide chain-operated sheaves. Extend chains to about 5' above floor and hook to clips, arrange to clear walking space.
      c. Lever lock handle with toothed plate for shut-off service and infinitely adjustable handle with lock and nut and memory stop for throttling service on valves 4" and smaller.
      d. Provide worm gear operators on discharge side of pumps for balancing, for all sizes of valves.
      e. All valves 2-1/2” and larger provided by Milwaukee Valve shall be provided with gear operators.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. Dezurik
   2. Crane
   3. Nibco
   4. Keystone
   5. Milwaukee Valve

H. Check Valves
   1. Bronze body, 2" and smaller, bronze disc (Teflon disc for steam service), regrinding swing check, screw-in cap, threaded connection.
   2. Iron body, 2-1/2" and larger, bronze trim, non-slam: stainless steel pins and springs, and bronze plate or bronze mounted, regrind-renew check, bronze seat ring and disc. Provide either wafer or threaded lug.
   3. Acceptable Manufacturers
      a. Mission Duochek
      b. Nibco
      c. Keystone
      d. Milwaukee Valve

I. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible.

J. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and manufacturing location, duty and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

K. Where valves are installed in insulated piping, provide with extended neck so valve operator and stop plate clears the full thickness insulation.

L. Provide valve, seat and trim materials suitable for the intended service.

M. Provide memory stops for all valves used for throttling service. Valves for throttling service shall be butterfly, plug, caged or ball type.

N. Condenser Water Basin Float Valve:

1. Ductile Iron valve, body and cover
2. Stainless steel trim
3. Fully adjustable high and low level settings
4. Stainless steel float, float linkage and float rod
5. Flow clean strainer
6. CV Flow Control for opening and closing
7. ASTM A 536, B16.42, 150# Class
8. Stilling well
9. Acceptable Manufacturer: CLA-VAL

2.2 PIPE SYSTEMS STRAINERS

A. Body:
1. "Y" pattern or basket as shown on the drawings.
2. Line size.
3. Threaded strainer blow down port.
4. ASTM A #126 Class B Cast Iron Body.

B. Construction:
1. 2" size and smaller with screw connections rated 400 psi WOG.
2. Over 2" size with flanged connections, rated 125 psi WOG.

C. Fabricate screens of Monel or type 304 stainless steel:
1. With 20 mesh woven wire in piping systems through 2".
2. With 0.45 perforations in piping systems 2-1/2" and 3".
3. With 0.125 perforations in piping systems 4" and larger.

D. Start-up:
1. Provide an additional fine mesh disposable screen for use during start-up operations.
2. Remove after 30 days.
3. Attach to piping for owners review.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers
1. Crane
2. Keckley
3. Zurn
4. Mueller
5. McAlear
6. Muesco

2.3 SUCTION DIFFUSER

A. For each pump as shown on the drawing, provide an angle type suction diffuser. Body is to fit both the pump inlet and suction pipe size.

B. Components:
1. Inlet straightening vanes.
2. Removable end cap.
3. Gauge ports.
4. Threaded strainer blow down port.
5. Adjustable support foot.
6. Removable magnetic insert.

C. The screen shall be as specified for pipe system strainers.

D. Provide an additional fine mesh disposable strainer for use during start up operations.

1. Remove after 30 days operation and all flushing is complete.
2. Attach to piping for owners review.

E. Construction:
1. 2" size and smaller with screw connections rated 400 psi WOG.
2. Over 2" size with flanged connections, rated 125 psi WOG.

F. Fabricate screens of Monel or type 304 stainless steel:
1. With 20 mesh woven wire in piping systems through 2".
2. With 0.045 perforations in piping systems 2-1/2" and 3".
3. With 0.125 perforations in piping systems 4" and larger.

2.4 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Hydronic Service
1. Chilled Water Service
a. Ball Valves up to 2": Nibco T-585-70-66 w/Nib-Seal insulated Handle
b. Butterfly Valve 2-1/2" and larger: Nibco LD - 2000
Keystone Figure 222
2. Heating & Condenser Water Service
a. Ball Valves up to 2": Nibco T-585-70-66
b. Butterfly Valve 2-1/2" and larger: Nibco LD - 2000
Keystone Figure 222
3. Check Valve:
a. Nibco Check Valve: T - 413 - B
b. Nibco Check Valve 2-1/2" and larger: F - 918 - B
c. Nibco Check Valve 2-1/2" and larger: W - 920 -W (Wafer)
d. Keystone Check 2-1/2" and larger: FIQ 810

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

B. Install valves for shut-off and isolating service at each piece of equipment, at vertical risers, and where shown on the drawings.

C. Use butterfly valves and ball valves in circulating water systems, for balancing duty. Provide infinite position gear operator with memory stop.

D. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves and low points of piping and apparatus so the systems can be entirely drained.
1. 1" valve for pipes 6" and larger.
2. 3/4" valve for pipes smaller than 6".
3. Terminate with pipe plug.
4. Drain valves shall be ball valves.

E. Where valves are installed in insulated pipe, valve operator shall have an insert so the lever or handle will not damage the insulation. Install handles so the lever or handles will not damage the insulation.

F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves.

G. Provide access where valves are not exposed.

H. Provide float valves / stilling wells in cooling tower or condenser water basins for water level control.

Provide stilling wells around float valve to prevent turbulence ripples or wind interference.

I. Butterfly valves shall be installed per ASME B31.3 Process Piping, and ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged.

3.3 PIPE SYSTEMS STRAINERS

A. Provide an additional fine mesh disposable strainer for use during start up operations.
   1. Remove after 30 days operation and all flushing is complete.
   2. Attach to piping for owners review.

B. Provide strainer in supply piping for all coil connections.

C. Provide strainer in condenser water piping entering chiller.

3.4 WATER SYSTEM AIR VENTS

A. Provide manual air vents at high points and at any other air pockets of closed circulating pipe systems. Extend 3/8" hard drawn copper tubing discharge drains to nearest floor or hub drain. Provide 1/4" Ball Valve as specified.

B. Where high point vents are not readily accessible provide additional valves at vent termination.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Furnish, install, and adjust vibration isolation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 Mechanical.
   1. Refer to the Section on Ductwork for flexible connections between fans and ducts.
   2. Refer to the Section on Equipment Supports for equipment foundation pads.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data showing type, size, load, deflection and other information required. Include clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Amber Booth
B. Kinetics
C. Mason
D. Korfund
E. VSI.
F. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
G. Metraflex

2.2 ISOLATOR TYPES

A. Flexible spherical expansion joints shall employ Peroxide cured EPDM in the covers, tubes and frictioning of the reinforcement. Reinforcement must be DuPont Kevlar. Solid steel rings shall be used within the raised face rubber ends to prevent pullout. No substitutions for the DuPont Kevlar or the solid steel embedded flange rings are acceptable. Sizes 2 inch (50mm) and larger shall have two spheres reinforced with a metal ring between spheres to maintain shape and complete with split ductile iron or steel flanges with hooked or similar interlocks. Sizes 16 inch (400m) to 24 inch (600mm) may be single sphere. Sizes 3/4 inch (20mm) to 1-1/2 inch (40mm) may have threaded bolted flange assemblies, one sphere and cable retention. 14 inch (300mm) and smaller connectors shall be rated at 250 psi (17 BAR) up to 190°F (88°C) with a uniform drop in allowable pressure to 190 psi (13 BAR) at 250°F (121°C). 16 inch (400mm) and larger connectors are rated 180 psi (12 BAR) at 190°F (88°C) and 135 psi (9 BAR) at 250°F (121°C). Safety factors to burst and flange pullout shall be a minimum of 3/1. All joints must have permanent markings verifying a 5 minute factory test at twice the rated pressure. Concentric reducers to the above specifications may be substituted for equal ended expansion joints.

   High pressure joints shall be substituted for the above where operating pressures are higher than standard. Expansion joints shall be installed in piping gaps equal to the length of the expansion joints under pressure. Control rods need only be used in unanchored piping locations where the manufacturer determines the installation exceeds the pressure requirement without control rods. Control rods are not desirable in seismic work. If control rods are used, they must have ½- inch (12mm) thick Neoprene washer bushings large enough in area to take the thrust at 1000 psi (6.9

N/mm5) maximum on the washer area. Standard diameter bolt washers are not acceptable.

Submittals shall include two test reports by independent consultants showing minimum reductions of 20 DB in vibration accelerations and 10 DB in sound pressure levels at typical blade passage frequencies on this or a similar product by the same manufacturer. All expansion joints shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut off valves.

2.3 PIPING ISOLATOR APPLICATIONS

EQUIPMENT	ISOLATOR TYPE
Floor Mounted Pumps	A

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS IN PIPING AT PUMPS

A. Provide flexible connections at suction and discharge of chilled water, and hot water pumps, piping connections on chillers and where indicated on drawings. Refer to schedule above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Stock Requirements. The isolation manufacturer's representative shall maintain an adequate stock of springs and isolators of type used so that changes required during construction and installation can be made.

B. Factory Representation. After installation, furnish factory-trained representative of the isolation manufacturer to check various isolators and report measured versus anticipated deflection on all isolators. Have the representative certify that isolators have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals. Provide written report to Engineer indicating compliance prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, BALANCING AND ADJUSTING (TAB) OF ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Balance, adjust and test the air distribution system including the exhaust system.

B. Balance, adjust and test the hydronic system.

C. Verify and record the duct test results performed by the mechanical contractor.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. COORDINATION OF TESTING AND BALANCING

1.3 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. The work of this Section of the Specifications shall bid the project directly to the General Contractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. History of the TAB organization.

B. Agency certification.

C. Personnel qualifications.

D. TAB data forms.

E. Instrumentation list.

F. Name of the project supervising engineer.

G. Name and address and contact person of five successfully completed projects of similar size and scope.

H. To perform required professional services, the balancing agency shall have a minimum of one test and balance engineer certified by the Associated Air Balance Council.

1.5 TAB FIRM QUALIFICATIONS

A. The organization performing the work shall be a Certified member in good standing of the (AABC) Associated Air Balance Council.

B. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and completed not less than five systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than five years.

C. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and the organization to perform the work.

D. The balancing agency shall furnish all necessary calibrated instrumentation to adequately perform the specified services. An inventory of all instruments and devices in possession of the balancing

agency may be required by the engineer to determine the balancing agency's performance capability.

E. The balancing agency shall have operated for a minimum of five years under its current name.

F. Personnel:
1. The project supervisor shall be a Professional Engineer registered in Texas.
   a. Extensive knowledge of the work involved.
   b. At least five years experience conducting tests of the type specified.
   c. This test and balance engineer shall be responsible for the supervision and certification of the total work herein specified.
2. All work shall be conducted under the direct supervision of the supervising engineer.
3. Technicians shall be trained and experienced in the work they conduct.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide (AABC) guarantee in writing.

B. Extended warranty.
1. Include an extended warranty of 2 years after completion of test and balance work, during which time the Architect/Engineer may request a retest or resetting of any outlet or other items as listed in the test report.
2. Provide technicians and instruments to assist the Architect/Engineer in making any tests he may require during this period.
3. The balancing agency shall perform an inspection of the HVAC system during the opposite season from that which the initial adjustments were made. The balancing agency shall make any necessary modifications to the initial adjustments to produce optimum system operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFFERED PROVIDER

A. Costal Air Balance

B. Engineered Air Balance

C. Tab Technologies

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB TOLERANCES

A. The water, outside air, supply air, return air, and exhaust air for each system shall be adjusted to within +/- 5% of the value scheduled on the drawings.

3.2 SITE VISITS

A. During construction, the balancing agency shall inspect the installation of the piping systems, sheetmetal work, temperature controls, energy management system, and other component parts of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. One inspection shall take place when 60% of the ductwork is installed and another inspection shall take place when 90% of the equipment is installed. The balancing agency shall submit a brief written report of each inspection to the architect and engineer.

B. Upon completion of the installation and start-up of the mechanical equipment by the mechanical

contractor, the balancing agency shall test and balance the system components to obtain optimum conditions in each conditioned space of the building. If construction deficiencies are encountered that preclude obtaining optimum conditions, and the deficiencies cannot be corrected by the mechanical contractor within a reasonable period of time, the balancing agency shall cease testing and balancing services and advise the architect, engineer, general contractor and owner, in writing, of the deficiencies.

C. Note proper piping installation, location of valves, and flow measuring instruments.

D. Make one series of visits, phased as required by construction progress, prior to installation of the ceiling. Note proper installation of balancing dampers.

E. Continue the site visits up to completion of project. In each succeeding report, list corrections made from previous reports.

3.3 TESTING INSTRUMENTS

A. Submit a list of all instruments to be used for the test and balance procedures.
   1. Catalog sheets
   2. Certificate of last calibration
   3. Calibration within a period of six months prior to balancing

B. Testing equipment shall be in good working order and tested for accuracy prior to start of work.

3.4 COORDINATION WITH OTHER SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

A. Review the related ductwork shop drawings and piping shop drawings. Make recommendations concerning suitability with respect to the testing, balancing and adjusting work.

B. Make tests to verify proper placement of the static pressure sensors for the variable air volume fan system control.

C. In cooperation with the work specified in Building Management and Control System section, a systematic listing of the testing and verification shall be included in the final TAB report. The TAB firm shall provide a laptop computer to operate with the Building Management and Control System. Building Management and Control System shall provide all necessary software and special interface cables, as required, to communicate with the DDC system:
   1. Work with the temperature control contractor to ensure the most effective total system operation within the design limitations, and to obtain mutual understanding of the intended control performance.
   2. Verify that all control devices are properly connected.
   3. Verify that all dampers, valves, and other controlled devices, are operated by the intended controller.
   4. Verify that all dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller (open, closed or modulating).
   5. Verify the integrity of valves and dampers in terms of tightness of close-off and full open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, terminal boxes and fire/smoke dampers.
   6. Observe that all valves are properly installed in piping system in relation to direction of flow and location.
   7. Observe the calibration of all controllers.
   8. Verify the proper application of all normally opened and normally closed valves.
   9. Observe the locations of all thermostats and humidistats for potential erratic operation from outside influences such as sunlight, drafts or cold walls.
   10. Observe the location of all sensors to determine whether their position will allow them to sense only the intended temperatures or pressures of the media. Control contractor will

relocate as deemed necessary by the Engineer.

11. Verify that the sequence of operation for any control mode is in accordance with the approved shop drawings and specifications. Verify that no simultaneous heating and cooling occurs.
12. Verify the correct operation of all interlock systems and installation is per the manufacturer recommendations.
13. Check all dampers for free operation.
14. Verify that all controller setpoints meet the design intent.
15. Perform variable volume system verification to assure the system and its components track with changes from full flow to minimum flow.

D. Upon completion of the testing and balancing, submit three days prior notice that the systems are ready for a running test. A qualified representative of the test and balance organization shall be present, with a representative from the engineers office, to field verify TAB report readings. Specific and random selections of data recorded in the certified test and balance report will be reviewed.

3.5 INSTRUMENT TEST HOLES

A. When it is required to make holes in the field to measure temperature, static pressure or velocity in the ducts:
   1. Drill holes, plug and tape external duct insulation.
   2. Repair damaged insulation to Engineer’s approval.

3.6 TESTING THE AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A. The TAB agency shall verify that all ductwork, dampers, grilles, registers, and diffusers have been installed per design and set full open. The TAB agency shall perform the following TAB procedures in accordance with the AABC National Standards and all results shall be recorded in the TAB report:
   1. Supply Fans:
      a. Fan speeds: Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.
      b. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor.
      c. Pitot-Tube Traverse: Perform a Pitot-Tube traverse of the main supply and return ducts, as applicable, to obtain total CFM. If a Pitot-Tube traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet. Measurements must be recorded with an Inclined Manometer or an Inclined/Vertical Manometer.
      d. Outside Air: Test and adjust the outside air on applicable equipment using a Pitot-Tube traverse. If a Pitot-Tube traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet. If a traverse is not practical, use the mixed air temperature method, if the inside and outside temperature difference is at least 20°F, or use the difference between Pitot-tube traverse of the supply and return ducts.
      e. Static Pressure: Test and record system static pressure, including the static pressure profile of each supply fan.
   2. All Other Fans:
      a. Fan speeds: Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.
      b. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor.
      c. Pitot-Tube Traverse: Perform a Pitot-Tube traverse of the main return ducts, as applicable, to obtain total CFM. If a Pitot-Tube traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data

sheet. Measurements must be recorded with an Inclined Manometer or an Inclined/Vertical Manometer.

d. Static Pressure: Test and record system static pressure, including the static pressure profile of each return fan.

3. VAV Terminal Units:
   a. Set and record volume regulators on all terminal boxes to meet design maximum and minimum CFM requirements.
   b. Identification: Identify the type, location, and size of each terminal unit. This information must be recorded on the terminal box data sheets.
4. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:
   a. Tolerances: Test, adjust, and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 5% of design requirements. Minimize drafts. Observe throws are in direction as indicated on drawings.
5. Coils (including electric coils):
   a. Air Temperature: Once air flows are set to acceptable limits, take wet bulb (cooling coil only) and dry bulb air temperatures on the entering and leaving side of each coil. Calculate the sensible and latent (cooling coil only) capacity of the coil. Provide information in TAB report.

B. Record preliminary air handler data, including fan RPM and static pressures across filter, fans and coils.

C. Perform a velocity traverse of the main supply ducts using a pitot-tube and inclined manometer to establish initial air delivery. Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main supply and return ducts, as applicable, to obtain total CFM. If a pitot-tube traverse is not practical, a detailed explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet.

D. Where air measuring stations are installed, use pitot tube traverse readings to verify and record the correct calibration of the stations output.

E. Make adjustments in fan RPM and damper settings, as required, to obtain design supply air, return air, and outside air.

F. Measure and adjust all supply and return branches to design air delivery.

G. Measure and adjust all diffusers to design air delivery to +/- 5% of design requirements.

H. Make a set of recordings showing final system conditions.

3.7 TESTING THE HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. The TAB agency shall, as applicable, verify that all hydronic equipment, piping, and coils have been filled and purged; that strainers have been cleaned; that water has been flushed and is in a clean condition, and that all balancing valves (except bypass valves) are set full open. As applicable, check air vents and expansion or compression tank for proper operation. The TAB agency shall perform the following testing and balancing functions in accordance with the AABC National Standards and all results shall be recorded in the TAB report:

1. Record preliminary pump data.
   a. Pump RPM.
   b. Pump shut-off differential head.
   c. Pump operating differential head.
   d. Check and verify pump alignment.
   e. Verify impeller diameter.

B. Adjust balancing valves in the pump discharge lines to obtain design water quantity as read from the manufacturer's pump curve and from a flow meter.

C. In variable flow systems, the water flow of the pump shall be set at the scheduled gpm, not the total of all the valves. Determine the diversity of the system and balance the individual coils with the maximum pump water quantity flowing in the system.

D. Balance flow through:
1. Chillers.
2. Coils.
3. Boiler.
4. Pumps
5. Condensers.
6. Cooling tower.
7. Heat Exchanger.

E. Use flow meters, differential pressures and temperature relationships as required.

F. Balance by-pass lines to obtain the same pressure drop with systems on by-pass as full flow through the coil including the valve.

G. Repeat steps, as required, to obtain a final systems balance and make a set of recordings showing final systems conditions.

H. Pumps:
1. Test and adjust pumps to meet design water flow requirements. Check pumps for proper operation. Pumps shall be free of vibration and cavitation Record appropriate gauge readings for final TDH and Block-Off\Dead head calculations. Check and verify pump alignment.
2. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure pump motor is not in or above the service factor.

I. Coils:
1. Tolerances: Test, adjust, and balance all chilled water and hot water coils within 5% of design flow requirements.
2. Verification: Verify the type, location, final pressure drop and water quantity (GPM) of each coil. Calculate the actual capacity of all coils. This information shall be recorded on coil data sheets.

J. Boilers:
1. Verify that boilers have been filled and started by others, and are in operation.
2. Current and Voltage: As applicable, test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure motor is not in or above the service factor.
3. Test, adjust and record water flows through water boilers.
4. Test and record water temperature profiles of each boiler.

K. Chillers:
1. Verify that chillers have been started by the manufacture and are in operation. Test and adjust chiller water flows to within 5% of the design requirements by using a U-TUBE manometer and setting balancing valves.
2. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure compressor motor is not in or above the service factor.
3. Test and record temperature profiles of each chiller at design water flow.

L. Cooling towers:
1. Verify that cooling towers have been filled and started by others and are in operation.

2. Current and Voltage: Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure cooling tower fan motor is not in or above the service factor.
3. Test and adjust water flows to balance tower cells and flows between towers.
4. Test and record water temperature profiles of each condenser at design water flow for water and air side operation.

M. Heat exchangers:
1. Verify that heat exchangers have been filled and started by others, and are in operation.
2. Test and record temperature and pressure profiles of water and steam heat exchangers.

3.8 EQUIPMENT POWER READINGS

A. Record the following information for each motor:
1. Equipment designation.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Unit model number and serial number and frame.
4. Motor nameplate horsepower; nameplate voltage; phase and full load amperes.
5. Heater coil in starter.
a. Rating in amperes.
b. Manufacturer's recommendation.
6. Motor RPM/driven equipment RPM.
7. Power reading (voltage, amperes of all legs at motor terminals).

3.9 BOILERS

A. Check for proper operation and with operation at near design conditions, record the following:
1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number and nameplate.
2. If water type, water flow in GPM, entering and leaving water temperature and water pressure drop in feet.
3. Type of fuel and heating value.
4. Rate of fuel consumption.
5. Capacity in MBH.
6. Efficiency.
7. Flue gas analysis.
8. Motor data.

B. Observe demonstration that all controls and safety devices are functioning properly. Record observations.

3.10 CHILLERS (Water Cooled)

A. Balance flow of water thru each evaporator and condenser to be within a range of 100% to 110% of design flow with all pumps operating. With only one pump operating, the maximum flow shall not exceed the maximum tube velocity recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Verification of safety interlocks and controls are the responsibility of the manufacturer.

C. With each chiller operating at near design temperature and water flow conditions, measure and record the following:
1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number and all nameplate data.
2. Evaporator water entering temperature, leaving temperature, pressure drop (ft.) and water quantity (GPM).
3. Condenser water entering temperature, leaving temperature, pressure drop (ft.) and water quantity (GPM).
4. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures (using instruments

furnished with the machine by the manufacturer).
5. Volts and amps for each phase.
6. Power factor.
7. KW input.
8. Tons of cooling.
9. KW per ton of cooling.

D. Reference chiller specification for additional requirements.

3.10 CHILLERS (Air Cooled)

A. Balance flow of water through each evaporator to be within a range of 100% to 110% of design flow with all pumps operating. With only one pump operating, the maximum flow shall not exceed the maximum tube velocity recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Verification of safety interlocks and controls are the responsibility of the manufacturer.

C. With each chiller operating at near design temperature conditions, measure and record the following:
1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number and all nameplate data.
2. Evaporator water entering temperature, leaving temperature, pressure drop (ft.) and water quantity (GPM).
3. Condenser air entering temperature, leaving temperature.
4. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures (using instruments furnished with the machine by the manufacturer).
5. Volts and amps for each phase.
6. Power factor.
7. KW input.
8. Tons of cooling.
9. KW per ton of cooling.

D. Reference chiller specification for additional requirements.

3.11 TESTING THE VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEM

A. All VAV boxes used are to be calibrated to produce the rated air quantity.

B. Set and record the supply air static pressure controller to provide actual design air flow at the most resistive terminal.

C. Measure and adjust the design air delivery at the inlet of each VAV box.

D. Measure and record the air quantity from each VAV box at its maximum flow. Manipulate the controller to achieve maximum flow.

E. Reset each box to yield and record minimum primary air flow.
1. DDC controllers record the correction factor required to establish actual desired air quantity as designed.
2. Pneumatic controllers adjust velocity controller as required to establish actual desired air quantity as designed.

F. If the box is operating with inlet static pressure in excess of the minimum cataloged pressure specified by the manufacturer and is not producing rated air quantity, field adjust the box to produce rated air quantity. Retest until approved results are obtained.

G. Position the VAV boxes to the proportion of maximum fan air volume to total installed box

maximum volume.

H. Set the fan to deliver the AHUs scheduled design airflow.

I. Perform and record a total air traverse.

J. With the system terminal boxes set for full flow or diversity, the system will be delivering the scheduled design CFM with the most restrictive box in control. Make a speed increase if either or both static and volume are low.

K. Set the boxes to minimum and adjust the inlet vanes and or speed controllers to prevent excessive static in the system.

L. Coordinate with the work specified in Building Management and Control System on the final location of the sensors for the static pressure controller. Locate in the supply duct far enough from the fan discharge to be truly representative of the average static pressure in the system.

M. Modulate the fan speed on the supply fan. Adjust as required to coordinate with the static pressure sensing network.

N. Make a set of recordings showing final system conditions including system duct static pressures and control system setpoint.

3.12 DUCT TEST

A. Test and Balancing Contractor shall verify and record the duct test results. A copy of the duct test results, as completed, shall be submitted to the engineer for review within five days. Provide a complete report of all the duct test results in the final TAB report.

3.13 DIRECT EXPANSION EQUIPMENT

A. With each unit operating at near design conditions, measure and record the following:
   1. Manufacturer, model number, serial number and all nameplate data.
   2. Ambient temperature, condenser discharge temperature.
   3. Amperage and voltage for each phase.
   4. Leaving and entering air temperatures.
   5. Suction and discharge pressures and temperatures.
   6. Tons of cooling.
   7. Verification that moisture indicator shows dry refrigerant.

3.14 COOLING TOWERS

A. A complete CTI certified test of the cooling tower will be performed by others at the expense of the cooling tower manufacturer. A copy of this test (provided by others) shall be included in the final TAB Report. Balance the flow over and through bypass connections of the tower.

3.15 TAB REPORT

A. The activities described in this specification shall be recorded in a report form; and four individually bound copies shall be provided to the Architect and Engineer. Neatly type and arrange data. Include with the data the date tested, personnel present, weather conditions, nameplate record of the test instruments used and list all measurements taken after all corrections are made to the system. Record all failures and corrective action taken to remedy any incorrect situation. The intent of the final report is to provide a reference of actual operating conditions for the Owner's operations personnel. Provide a "Preface" which shall include a general discussion of the system and any abnormalities or problems encountered.

B. All measurements and recorded readings (of air, water, electricity, etc.) that appear in the report must have been recorded on site by the permanently employed technicians or engineers of the TAB firm.

C. Submit reports on forms approved by the engineer that will include the following data as a minimum:

1. Title Page
    a. Company Name
    b. Company Address
    c. Company telephone number
    d. Project name
    e. Project location
    f. Project Manager
    g. Project Engineer
    h. Project Contractor
    I. Project Identification Number
2. Summary of the TAB report data
3. Index
4. Instrument List
    a. Instrument
    b. Manufacturer
    c. Model
    d. Serial Number
    e. Range
    f. Calibration Date
    g. What test instrument is to be used for:
5. Fan Data
    a. Location
    b. Manufacturer
    c. Model
    d. Air flow, specified and actual
    e. Total static pressure (total external) specified and actual
    f. Inlet pressure
    g. Discharge pressure
    h. Fan RPM
6. Return Air/Outside Air Data
    a. Identification/location
    b. Design return air flow
    c. Actual return air flow
    d. Design outside air flow
    e. Actual outside air flow
    f. Return air temperature
    g. Outside air temperature
    h. Required mixed air temperature
    I. Actual mixed air temperature
7. Electric Motors
    a. Manufacturer
    b. HP/BHP
    c. Phase, voltage, amperage, nameplate, actual
    d. PM
    e. Service Factor
    f. Starter size, heater elements, rating
8. V-Belt Drive
    a. Identification/location
    b. Required driven RPM

c. Drive sheave, diameter and RPM
d. Belt, size and quantity
e. Motor sheave, diameter and RPM
f. Center-to-center distance, maximum, minimum and actual

9. Duct Traverse
   a. System zone/branch
   b. Duct size
   c. Area
   d. Design velocity
   e. Design air flow
   f. Test velocity
   g. Test air flow
   h. Duct static pressure
   I. Air correction factor

10. Air Monitoring Station Data
    a. Identification/location
    b. System
    c. Size
    d. Area
    e. Design velocity
    f. Design air flow
    g. Test velocity
    h. Test air flow

11. Air Distribution Test Sheet
    a. Air terminal number
    b. Room number/location
    c. Terminal type
    d. Terminal size
    e. Correction factor
    f. Design velocity
    g. Design air flow
    h. Test (final) velocity
    i. Test (final) air flow

12. Pump Data
    a. Identification/number
    b. Manufacturer
    c. Size/model
    d. Impeller
    e. Service
    f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
    g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
    h. Discharge pressure
    I. Suction pressure
    j. Total operating head pressure
    k. Shut off, discharge and suction pressures
    l. Shut off, total head pressure
    m. Pressure differential settings

13. Cooling Coil Data
    a. Identification/number
    b. Location
    c. Service
    d. Manufacturer
    e. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
    f. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual
    g. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
    h. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual

i. Water pressure flow, design and actual
j. Water pressure drop, design and actual
k. Entering water temperature, design and actual
l. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
m. Air pressure drop, design and actual
n. Capacity - sensible and latent

14. Heating Coil Data
    a. Identification/number
    b. Location
    c. Service
    d. Manufacturer
    e. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
    f. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
    g. Water pressure flow, design and actual
    h. Water pressure drop, design and actual
    i. Entering water temperature, design and actual
    j. Leaving water temperature, design and actual
    k. Air pressure drop, design and actual
    l. Capacity
15. Electric Coil Data
    a. Identification/number
    b. Location
    c. Service
    d. Manufacturer
    e. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual
    f. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual
    g. Electrical Characteristics
    h. Capacity
16. Sound Level Report
    a. Location (Location established by the design engineer)
    b. N C curve for eight (8) bands-equipment off
    c. N C curve for eight (8) bands-equipment on
17. Vibration Test on equipment having 10 HP motors or greater in size.
    a. Location of points:
        1) Fan bearing, drive end
        2) Fan bearing, opposite end
        3) Motor bearing, center (if applicable)
        4) Motor bearing, drive end
        5) Motor bearing, opposite end
        6) Casing (bottom or top)
        7) Casing (side)
        8) Duct after flexible connection (discharge)
        9) Duct after flexible connection (suction)
    b. Test readings:
        1) Horizontal, velocity and displacement
        2) Vertical, velocity and displacement
        3) Axial, velocity and displacement
    c. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration
    d. Unusual conditions at time of test
    e. Vibration source (if non-complying)
18. Control verification indicating date performed and any abnormalities identified.
    a. Point Location/Description
    b. EMS Readout (Setpoint and Actual)
    c. Actual Readout of all points
    d. Interlocks
    e. Safeties

f. Variable speed drive tracking with EMS input
g. Variable speed drive Bypass operation
h. Sequence of operation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 94

COORDINATION OF TESTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - TESTING, BALANCING AND ADJUSTING

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Balancing and adjusting of the environmental systems is specified in Section 23 05 93.

B. Coordination of the work is specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS / NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Bring the work to a state of readiness for testing, balancing, and adjusting.
1. Install air terminal devices.
2. Provide specified filters in air handling equipment. Install clean filters just prior to the start of the test and balance work.
3. Verify lubrication of equipment.
4. Install permanent instrumentation.
5. Clean piping systems and fill with clean water.
6. Complete "Start-up" of equipment.
7. Check rotation and alignment of rotating equipment and tension of belted drives.
8. Verify ratings of overload heaters in motor starters.
9. Verify that safety and operating control set points are as designed and automatic control sequences have been checked.
10. Provide control diagrams and sequence of operation.
11. Collect material for maintenance manuals and prepare one manual especially for use in testing and balancing.
12. Verify that graphic operational data such as start/stop instructions, valve tag schedules, and piping identification schedules have been provided where needed.
13. Verify that equipment and piping identification work has been completed with valve tags, schedules, and piping identification system.
14. Comb out fins on extended-surface heat transfer coils where damaged.
15. Clean all strainers as required.
16. Remove construction strainers after water is cleaned and treated.
17. Remove all temporary filters from HVAC equipment.
18. Provide start-up reports listing all start-up information and manufacturer’s information attached.

B. Provide and install new pulleys and belts as required to effect the correct speed ratio. Adjustments where no belt or pulley change is required, is specified in Section 23 05 93.

C. Verify that the systems are ready for balancing and adjusting.

D. Submit a letter stating:
1. The specified pieces of equipment have been checked, started, and adjusted by the manufacturer.
2. Other equipment has been checked and started.
3. The systems have been operated for the specified period of time.
4. The automatic controls system has been adjusted, calibrated, and checked, and is operating as specified.

E. Provide the services of a technician full time at all times at the project when testing, balancing and adjusting work is being conducted.

F. Provide instrumentation and services to take readings of the required data for the refrigerant circuits.

G. Provide and install volume dampers required for balancing by the TAB Contractor.

3.2 START-UP OF EQUIPMENT

A. Pre-start & Start-up equipment using the procedures as recommended by the manufacturers.

B. Complete start-up of equipment prior to start of testing & balancing.

C. Submit start-up procedures as outlined by the manufacturers and complete the "HVAC FAN / AIR HANDLING / START-UP REPORT FORM" to Engineer.

HVAC FAN / AIR HANDLING UNIT / START-UP REPORT FORM														
Equipment Description	*Actual*			*Disc. Switch Wired*	*Rotation Correct*	*Belt*		*RPM Correct Submittal*	*Vibration Isolation Correct*	*Attachment To Roof Curb*	*List Of Damage Parts*	*Bearings Lubricated*	*Filter Installed*	*Interlocks & Dampers Operational*
	Voltage	*Amps*	*HP*			*Condition & Part #*	*Tension Correct*							

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13

EXTERNAL DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install external insulation on supply, return, and outside air ductwork.

B. External insulation of concealed and exposed ducts is included in this Section. Internal acoustic duct lining is specified under ductwork and not included in this Section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 9 - FINISHES. Painting and Color Coding.

B. Division 23 - MECHANICAL.
1. Air Handling Units. Internal insulation for air units is specified in the sections on air handling units. The units do not require external insulation.
2. Internal Duct Liner. Internal duct liner is specified in the section on ductwork.
3. Insulation. Refer to specific sections on individual insulation types.
4. Refer to insulation and liner plan detail.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The intent of insulation specifications is to obtain superior quality workmanship, resulting in an installation that is absolutely satisfactory in both function and appearance. Provide insulation in accordance with the specifications for each type of service and apply as recommended by the manufacturer and as specified.

B. An approved contractor for this work under this Division shall be:
1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

C. All duct insulation used on the project inside the building must have a flame spread rating not exceeding 25 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 50 as determined by test procedures ASTM E84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. These ratings must be as tested on the composite of insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive. Components such as adhesives, mastics and cements must meet the same individual ratings as the minimum requirements and bear the UL label.

D. Condensation on any insulated system is not approved.

E. Replace insulation damaged by either moisture or other means. Insulation that has been wet, whether dried or not, is considered damaged. Make repairs where condensation is caused by improper installation of insulation. Also repair any damage caused by the condensation.

F. Where existing insulated ductwork or other services are tapped, remove existing insulation back to undamaged sections and replace with new insulation of the same type and thickness as existing insulation. Apply as specified for insulation of the same service.

1.4 APPROVALS

A. Submittals. Submit product data on each insulation type, adhesive, and finish to be used in the work. Make the submittal as specified in Division 1 General Requirements and obtain approval before beginning installation. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service and location, and the manufacturer's installation instructions for each product.

B. Sample Application. Make an application of each type of insulation to display the material, quality and application method. Obtain approval of the sample application before proceeding with installation of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Glass fiber rigid duct insulation.
   1. Minimum density of 3 pcf, installed R value to be 6.0 (when located in a conditioned plenum) and minimum density of 0.75 pcf, installed R value to be 8.0 (when located in an unconditioned plenum) at 75°F mean, facing of 0.7 mil aluminum foil reinforced with glass yarn mesh and laminated to 40 lbs. fire-resistant Kraft. R-value to be indicated on exterior side of insulation to be verified by City inspector.
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers
      a. Schuller 814 spin-glas FSK.
      b. Owens-Corning Type 703 board RKF.
      c. Knauf 3 PCF FSK.

B. Glass fiber blanket duct insulation.
   1. Minimum density of 1.0 pcf, installed R value to be 6.0 (when located in a conditioned plenum) and minimum density of 0.75 pcf, installed R value to be 8.0 (when located in an unconditioned plenum) at 75°F mean, facing of 0.35 mil foil reinforced with glass yarn mesh and laminated to 40 lbs. fire resistant Kraft. R-value to be indicated on exterior side of insulation to be verified by City inspector.
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers
      a. Manville R-series Microlite FSKL.
      b. Owens-Corning ED100 RKF.
      c. Knauf 1.0 PCF FSK.

C. Fiberglass reinforcing cloth mesh.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers
      a. Perma Glass Mesh.
      b. Alpha Glass Mesh.
      c. Childers Chil-Glas #10
      d. Foster Mast a Fab
      e. Vimasco.

D. Mastics, sealants, coatings and adhesives.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers
      a. Childers.
      B. Foster.
      c. Vimasco.

E. Fireboard Insulation
   1. Totally encapsulated with foil facing.
   2. Two hour rated fire protection.
   3. Zero clearance to combustible protection.
   4. System shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   5. Tested per ISO 6944, Type A Duct and achieve a 2 hour rating for stability, integrity and insulation.

6. Provided system is subject to the approval of the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers
    a. Unifrax ON Fyrewrap Elite 1.5
    b. Partak Insulation, Inc. Paroc Fireboard
    c. Thermal Ceramics FireMaster 3M
    d. Premier Refractories International, Pyroscat.

F. Rigid Closed Cell Insulation
1. Acceptable Manufacturers
    a. Dow Trymer.
    b. Phenolic Foam.

G. Reinforced Foil Tape
1. Acceptable Manufacturers
    a. Venture 1525CW
    b. 3" FSK
2. Thickness 6.5 mils
3. Color: silver

2.2 COATING AND ADHESIVE

A. Coating. Provide Childers CP-38 or Foster 30-80 vapor barrier coating. Coating must meet MIL Spec C-19565C, Type II and be QPL Listed. Permeance shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry. Tested at 100ºF and 90% RH per ASTM E96.

B. Outdoors: Provide as insulation coating Childers Encacel X or Foster Monolar 60-90. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 30 mils dry. Tested at 100ºF and 90% RH per ASTM F 1249.

C. Adhesive. Provide Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20 vapor barrier adhesive.

D. Reinforcing Mesh. Provide 10 x 10 white glass or polyester reinforcing mesh.

2.3 OUTDOOR DUCT LAMINATED JACKETING

A. Rubberized bitumen compound material:
1. Ultraviolet resistant
2. Weatherproof
3. Vapor retarding jacketing
4. Laminated jacketing
5. Cross-laminated high strength polyethylene film
6. Laminated to aluminum foil
7. Minimum 60-mil thickness

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Alumaguard 60
2. Flex Clad 400
3. Venture Clad 1577CW

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not extend duct coverings through walls or floors required to be fire-stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating. Interrupt duct coverings in the immediate vicinity of heat sources such as electric resistance or fuel-burning heater.

3.2 CONCEALED DUCT

A. Provide flexible glass fiber insulation with factory-applied, reinforced UL labeled Foil-Skrim-Kraft (FSK) facing.

B. Standing Seams. Insulate standing seams and stiffeners, which protrude through the insulation with 0.6 lb. per cubic foot density, 1-1/2" thick, faced, flexible blanket insulation. Insulation shall not prevent adjustment of damper operators.

C. Insulation shall be wrapped tightly on the ductwork with all circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2". In addition, secure insulation to the bottom of rectangular ductwork by the use of either weld pins with washers or cup-head pins welded to the ductwork or perforated based insulation hangers glued to the duct on twelve inch centers to prevent sagging of insulation.

D. On circumferential joint, the 2" flange on the facing shall be stapled with 9/16" outward clinch steel staples on 2" centers and taped using 3" wide foil tape applied with additional adhesive of Foster 85-75. Cover all seams, joints, pin penetrations and other breaks with foil tape and glue.

E. Ductwork in mechanical rooms is considered concealed spaces.

3.3 EXPOSED DUCT INSULATION

A. Ductwork in exposed locations is to be insulated with fiberglass rigid / semi-rigid board insulation.
   1. Apply fabric and mastic to provide a smooth surface for painting.

B. Standing Seams: Insulate standing seams and stiffeners which protrude through the insulation with 0.6 lb per cubic foot density, 1-1/2 inch thick, faced insulation. As a vapor seal, use reinforcing mesh with vapor barrier coating. Insulation shall not prevent adjustment of damper operators.

C. Insulation shall be wrapped tightly on the ductwork. Adhere insulation to ductwork with adhesive. In addition, secure insulation to the bottom of rectangular ductwork by the use of either weld pins with washers or cup-head pins welded to the ductwork or perforated based insulation hangers glued to the duct on 12 inch centers to prevent sagging of insulation.

D. Cover all seams, joints, pin penetrations and other breaks with coating reinforced with reinforcing mesh. Fabric shall not be visible after coating.

3.4 OUTDOOR DUCTWORK COVERING

A. Cover all supply and return ductwork outdoors:
   1. 1-1/2" thick, rigid closed cell insulation with reinforced foil facing.

B. Install a high point in center and slope in both directions so water will not stand on horizontal surfaces.

C. Impale the insulation over mechanical fasteners and washers.
   1. A minimum of 2 rows of fasteners per side on 12-inch centers.
   2. Seal all breaks, joints and punctures by applying a 1/8" thick vapor barrier mastic coating, embedded in open mesh reinforcing mesh.

D. Standing S, or flanged connections shall be covered with the same thickness of insulation overlapped a minimum of 4".

E. Apply a tack coat of Childers CP-10/11 or Foster 46-50 weather barrier mastic over the entire surface.

1. While this coat is still tacky, Childers #5 glass fiber reinforcing mesh shall be smoothly applied and pressed into the mastic. The cloth shall be taut with adjacent edges overlapped a minimum of 4”.
2. After the first coat of mastic has taken its set, the second coat shall be applied over the cloth by palm, trowel, or spray to sufficient thickness that, when dried, the combined thickness of mastic and cloth is not less than 1/8”.
3. Upon completion, the openings in the cloth shall be completely sealed and the yarn shall not be visible. The completed work shall be completely smooth and present a plane surface.
4. Aluminum gray or white finish as approved by the Architect.

F. Standing water on horizontal surfaces is not approved.

G. Apply outdoor duct laminated jacketing protection over entire insulation surface. Apply rubberized bitumen compound, applied to a cross-laminated high strength polyethylene film, laminated to aluminum foil.

3.5 KITCHEN GREASE EXHAUST DUCTWORK / KILN DUCTWORK / FUME HOOD DUCT

A. Secure fireboard insulation to duct with impaling pins and 3” square speed clips. In addition, provide a wire mesh support system and additional sealing or support as required by the code enforcing authority. The insulation support system shall include framed access to allow the insulation to be removed and replaced without damage at the access doors in the duct system for inspection and cleaning. Coordinate location of access openings to correspond accurately. Provide stainless steel banding on 12” centers.

3.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply insulation on clean, dry surfaces only.

C. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations.

D. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions and interruptions.

E. Install insulation on clean, dry surfaces, and only after building is weatherproofed sufficiently to preclude any rainwater on insulation.

F. Apply mastic over the fiberglass reinforcing mesh to a thickness where fabric is not visible after completion.

G. Install fiberglass blanket duct insulation on top of supply air grilles not fire rated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 16

VESSEL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install insulation for both high and low temperature vessels.

B. Low temperature installations include expansion tanks, air eliminators, chiller nozzles, chiller heads and other vessels containing liquids 60°F and below.

C. High temperature installations include expansion tanks, air eliminators, domestic water storage tanks, boiler stack / transition and other vessels containing liquids above 60°F.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The intent of insulation specifications is to obtain superior quality workmanship resulting in an installation that is absolutely satisfactory in both function and appearance. Provide insulation in accordance with the specifications for each type of service and apply as recommended by the manufacturer and as specified.

B. An approved contractor for this work under this Division shall be:
1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

C. All vessel insulation used on the project inside the building must have a flame spread rating not exceeding 25 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, as determined by test procedures ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. These ratings must be as tested on the composite of insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive. Components such as adhesives, mastics and cements must meet the same individual ratings as the minimum requirements and bear the UL label.

D. Condensation on any insulated vessel system is not acceptable.

E. Replace insulation damaged by either moisture or other means. Insulation that has been wet, whether dried or not, is considered damaged. Make repairs where condensation is caused by improper installation of insulation, also repair any damage caused by the condensation.

F. Where existing insulated vessel, or other surfaces are tapped, remove existing insulation back to undamaged sections for hot surfaces or to nearest insulation stop for cold surfaces, and replace with new insulation of the same type and thickness as existing insulation. Apply as specified for insulation of the same service.

1.3 APPROVALS

A. Submit product data on each insulation type, adhesive, and finish to be used in the work. Make the submittal as specified in Division 1 General Requirements and obtain approval before beginning installation. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service and location and the manufacturer's installation instructions for each product.

B. Make an application of each type of insulation to display the material, quality and application method. Obtain approval of the sample application before proceeding with installation of the work.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Division 9 Finishes. Painting and color-coding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass fiber pipe & tank insulation:
1. Schuller Type 817
2. Owens-Corning Type 705
3. Knauf 2.8 PCF

B. Closed cell, non-wicking pipe & tank insulation:
1. Armaflex FS, 2” thickness

C. Aluminum Jacketing:
1. Childers
2. Pabco
3. RPR

D. Monel Staples
1. Bostich Monel
2. Duo-Fast Monel
3. Markwell Monel

E. Fiberglass reinforcing cloth mesh:
1. Perma Glass Mesh
2. Alpha Glass Mesh
3. Childers Chil-Glas
4. Foster Mast a Fab

F. Weather Resistant Coating:
1. WB Armaflex Finish

2.2 CEMENT, MASTICS, SEALANTS, ADHESIVES AND COATINGS

A. Adhesive: Provide Childers CP-127 or Foster 85-60 fiberglass adhesive to seal insulation for low temperature vessels.

B. Adhesive / Joint Sealant: Provide Armaflex 520 adhesive to seal insulation for low and temperature vessels.

C. Lagging Adhesive / Coating: Furnish Childers CP50AHV2 or Foster 30-36 lagging adhesive / coating to provide a finish coat and to secure finish cloth for high temperature vessels.

D. Insulation Joint Sealant: Use Childers CP-76 or Foster 95-50 to seal the joints of insulation on low temperature vessels.

E. Metal Jacketing Sealant: Use Childers CP-76 or Foster 95-44 on all metal jacketing laps outdoors.

F. Vapor Barrier Coating: Indoors - Use Childers CP-38 or Foster 30-80 vapor barrier coating finish to coat the canvas finish on low temperature vessels. Permeance shall be 0.013 perms or less as tested by ASTM E96. Coating must comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II and be QPL listed. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 30 mils, dry. Tested at 100°F and 90% RH per ASTM F 1249 and by Hypalon rubber based.

G. Weather Barrier Mastic: Furnish Childers CP-10/11 or Foster 46-50 weather barrier mastic and reinforcing mesh for outdoor finish.

H. Reinforcing Mesh: Furnish 10 X 10 white glass or polyester reinforcing mesh.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HIGH TEMPERATURE VESSELS (FIBERGLASS)

A. Apply a first layer of insulating board. Band the board on immediately after application, using bands on 12” centers, drawn tight and securely fastened.

B. Apply successive layers of insulation as specified for the first layer, with joints staggered. After insulation has been applied, finish with Childers CP-38 or Foster 30-80 vapor barrier coating reinforced with glass or polyester reinforcing mesh per manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a flood coat of Childers CP-10/11 or Foster 46-50 with Foster Mast a Fab polyester or Chil Glas #10 reinforcing mesh.

C. To insulate removable heads, provide two equal sections of heavy-gauge, galvanized sheet metal covers, angle reinforced and lined with insulation board. Make covers easily removable to allow free access to the heads for inspection, cleaning and dismantling. Provide suitable flanges on the sections with neoprene gaskets between them, permitting a tight seal when the two sections are bolted together. Fill the voids with glass fiber wall cavity insulation.

3.2 ALUMINUM JACKETING (Insulated vessels outdoors above grade)

A. Apply aluminum jacket on vessels according to manufacturer's recommendations using aluminum strapping and metal jacketing sealant to provide weather tight covering.

B. Aluminum jacketing is not considered as contributing to the vapor barrier or the insulation jacket. The vapor barrier must be sufficient in itself for this function.

C. Install straps on 12” centers.

3.3 VESSEL INSULATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Insulate all low and high temperature vessels located exterior (outside) of the building, including the following:
1. Air separators
2. Expansion Tanks
3. Chemical feeders
4. Chilled water system volume tanks
5. Insulation thickness shall match thickness of adjoining pipe insulation

B. Insulate all low temperature vessels located interior (inside of the building, including the following:
1. Air separators
2. Chemical feeders
3. Chilled water system volume tanks

4. Insulation thickness shall match thickness of adjoining pipe insulation

C. Insulate the following high temperature vessels located interior (inside the building).
   1. Air Separators
   2. Insulation thickness shall match thickness of adjoining pipe insulation

D. As indicated on the drawings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install piping insulation, jackets, accessories and covering of specified materials. The insulation shall be used for high and low temperature piping applications including hot water, refrigerant lines, condensate piping and make-up water.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The intent of insulation specifications is to obtain superior quality workmanship resulting in an installation that is absolutely satisfactory in both function and appearance. Provide insulation in accordance with the specifications for each type of service and apply as recommended by the manufacturer and as specified.

B. An approved contractor for this work under this Division shall be:
   1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
   2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that have served their owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

C. All piping insulation used on the project inside the building must have a flame spread rating not exceeding 25 and a smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, as determined by test procedures ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. These ratings must be as tested on the composite of insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive. Components such as adhesives, mastics and cements must meet the same individual ratings as the minimum requirements and bear the UL label.

D. Condensation on any insulated piping system is not acceptable.

E. Replace insulation damaged by either moisture or other means. Insulation that has been wet, whether dried or not, is considered damaged. Make repairs where condensation is caused by improper installation of insulation. Also repair any damage caused by the condensation.

F. Where existing insulated piping, or other surfaces are tapped, remove existing insulation back to undamaged sections for hot surfaces or to nearest insulation stop for cold surfaces, and replace with new insulation of the same type and thickness as existing insulation. Apply as specified for insulation of the same service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data on each insulation type, adhesive, and finish to be used in the work. Make the submittal as specified in General Requirements and obtain approval before beginning installation. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service and location and the manufacturer's installation instructions for each product.

B. Make a field application of each type of insulation to display the material, quality and application method. Obtain approval of the sample application before proceeding with installation of the work.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Finishes. Painting and color-coding

B. Pipe Heat Tracing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass fiber pipe insulation:
   1. Johns-Manville Micro-Lok AP-T
   2. Owens-Corning ASJ/SSL
   3. Knauf ASJ/SSL

B. Cellular Glass Insulation (Foamglass):
   1. Pittsburg Corning
   2. Cell-U-Foam

C. Rigid Foam Insulation:
   1. Kingsapan Tarec
   2. Dow Trymer
   3. Tarec Ecophen – Phenolic Foam

D. Aluminum Jacketing:
   1. ITW Lock-on (Childers)
   2. ITW Z-lock (Pabco)

E. Fiberglass reinforcing cloth mesh:
   1. Perma Glass Mesh
   2. Alpha Glass Mesh
   3. Childers Chil-Glas
   4 Foster Mast a Fab
   5. Vimasco

F. Mastics, Sealants, Coatings and Adhesives
   1. Childers
   2. Foster
   3. Vimasco
   4. Armacell 520 Adhesive

G. Elastomeric Insulation
   1. Armacell

H. Weather Resistant Coating
   1. WB Armaflex Finish
   2 Foster 30-64

I. Glass fiber blanket insulation
   1. Manville R-series Microlite FSKL
   2. Owens-Corning eD75 or ED100 RKF
   3. Knauf 0.75 PCF FSK

2.2 RIGID FOAM PIPE INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate pipe insulation or phenolic foam pipe insulation, with all service reinforced vapor barrier jacket having integral laminated vapor barrier.
   1. Polyisocyanurate: Thermal conductivity 0.14 @ 75°F mean (ASTM C518).

2. Phenolic Foam: Thermal conductivity 0.13 @ 75°F mean (ASTM C 518); minimum 2.5# density.
3. Polyisocyanurate is not to be used inside of buildings without 25/50 rating.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE INSULATION

A. Heavy density, dual temperature fiberglass insulation with factory applied, all service, reinforced vapor barrier jacket having integral laminated vapor barrier. Provide with a factory applied pressure sensitive tape closure system and matching butt strips. Supply in thickness as shown.
1. Thermal conductivity 0.23 @ 75°F mean (ASTM 335).

2.4 ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Insulation material shall be flexible, closed-cell elastomeric insulation in tubular or sheet form. Material shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, latest revision. Sheet material with a thickness greater than ¾" shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 100 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, latest revision. In addition, the product, when tested, shall not melt or drip flaming particles, and the flame shall not be progressive. In addition, all materials shall pass simulated end-use fire test.
1. Thermal conductivity 0.27 at 75°F mean (ASTM C177 or C518)

2.5 CELLULAR GLASS INSULATION

A. ASTM C552:
1. "k" value of 0.35 @ 75°F ("ksi" value of 0.047 @ 24°C);
2. 8.0 lb/cu.ft. (128 kg/cu.m.) density

2.6 INSULATION/SHIELD AT HANGERS

A. Field fabricated: Use 360° sections of rigid foamglass insulation that will support the bearing area at hangers and supports. Further support insulation at hangers and supports with a shield of galvanized metal covering at least half of the pipe circumference, and conforming to the schedule. Insulation shall extend at least 1" beyond metal shield on each end. When pipe is guided at top and bottom, metal shields shall cover the whole pipe circumference. Adhere metal shield to insulation so that metal will not slide with respect to insulation with ½" aluminum bands (2) per shield.
1. Sections of foam glass insulation may be used of the same outside diameter of the adjoining pipe insulation.
2. Minimum thickness of foam glass insulation shall not be less than 1" thick.

B. Pipe saddles: Formed galvanized sheets at each support point for insulated pipe, shaped to fit pipe, and covering bottom half of pipe. Length at saddle shall be not less than twice the insulation outside diameter or more than 22". Provide 18 gauge through 4" pipe and 16-gauge 5" pipe and above.

2.7 SEALANT, ADHESIVE AND FINISH

A. Lap Adhesive. Provide Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20 adhesive.

B. Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Indoors: Provide as insulation coating Childers CP-38 or Foster 30-80, white. Coating must meet MIL Spec C-19565C, Type II and be QPL Listed. Permeance shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry. Tested at 100ºF and 90% RH per ASTM E96.
2. Outdoors: Provide as insulation coating Childers Encacel X or Foster 60-90. Permeance shall be 0.03 perms or less at 30 mils dry. Tested at 100ºF and 90% RH per ASTM F 1249 and must be Hypalon rubber based.

3. Underground: Provide Childers CP-22/24 or Foster 60-25/26 for fittings and areas. Pittwrap cannot be used.

C. Insulation Joint Sealant. Provide Childers CP-76 or Foster 95-50 vapor barrier sealant.

D. Metal Jacketing Sealant. Provide Childers CP-76 or Foster 95-44 metal jacketing sealant for all outdoor metal jacketing laps.

E. Lagging Adhesive. Provide Childers CP-50AMV1 or Foster 30-36.

F. Other products of equal quality will be acceptable only upon approval.

2.8 ALUMINUM JACKETING

A. Finish insulated piping outdoors with a smooth prefabricated Z-lock aluminum jacket 0.016" thick with factory applied 1 mil polyethylene/40 lb and Fab strap. Kraft moisture barrier.

B. Valves, Fittings and Flanges. For finishing valves, fittings, flanges and similar installations, provide formed aluminum covers, 0.024" thick.

C. Straps and Seals. Provide ½" x 0.020 stainless steel strapping and seals for jackets and covers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2.9 GLASS FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Minimum density of 1.0 PCF, 2" thick, installed R value to be 6.0 or better at 75°F mean, facing of 0.35 mil foil reinforced with glass yarn mesh and laminated to 40 lbs fire resistant kraft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR PIPING

A. Cover all piping with glass fiber, heavy density, dual temperature pipe insulation with a vapor barrier jacket. Apply insulation to clean, dry pipes. Longitudinal seams shall be joined firmly together and sealed with self-sealing lap joints. Butt insulation joints firmly together and seal with a 3" wide ASJ butt strip seal. Longitudinal seams and butt strip laps shall be coated and sealed with CP-38 or Foster 30-80 vapor barrier coating for chilled water piping applications.

B. Install hanger with protective shield, on the outside of all insulation.

C. Where domestic water pipes (1/2" & ¾" pipe sizes) are installed on trapeze type hangers, provide galvanized sheet metal protection shields at these locations. Place insulation jacket directly on hanger. Incompressible, load bearing insulation segments are not required.

D. Pipe Saddles: Formed galvanized sheets at each support point for insulated pipe, shaped to fit pipe, and covering bottom half of pipe. Length at saddle shall be not less than twice the insulation outside diameter. Provide 18-gauge through 4" pipe and 16-gauge for 5" pipe and above.

E. Seal ends of pipe for chilled water insulation with vapor barrier mastic at valves, flanges, fittings and every 21' on straight runs of piping. Mastic should extend on top of ASJ jacket, across the glass, down onto the pipe making a complete seal.

F. Apply a smooth flood coat of white lagging adhesive Foster 30-35 or Childers CP-35 over all exposed insulation within mechanical rooms.

G. Piping to be insulated as specified above:

1. Chilled water and heating water

3.2 REFRIGERANT AND CONDENSATE PIPING

A. Cover all pipe with elastomeric insulation by slitting tubular sections or sliding unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Seams and butt joints shall be adhered and sealed using Foster 85-75, Childers CP-82 or Armstrong 520 Adhesive.

B. All fittings shall be insulated with the same insulation thickness as the adjacent piping. All seams and mitered joints shall be adhered with Foster 85-75, Childers CP-82 or 520 Adhesive.

C. Pipe Saddles: Formed galvanized sheets at each support point for insulated pipe, shaped to fit pipe, and covering bottom half of pipe. Length at saddle shall be not less than twice the insulation outside diameter.

D. Outdoor exposed piping shall be painted with two coats of either WB or SB Armaflex finish or Foster 30-64 elastomer foam coating. All seams shall be located on the lower half of the pipe.

E. Outdoor exposed piping after being sealed as noted above apply aluminum jacketing to protect piping insulation exposed to weather, from damage from sunlight, moisture, equipment maintenance, wind, and shall provide shielding from solar radiation. Adhesive Tape shall not be permitted.

3.3 PIPING OUTDOORS ABOVE GRADE

A. Insulate all water piping exterior of building above grade with rigid foam insulation and aluminum jacketing.

B. Adhere the vapor barrier jacket longitudinal seam with vapor barrier adhesive.

C. Cover all valves, fittings and flanges with factory made molded or field fabricated segments of pipe insulation of a thickness and material equal to the adjoining insulation. Adhere segments together with no voids, using Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20 adhesive. Secure fitting insulation covers and segments in place with ½” wide glass filament tape.

D. Apply a tack coat of fitting vapor barrier coating over the insulation and tape.

E. Neatly embed with 10 x 10 fiberglass or polyester reinforcing mesh into the tack coat.

F. Apply coating over the fiberglass cloth to a thickness where the mesh is not visible after completion.

G. Seal ends of pipe insulation with vapor barrier coating at valves, flanges, fittings and every 21' on straight runs of piping. Mastic should extend on top of ASJ jacket, across the foam, down onto the pipe, making a complete seal.

H. Finish with aluminum jacketing as specified.

3.4 UNDERGROUND PIPE COVERING

A. Cover chilled and hot water piping underground with cellular glass insulation.

B. Butter insulation joints with Childers CP-76 or Foster 95-50 vapor barrier sealant. Secure with stainless steel bands or ½” fiberglass reinforced tape on 9” centers.

C. Cover valves and flanges with fabricated fittings of thickness and material equal to the adjoining

insulation. Fasten fittings in place with stainless steel bands or ½" fiberglass reinforced tape.

D. Apply a tack coat of fitting mastic Childers CP-22/24 or Foster 60-25/26 over the insulation and bands.

E. Neatly embed with 10 x 10 fiberglass or polyester reinforcing mesh into the tack coat.

F. Apply mastic over the fiberglass cloth to a thickness where the fabric is not visible after completion.

G. Seal ends of pipe insulation with vapor barrier mastic at all valves, fittings, flanges and every 21' on straight run piping. Mastic should extend on top of ASJ jacket, across the glass, down onto the pipe, making a complete seal.

H. Finish with 125 mil thickness Pittwrap jacket applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. At contractor's option, cover insulation with Servi-Wrap P-500 installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FLANGE, VALVE AND FITTING INSULATION

A. Cover valves and flanges with fabricated segments, fittings with two-piece factory molded fittings, and both of matching pipe insulation type and thickness equal to that of the adjoining pipe. Fittings and fabricated segments shall be securely held in place.
   1. Apply a tack coat of insulating coating/mastic to the insulated fitting to produce a smooth surface.
   2. After mastic is dry, apply a second coat of vapor barrier coating/mastic. Neatly embed with 10 x 10 fiberglass or polyester reinforcing mesh into the tack coat.
   3. Overlap coating/mastic and fiberglass/polyester reinforcing mesh by 2" on adjoining sections of pipe insulation.
   4. Apply a second coat of coating/mastic over the fiberglass/polyester reinforcing mesh to present a smooth surface.
   5. Apply coating/mastic to a wet film thickness of 3/64".
   6. Fabric shall not be visible after completion.
   7. Vapor seal flanges, valves and fittings with Childers CP-38 or Foster 30-80. Coating must meet MIL Spec C-19565C, Type II and be QPL Listed. Permeance shall be 0.013 perms or less at 43 mils dry. Tested at 100ºF and 90% RH per ASTM E96.

B. PVC fitting covers are not acceptable.

3.6 ALUMINUM JACKETING (Insulated Piping Outdoors Above Grade)

A. Apply smooth aluminum jacket on piping, valves, fittings and flange covers according to manufacturer's recommendations, using stainless steel strapping and seals, to provide weather tight covering and to shed water.

B. Aluminum jacketing is not considered as contributing to the vapor barrier or the insulation jacket. The vapor barrier must be sufficient in itself for this function. Lap each adjoining jacket section a minimum of 3" to make a weather tight seal with the application of 1/8" bead of Childers CP-76 or Foster 95-44 metal jacketing sealant.

C. Install straps on 9" centers and at each circumferential lap joint.

D. Cover and seal all exposed surfaces.

E. The use of screws and rivets is not approved.

F. Provide isolation (30# felt) between the aluminum jacket and the sheetmetal protection shield at each pipe support point.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Insulate pumps.

B. Install materials after piping has been tested and approved.

C. Apply insulation on clean, dry surfaces only.

D. Apply weather protective finish on elastomeric insulation installed in non-conditioned spaces. Provide a minimum of three coats.

3.8 INSULATION THICKNESS

INSULATED UNIT	THICKNESS (Inches)
Heating Water Piping 2” Pipe and Larger	2
Heating Water Piping 1-1/2” Pipe and Smaller	1-1/2

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 33

BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The existing campus is receiving HVAC equipment replacements. The existing campus is controlled by Automated Logic Control systems installed by Automated Logic Houston. All new equipment and modifications to the existing systems shall be fully integrated into the existing control system including new graphics for all new equipment and modifications to existing systems. Upon competition of this projects the resulting control system, associated with all new and modified HVAC systems, shall include new sensors, valves, dampers, valve and damper operators, DDC panels, relays, terminal equipment controllers, mounting brackets and thermowell, etc. Integrate all components to provide a complete and functioning system.

B. Temperature Control System components:
1. Electronic instruments as specified
2. Electric instruments as specified
3. Microcomputer instruments as specified

C. All control devices of the same type product shall be of a single manufacturer.

D. Control, power and interlock wiring necessary to accomplish sequences specified in this Section shall be provided and installed by the Control Subcontractor. Materials and methods of execution as specified in Division 26, Electrical.
1. Coordinate current characteristics of all electrical instruments and equipment with Division 26 of the specifications and related electrical drawings.

E. The entire Building Management and Control System (BMCS) shall be installed by the Automation System Manufacturer or Authorized Distributor.
1. All components and elements
2. The testing and acceptance procedure

F. The manufacturer of the building automation system shall provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9002 (Model for Quality Assurance in Production, Installation, and Servicing). The intent of this specification requirement is to ensure that the products from the manufacturer are delivered through a Quality System and Framework that will assure consistency in the products delivered for this project.

G. The entire Building Management and Control System (BMCS) shall be installed, Commissioned, and tested; all performed by the Automation System Manufacturer or Authorized Distributor if approved by engineer.
1. All components and elements.
2. Start-up and point verification.
3. The testing and acceptance procedure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23, Mechanical

B. Division 26, Electrical

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit items of the Building Management and Control System (BMCS).
   1. Temperature control equipment & Field devices.
   2. Wiring & Flow diagrams.
   3. Sequence of operation.
   4. Complete, detailed, control and interlock-wiring diagram.
   5. Indicate mechanical and electrical equipment furnished and electrical interlocks, indicating terminal designation of equipment. Respective equipment manufacturers shall furnish through the Mechanical Contractor, approved drawings of equipment to be incorporated in this diagram.
   6. Submit Input / Output summary of all points.
   7. Submit an outline of testing procedures from section Testing and Acceptance.
   8. Mark up a copy of the specifications for the product. Indicate in the margin of each paragraph the following: “Comply, “Do Not Comply”, or “Not Applicable”. Explain all “Do Not Comply” statements.
   9. Submit sample of space temperature sensor and guards for review prior to purchase or installation.

1.4 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Furnish control valves, temperature sensing element wells, flow and pressure sensing devices, dampers and other similar devices to the Mechanical Contractor in a timely manner for installation under the Building Management and Control System (BMCS), Subcontractor's supervision.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide with a manufacturer’s parts and labor warranty for a period of two years from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Automated Logic Branch Office - WebCTRL

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The Building Management and Control System (BMCS) shall consist of an information-sharing network of stand-alone Direct Digital Control Panels (DDCP) to monitor and control equipment as specified of the control sequence and input/output summary.

B. "Information sharing" shall be defined as: The function of each DDCP to exchange data on the network trunk with other DDCP's without the need for additional devices such as network managers, gateways or central computers.

C. "Stand-alone" shall be defined as: The function of each DDCP to independently monitor and control connected equipment through its own microcomputer.

2.3 COMMUNICATIONS PROCESSING

A. The BMCS shall operate as a true token-pass peer-to-peer communication network. Resident processors in each DDCP shall provide for full exchange of system data between other DDCP's on the network trunk. Systems that limit data exchange to a defined number of system points are not acceptable.

B. Systems that operate via polled response or other types of protocols that rely on a central processor or similar device to manage DDCP to DDCP communications may be considered only if a similar

device is provided as a stand-by. Upon a failure of malfunction of the primary device, the stand-by shall automatically, without any operator intervention, assume all BMCS network management activities.

C. The failure of any DDCP on the network shall not affect the operation of other DDCP's. All DDCP failure shall be annunciated at the specified alarm printers and terminals.

D. Network shall support a minimum communications speed of 115.2 Kbps.

E. The network shall support a minimum of 100 DDC controllers and PC workstations.

F. Each PC workstation shall support a minimum of 4 peer-to-peer networks, either by hardwired connection or dial up.

G. The system shall support integration of third party systems (fire alarm, security, lighting, PCL, chiller, boiler) via panel mounted open protocol processor. This processor shall exchange data between the two systems for inter-process control. All exchange points shall have full system functionality as specified herein for hardwired points. Provide examples of 5 reference projects utilizing gateways required for this project.

2.4 DDCP HARDWARE

A. Each DDCP shall consist of a 32-bit microprocessor and controller, power supply, input / output boards and communication board. All program and point databases shall be stored in battery-backed RAM. Provide a minimum of 1.2 MEG RAM in each DDCP to allow for point expansion and trend data storage.

B. Each DDCP shall incorporate a real-time clock.

C. Each DDCP shall be provided with two RS232 communications port. Connecting an operator terminal, whether portable or stationery, shall allow the user to communicate with the entire network.

D. Each DDCP shall provide for input / output connections to field equipment. The following point types shall be supported:
1. Analog inputs - for measuring sensed variables. Inputs shall be capable of accepting voltage, resistance, current or pressure signals.
2. Analog outputs - for controlling end devices. Outputs shall be capable of producing voltage, resistance, current or pressure signals. Pneumatic outputs shall be provided with a manual override for adjusting outputs in the event of a power loss at the DDCP.
3. Digital inputs - for monitoring dry contacts such as relays, switches, pulses, etc.
4. Digital outputs - to control two position devices such as starters, actuators, relays, etc.

E. Each DDCP shall be listed under UL916 (Energy Management Systems), and shall be tested to comply with sub-part J of Part 15 FCC rules for Class A computing equipment.

F. Each DDC Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
1. Control processes
2. Energy management applications
3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
4. Historical/trend data for points specified
5. Maintenance support applications
6. Custom processes
7. Operator I/O

8. Dial-up communications
9. Manual override monitoring

G. Operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the DDC Controller via local, point discrete, on-board hand/off/auto operator override switches for digital control type points and gradual switches for analog control type points.
1. Switches shall be mounted either within the DDC Controllers key-accessed enclosure, or externally mounted with each switch keyed to prevent unauthorized overrides.
2. DDC Controllers shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited. DDC Controllers shall also collect override activity information for reports.

H. DDC Controllers shall provide local LED status indication for each digital input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device. Graduated intensity LEDs or analog indication of value shall also be provided for each analog output. Status indication shall be visible without opening the panel door.

I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.
1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
2. Should DDC Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the DDC Controller via the local RS-232C port, via telephone line dial-in or from a network workstation PC.
3. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.

2.5 PROGRAMMING FUNCTIONS

A. Resident software in each DDCP shall provide custom programming of control strategies.
1. Point database
2. Operator interface
3. Network communications
4. Facilities and energy management functions

B. Programming of control and energy management strategies shall be accomplished via a high-level computer language such as BASIC, JC BASIC, C, or Powers Process Control Language. A standard math processor shall be part of the programming language. All analog loops shall be capable of proportional, integral and derivative control.

C. Each DDCP shall incorporate an operator interface program (OIP) that provides an English language user interface. The OIP shall allow the user to program, interrogate, command and edit the BMCS via a self-prompting method. Operator terminals, whether textual or graphical, shall be able to access the entire network from any DDCP. Access shall be accomplished in a transparent fashion; that is, the operator shall not be required to address specific DDCP's in order to display or command system points.

2.6 FACILITY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. The BMCS shall be provided with standard and custom report generation functions that include:
1. Alarm summaries
2. Motor status summaries
3. Point displays by type, system, status, overrides, failures, location, equipment and enabled/disabled.

4. Program listings

B. All reports shall be either displayed or printed by:
   1. Operator request.
   2. Time of day.
   3. Event conditions (such as in response to an alarm, interlock, etc.).

C. All reports shall be time and date stamped.

D. An alarm-processing program shall be provided to annunciate those points designated as alarmable. Alarm points shall, upon alarm occurrence, be displayed or printed at designated terminals.

E. Historical trend data shall be collected and stored at each DDCP for later retrieval. Retrieval shall be manual or automatic. Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. The system shall allow for two methods of trend collection: Either by a pre-defined time interval sample or upon a pre-defined change of value. Trend data shall be presented in a columnar format. Each sample shall be timed stamped. Trend reports may be a single point or may be a group of points, up to a maximum of (8) points in any single group. Any point, regardless of physical location in the system may become part of a multiple point group.

F. Each BMCS network shall provide a point-monitoring function that can display single or multiple points in a continuous updated fashion for dynamic displays of point values.

G. A database and configuration report program shall be provided that allows the user to interrogate BMCS status. As a minimum, the user shall be able to: Verify available RAM at each DDCP, verify DDCP status (on-line, off-line, and failed) and set the system clock.

H. Any invalid operator entry shall result in an error message.

I. DDCP's shall contain a password access routine that will assign an operator to one of three level of access. Level 1 shall permit display function only, level 2 shall additionally permit commanding of system points and level 3 shall additionally permit full program and database editing.

J. DDCP's shall provide for the accumulation of totalized values for the purposes of run-time or energy totalization. Totalized values may be displayed or printed automatically or by operator request.

2.7 ENERGY MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. The BMCS shall be provided with an optimal start program such that the building may be divided into ten zones for optimum start. Warm-up and cool-down shall occur in sequence with succeeding zones starting only after the preceding zone has completed its warm-up or cool-down.
   1. The optimum start-up time of assigned equipment shall be determined based on a software calculation that takes into consideration outdoor air conditions, space conditions, and building thermal characteristics ("U" factor).
   2. The optimum start program shall control start-up of the cooling and heating equipment to achieve the target occupancy space temperature at the precise time of building occupancy.
   3. A built-In "learning" technique shall cause the BMCS to automatically adjust itself to the most affective time to start equipment based on historical data.

B. The BMCS shall be provided with an operator interactive time of day (TOD) program. TOD programming and modifying shall be accomplished in a calendar-like format that prompts the user in English language to specify month, year, day and time and associated point commands. It shall be possible to assign single points or groups of points to any on or off time. Appropriate time

delays shall be provided to "stagger" on times.

1. TOD shall incorporate a holiday and special day schedule capability, which will automatically bring up a pre-defined holiday or special day schedule of operation. Holidays or special days can be scheduled up to one year in advance.
2. In addition to the time dependent two-state control, TOD also provides time dependent setpoint control. This control provides the capability to output assignable, proportional setpoint values in accordance with the time of day and day of week. This program shall be used to accomplish night setback, morning warm-up and normal daily operating setpoints of all control system loops controlled by the BMCS. As with the two-state control, time dependent setpoint control shall be subject to the holiday schedule. The setpoints desired shall be user definable at any operator terminal.
3. The operator shall be capable of reading and/or altering all sorted data pertaining to time of day, day of week, on/off times, setpoint values, and holiday designation.
4. The TOD program shall also provide an override function that allows the user to conveniently change a start or stop time for any point up to one week in advance. The override command shall be temporary. Once executed the TOD program shall revert to its original schedule.
5. The TOD program shall interface with the optimal start program (OSP) such that stop times may be assigned by OSP.

C. Additional Program functions required are to be installed and programmed as requested by end user at no additional cost:

1. Enthalpy optimization.
2. Supply air reset.
3. Hot water reset.
4. Chilled water reset.
5. Volumetric control.
6. Dead band control. Install dual set points as requested by user.
7. All specified energy management programs, whether or not applicable to this project shall be provided such that the owner may enable the program at a future date without the need to purchase additional software or modify existing software.

2.8 WEB SERVER ACCESSIBILITY

A. Industry leading encryption technology to provide accessibility through a web browser.

B. Building Manager’s ability to access, view and command critical building information in real time over the intranet or internet.

1. Alarm Display
2. Point Commanding
3. Graphic Display
4. Scheduling
5. Running Reports
6. Point Details

2.9 REMOTE NOTIFICATION

A. Remote notification sends Alarm and System Event information to various notification devices as indicated below but not limited to. Operators can receive their building automation system alarms without restricting them to dedicated workstations.

1. Alphanumeric pagers
2. Numeric pagers
3. Email
4. Phones via voice or short message service (SMS)

2.10 POINT EXPANSION MODULES

A. Capable of extending its input/output capabilities via special purpose modules.
   1. Modules may be mounted remote from the DDCP.
   2. Shall communicate with the DDCP over a pair of twisted cables.

2.11 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

A. Provide for control of each piece of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Variable Air Volume (VAV) boxes
   2. Constant Air Volume (CAV) boxes
   3. Dual Duct Terminal Boxes
   4. Unit Conditioners
   5. Heat Pumps
   6. Unit Ventilators
   7. Room Pressurization
   8. Fan Coil Units

B. Include the following items:
   1. All input and outputs necessary to perform the specified control sequences.
      a. Analog outputs shall be industry standard signals such as 24V floating control.
   2. Sufficient memory to accommodate point database, operating programs, local alarming and local trending.
   3. All databases and programs shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM, EPROM and PROM, or minimum of 100-hour battery backup shall be provided.
   4. Return to full normal operation without user intervention after a power outage of unlimited duration.
   5. Operation programs shall be field selectable for specific applications.
   6. Specific control strategy requirements, allowing for additional system flexibility.
   7. Controllers that require factory changes of all applications are not acceptable.

2.12 ELECTRONIC DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Two position damper operators:
   1. Spring return to full travel position.
   2. Built in auxiliary switches (motor end switches)
      a. Switch shall be fully adjustable so that cut-in/cut-out points may be preset at any point within angular travel of the motor.
   3. Minimum torque 60-in-lb

B. Modulating damper operators:
   1. Sized with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action and tight close off against the system pressure
   2. Select the operator with available torque to exceed the maximum required operating torque by not less than 100%
   3. Minimum torque 100 in-lb

2.13 ETHERNET CARD

A. Ethernet Card:
   1. Local area network connection interface card.

2.14 CONTROL CABINETS

A. Fully enclosed NEMA 1 for indoors, NEMA 4 for outdoors.
   1. Powder coat painted on all sides
   2. Cabinet with continuously piano type hinged door

3. Locking latch
4. All locks shall use a common key
5. Devices on the panel face must be identified with engraved nameplates.
6. Panels or termination panels must be identified with engraved nameplates.
7. Provide enamel beige finish and extruded aluminum alloy frame UL 50 certified.

2.15 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Pressure ratings: Minimum 125 psig or 1.25 times maximum system operating pressure.

B. Construction:
1. 2" and smaller:
   a. Screwed.
   b. Bodies and internal parts: Bronze, stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resistant metal.
2. 2-1/2" and larger:
   a. Flanged.
   b. Bodies: Cast iron or cast steel.
   c. Seats and parts exposed to fluid: Bronze, stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resistant metal.
3. Characterized port ball valves are acceptable for VAV terminal units only.

C. Modulating straight through water valves: Equal percentage contoured throttling plugs.

D. Three Way Mixing Valves: Linear throttling plugs allowing total flow through valve to remain constant regardless of position.

E. Sizes: By Automatic Control System Manufacturer for fully modulating operation.
1. Minimum pressure drop: Equal to pressure drop of coil or exchanger.
2. Maximum pressure drop: 5.5 psi.
3. Relief and bypass valves: Sized according to pressure available.
4. 2-position valves: Line size.
5. Manual by-pass operator.

F. Electronic Actuator:
1. Direct coupled installation
2. Visual and electronic stroke indicator
3. Die-cast aluminum housing
4. Manual override
5. Self-lubricating bearing and gear train
6. Automatic calibration
7. Automatic duty cycle protection
8. Overload and stall protection
9. Non-spring return
10. Floating /0-10 VAC / 4-20mA operation
11. UL approved
12. Provide smooth modulating action and tight close off against the system pressure.
13. Torque to exceed the maximum required operating torque by not less than 150%.
14. Actuator input signal shall be compatible with output DDC controller.
15. Provide weatherproof enclosure (exterior use).
16. Damper actuators not acceptable for valves.

2.16 FLOW DETECTION SWITCHES

A. Remote Flow Solid-State Flow Detection:
1. Extended length flow probe

2. Cabinet-mounted control monitor
3. Wetted parts, 316 stainless steel probe
4. Optional temperature and wire-break outputs
5. Flow and temperature switch points
6. LED bar graph display for status indication

B. Approved Manufacturer:
1. IFM Effector

2.17 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. Wet/wet differential pressure switch
1. Integral Mounting Frame
2. Watertight, dust-tight, and corrosion resistant enclosure.
3. Wetted materials of brass and flouroelastomer.
4. Externally adjustable set point

B. Approved manufacturer:
1. Square D #9012GGW4
2. Dwyer #DXW-11-153-1
3. Carrier #HK06ZC033

2.18 TEMPERATURE LOW LIMIT SWITCH

A. Responsive to the coldest 1' section of its length.
1. Double pole single throw switch
2. 20' capillary
3. Line voltage with bellows actuated switch
4. Auto reset for outdoor installation
5. Manual reset for indoor installation

2.19 TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY SENSORS

A. Space Temperature Sensors
1. Thermister with resistance of 10,000 ohms at 77°F.
2. Accuracy shall be +/-1/2°F.
3. Range of 55° to 95° F.
4. Flush mounted
a. Stainless steel flush mount sensor, submit sample for review.
6. Location and height to be approved by Architect/Engineer prior to installation.

B. Space / Duct Humidity Sensor
1. Capacitance element in the space or duct as required and output a 4 to 20 MA signal proportional to 0 to 100% RH to the DDC.
2. Capacitance element shall be field replaceable and not require calibration.
3. Accuracy shall be +/-2% in the range from 20 to 95% RH.
4. Relative humidity sensors shall have the sensing element of inorganic resistance media.
5. Provide impact resistant Polycarbonate equal to BAPI-Guard covers suitable for institutional use. Submit sample for review.
6. Provide manufacturers calibration certificate.
7. Provide impact resistant Polycarbonate equal to BAPI-Guard guards in the following locations:
a. Corridors
b. Cafeteria
c. Kitchen.
d. Gymnasium.

e. Dressing Rooms.
f. Industrial Labs.

C. Duct Temperature Sensors
1. Range of 20° to 120°F.
2. Single point sensing of temperature.
3. Averaging elements of sufficient length to sense temperature across 2/3 duct width.
4. Averaging elements of sufficient length to provide accurate, representative indication and control.
5. Averaging elements of sufficient length to prevent variances in temperature or stratification.

D. Liquid Immersion Temperature Sensors
1. Platinum type resistance temperature detector (RTD).
2. Match sensor range to medium being monitored.
a. Hot water range 30° to 250°F.
b. Chilled Water 20° to 70°F.
3. Furnish stainless steel wells for installation by Mechanical Contractor.
4. Locate all sensors in field with Owner/Engineer present.
5. System accuracy for liquid temperature sensing shall be +/-1/2°.
6. Sensors must be removable from wells.

E. Outside Air / Freezer / Cooler Sensors
1. Range of –58° to 122°F.
2. Weatherproof sun shield.
3. External trim material corrosion resistant with all parts assembled into water tight, vibration-proof, heat resistant assembly.
4. Minimum of 8' long leads.
5. Encapsulated into Type 304 stainless steel tubes with low conductivity moisture proofing material and lag extension for thickness of insulation.

2.20 CURRENT SENSITIVE RELAYS

A. Ensure compatibility with VFD applications for variable speed motor status.
1. Provide with adjustable set point.
2. Relays must be mounted and not hung by power wires thru CT.
3. Provide split-core type current sensors.
4. Loop powered.
5. LED Status.
6. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries / Hawkeye
7. Relays shall close status contacts in response to current flow in power leads to the equipment being monitored.

2.21 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSDUCER

A. Transducers to convert differential pressures to 4-20 MA analog outputs.
1. Solid state pressure sensor with accuracy of +/- 1% of calibration range.
2. Factory calibrated and have zero and span trimmers for field calibration.
3. Range shall be selected to match the medium being monitored.
4. Pressure snubbers to protect from pressure pulses and a 3-way bypass / valve assembly to protect the transducer from overpressure damage during start-up.
5. LCD Display
6. Acceptable Manufacturer: Rosemount 1151 or 3051 Pressure Transmitter

2.22 FLOW DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH

A. The pressure sensing element shall be of the convoluted diaphragm type for sensitivity to system differential pressure.
   1. Select the pressure range based on the sensed differential pressure.
   2. The unit shall be protected against overpressure to the full static pressure rating.
   3. Accuracy: +/- 2% of full scale.

B. Switch assembly.
   1. Reed switch.
   2. NEMA-4 enclosure.
   3. Threaded boss conduit entrance.
   4. SPST action.
   5. Voltage and rating as required for the control circuit.

C. Wetted parts shall be made of type 303 stainless steel.

D. Install an isolation valve in each sensing pipe leg to permit servicing without shutting the system down.

2.23 ELECTRIC REMOTE BULB THERMOSTAT

A. Two position remote bulb thermostat:
   1. Bimetal controlled.
   2. Sealed mercury switches.
   3. Provide specified control action.
   4. Adjustment can be made by removing unit cover.
   5. Element with capillary length as required for the location.

2.24 ELECTRIC SPACE THERMOSTAT

A. Two position space thermostat.
   1. Single Pole switch actuated by bi-metal sensing element.
   2. Range shall be 60°F to 90°F.
   3. Removable external knob adjustment means.

2.25 HIGH STATIC PRESSURE SWITCH

A. With manual reset switch
   1. Approved manufacturer: Cleveland AFS-460.

2.26 INSERTION FLOW SENSORS

A. Turbine Flow Meter
   1. Retractable hot tap flow sensor
   2. Accuracy: +/- 1% of full scale
   3. Dual Turbine
   4. Custom thread-o-let 400 psi / 250°F rated
   5. Line size from 2-1/2 to 72 inch
   6. Metering range from 0.3 to 15 f/sec.
   7. Remote NEMA 4 wall mounted LCD display
   8. Field Pro Software & Communicator
   9. Warranty two years
   10. Approved Manufacturer: Onicon Flow Meter F1200 Series

B. Electromagnetic Flow Meter
   1. Retractable hot tap flow sensor
   2. Accuracy: +/- 1% of full scale

3. Electromagnetic
4. Custom thread-o-let 400 psi / 250 degree F rated.
5. Line size from 1-1/4 to 72 inch
6. Metering range from 0.3 to 15 f/sec.
7. Remote NEMA 4 wall mounted LCD display
8. Field Pro Software & Communicator
9. Warranty two years
10. Approved Manufacturer Onicon Flow Meter F3500

2.27 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Opposed blade dampers.
1. Frames of 13-gauge galvanized sheet metal.
2. Provisions for duct mounting.
3. Damper blades not exceeding 8" in width.
4. Blades of two sheets of 16-gauge galvanized sheet metal.
5. Blades suitable for high velocity performance.
6. Bearings of nylon or oil-impregnated, sinthered bronze.
7. Shafts of 1/2" zinc-plated steel
8. Leakage does not exceed 1/2% based on 2000 fpm and 4" static pressure.
9. Replaceable resilient seals along top, bottom and sides of frame and blade edge.
10. Submit leakage and flow characteristics data with shop drawings.
11. Linkage shall be concealed out of the air stream within damper frame.
12. Acceptable Model is Ruskin Model CD60.

2.28 PHOTO CELL CONTROL

A. Light Sensitive Resistor.
1. 4-20 output or switch.
2. On = 3.0 / fc. Off 10.0 / fc.
3. UL Approved.

2.29 DRAIN PAN FLOAT SWITCH

A. Rated at 10 Amps.
1. Shuts off equipment if water level becomes too high.
2. DPDT Contacts.

2.30 BY-PASS AUTOMATIC SHUT-OFF TIMERS

A. Rated at 10 Amps, 125 VAC
1. Shuts off equipment with timed switch
2. White decorated timer
3. Without hold feature
4. Time Cycle 60 minutes

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The control system shall be installed and final adjustments made by full-time employees of the factory-approved BMCS Building Management Control Subcontractor.

B. The contractor shall collaborate through Architect / Engineer and Owner to determine the Owner's preference for naming conventions, etc. before entering the data in to the system.

C. Due to actual operational or space conditions, it may be necessary for the Contractor to make sequence of operation modifications and/or controller adjustments, change the location or type of sensor to obtain proper operation and coverage of the system in each room or space. These change, if requested by the Owner or Engineer, shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Therefore labor allowances should be made for such changes and adjustments if requested.

D. Points listed within this section are to be connected to the BMCS system as hard-wired points to cards and not connected through BacNet integration. The BacNet interface is for read only points not included within sequences of this specification.

3.2 INTERLOCK AND SAFETY CIRCUITS

A. Close the outdoor air dampers when the related HVAC unit supply or exhaust fan is de-energized:
   1. The damper and actuators are specified in this section.
   2. Outdoor air damper shall be fully opened before related air handling unit fan is energized for 100% outside air use.
   3. Provide motorized outside air dampers for the following:
      a. Supply fans
      b. AHUs
      c. Exhaust fans (except kitchen exhaust)

B. Close the chilled and hot water valves to the coil when the related unit is de-energized.

C. Interlock each chiller to start its dedicated chilled and condenser water pumps.
   1. On shutdown provide a circuit to permit the chilled water pumps and condenser water pumps to run while the chillers pump down as required by the manufacturer.
   2. As per manufacturer's recommendations

D. Primary chilled water control:
   1. Operating and safety controls are furnished as an integral part of the water-chilling unit and not specified in this section.
   2. Provide a high limit temperature sensor in each primary chilled water pump loop.

E. Exhaust/Supply Fans:
   1. Interlock the related exhaust and supply fans and the related outside air damper.
   2. Interlock the exhaust fans with the related air-handling unit through software.
   3. Interlock related exhaust fan for dishwasher with time delay off relay.
   4. Interlock related exhaust fan for kiln with time delay off relay
   5. Interlock kitchen hood related supply and exhaust fans.
   6. Provide additional interlocks as indicated on fan schedule and on drawings.
   7. Interlock electrical and mechanical room exhaust fans with thermostat.
   8. Interlock refrigerant monitor with mechanical room purge system.
   9. Interlock science room related supply and exhaust fans.
   10. Interlock outside air supply fans for VAV air-handling unit with air-handling unit status point.

F. Freeze Protection:
   1. Provide a freeze protection sequence to ensure proper operation of equipment during a freeze condition not limited to the following:
      a. Outside Air Handling Units & Supply Fans with heating and cooling coils: If unit is in occupied or unoccupied mode, upon the triggering of software point indicating a freeze condition or the low temperature sensor (freeze stat) indicates a freeze condition, the system will be disabled, close the outside air damper, open both heating and cooling valves to enable full flow condition. If heating coil discharge air sensor indicates a failure to control and is below setpoint then enable software point indicating a freeze condition, disable unit, close outside

air damper, and open both heating and cooling valves to enable full flow condition. Ensure HW & CHW pumps are operational.

b. Boilers - Enable during a freeze condition.

c. Chillers – Open isolation valves then command by-pass valve to dump water into basin or by-pass tower. Enable condenser water pumps during a freeze condition.

d. Air Cooled Chillers – Open isolation valves, then enable pumps, run cycle for 15 minutes per hour, open all chilled water valves.

e. Protect coils downstream of DX cooling coil with freeze protection. If unit is in occupied or unoccupied mode, upon the triggering of software point indicating a freeze condition or the low temperature sensor (freeze stat) indicates a freeze condition, the system will be disabled, close the outside air damper, disable the DX cooling coil. If coil discharge air sensor indicates a failure to control and is below setpoint then enable software point indicating a freeze condition.

2. Temperature low limit switch wired with double pole single throw switch with one switch leg hard-wired to de-energize fan and one switch leg to signal BMCS.

G. Drain Pan Float Protection:

1. Interlock to shut down unit and close valves.
2. Cooling Coils mounted above ceiling and in roof mounted units.
3. Provide for each cooling coil location.
4. Signal BMCS alarm point

H. Copper Tube Boiler:

1. Interlock each boiler to start its dedicated primary circulating pump. Interlock flow switch and pump to boiler safety terminal strip.
2. On startup enable boiler and primary pump prior to starting secondary system pump until primary loop temperature reaches 105 degrees as per manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Disable secondary pump if boiler goes into alarm or fails to produce heating water within 30 minutes.

3.3 GRAPHICS

A. Furnish as-built drawings indicating finally corrected "as installed" diagram(s) of the complete Building Management Control System.

1. Modification of existing control systems shall be included.
2. These must be as-built and any changes during the warranty period drawings must be revised and updated.
3. Provide final sequence of operation in written format.

B. Provide a set of the "as installed" diagram(s) of the complete control system laminated in plastic and hung in the main mechanical room or as directed by Owner.

C. Provide a color-coded floor plan of the building showing the location of each system, and the area served by each AHU or related zone. These must be of professional quality. Floor plan is to hang in main mechanical room near central control panel.

D. Provide computer graphics for each system.

E. Provide final graphic room numbers as selected by Owner / Architect.. Obtain a graphic submittal package for review. Construction Drawing room numbers are not to be used unless approved in writing.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide a laminated engraved nameplate on all control panels and devices shown on the "as

installed" control diagrams. Coordinate engraving with nomenclature used on the diagrams.

B. A black-white-black laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be secured to each terminal cabinet, and control panels. Identifying nameplates shall have ½ inch high, engraved letters.

3.5 WIRING FOR BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Furnish and install all wire, conduit, raceways and cable systems required for the complete operation of the Building Management and Control System.

B. All wiring for the Building Management and Control System is specified in this section and includes, but is not limited to:
1. Wiring of interlock system.
2. Wiring of control instruments.
3. Wiring of control panels.
4. Wiring of related power supplies, i.e. transformers.
5. Wiring of 120 VAC power circuits for control panels and devices.

C. All materials and methods specified in this section shall comply with the requirements specified in Division 26 of this specification.

D. All power supply requirements shall be connected to the building electrical distribution system in an approved manner. Do not connect control equipment of circuits common with other building loads or devices.

E. Temperature control wiring shall be jacketed cables installed with or without conduit as specified below or single conductors installed in conduit. Control wiring shall have minimum 300V insulation for low voltage wiring and 600V insulation for line voltage wiring.

F. All line voltage control wiring, all low voltage control wiring which is exposed in the central plant, penthouse, and other similar spaces; all low voltage control wiring which is routed through concealed inaccessible locations shall be installed in conduit.

G. All low voltage control wiring which is routed through concealed accessible locations may be run without conduit provided that the wiring run without conduit is properly supported from the building structure on maximum 5' centers and does not depend upon the ceiling grid or the ceiling support system for support. Wiring run in plenum spaces shall be plenum rated. Support all plenum wiring in accessible locations in bridle rings, J-hooks, D rings. Plenum wiring is not to be supported within building structure or attached to conduit raceways. All low voltage wiring must be installed through supports. Wires shall be supported on 5’ centers and identified at each termination point and at 50’ centers minimum. Install wire parallel or perpendicular to the structural features of the building.

H. Line and low voltage control wiring shall not be installed in the same conduit with control wiring and shall not be installed in the same conduit with power wiring.

I. All wiring associated with building management and control system cover shall be as follows:
1. Sensor jacket color, Green
2. LAN communications, Yellow
3. All THHN wiring shall comply with Division 26 insulation color identification

SMITH MIDDLE SCHOOL

3.6 BOILER REPLACEMENT SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. All existing hot water system sequences of operations shall be maintained and be modified for new system configurations. The existing plant contains (3) boilers and the new design will include only (2) boilers. The pumps are being replaced with like but to include VFDs.

B. Modify and extend all conduit and provide new wiring as required for boiler replacement.

C. All existing controls sensors shall be removed and reinstalled. Where sensors are found to be faulty, notify the engineer to receive instructions on how to proceed.

D. Boiler plant control graphics shall be updated to reflect new plant configuration.

E. The following points are the minimum points required. Where a point listed below does not currently existing within the BMCS, BMCS contractor shall provide new all controls scope associated with adding point into the existing system.

POINT DESCRIPTION	TYPES	DEVICE
Boiler Enable/Disable	DO	Control Relay (Each Boiler)
Boiler Alarm Status	DI	Safety Relay (Each Boiler)
Pump Start/Stop	DO	Control Relay
Pump Status	DI	Current Sensitive Relay
Pump VFD	AO	Motor Controller
Building Supply/Return Temperature	AI	Pipe RTD
Boiler discharge water Temperature	AI	Pipe RTD
Ambient Temperature	AI	Thermistor

3.7 START-UP AND POINT VERIFICATION

A. Final startup and point verification shall include the following information.
   1. Field panel checkout:
      a. Verify enclosure is not mounted on vibrating surface.
      b. Verify class I and class II wiring is separated within enclosure.
      c. Check for shorts/grounds/induced voltages/proper voltages.
      d. Verify proper point terminations in accordance with as-builts.
      e. Verify that all modules are in proper place and addressed.
      f. Verify proper power voltage.
      g. Load database and programming.
      h. Startup the panel.
      i. Point and device checkout.
   2. Analog input point checkout:
      a. Verify the correct wiring terminations per the design documentation package, at the field panel. Verify that all wiring and terminations are neat and dressed.
      b. Verify the point address by checking that the analog input instrument is wired to the correct piece of field equipment. Do this by altering the environment at the sensing element or by disconnecting one of the wires at the sensor, and verifying that the reading at the field panel has reacted to this change.
      c. Verify the point database to be correct, (i.e., alarmability, alarm limits, slope/intercept, engineering units, etc.). Verify that the correct change of value

(COV) limit has been defined.

d. Verify the sensor has the correct range and input signal. (i.e., 20-120°F, 4 - 20 ma). Verify that the device is mounted in the correct location and is wired and installed correctly per the design documentation package.

e. Set-up and/or calibrate any associated equipment (i.e., panel LCD meters, loop isolators, etc.). Verify that these auxiliary devices are mounted in the correct location and are wired and installed correctly per the design documentation package.

f. Verify the correct reading at the field panel using appropriate MMI devices. Verify that any associated LCD panel meters indicate the correct measured value.

3. Digital input point checkout:

a. Verify the device is correctly wired and terminated as shown in the design documentation package. Verify that all wiring and terminations are neat and properly secured.

b. Verify the point address by verifying that the digital input is correctly terminated at the controlled piece of equipment.

c. Verify the point database is correct (i.e., point name, address, alarmability, etc.).

d. Set-up and/or calibrate the associated equipment, i.e. smoke detector, high/low temp detector, high/low static switch, end switch, current relay, pressure switch, etc. is mounted in the correct location, and is wired and installed correctly per the control system installation drawings.

e. With the controlled equipment running or energized as described in the digital output checkout procedures, verify the correct operation of the digital input point and associated equipment by putting the digital input monitored equipment into its two states. Verify that the proof or status point indicates the correct value at the operator's terminal and that the status led is giving the proper indication in each mode of operation (on/off).

4. Digital output point checkout:

a. Verify that device is correctly wired and terminated as shown in the design documentation package.

b. Verify that the correct voltage is utilized in the circuit.

c. Verify the point database to be correct (i.e. point name, address, etc.).

d. Check and verify that the end device responds appropriately to the digital output(s).

e. After verifying the set-up and operation of any associated digital input/proof points, check and verify correct operation of the logical point and associated equipment by commanding the point to all possible states (i.e. off, on, fast, slow, auto, etc.). Verify that the defined proof delay is adequate for all modes of operation.

f. If any interlocked equipment exists that has independent hand-off-auto or auxiliary control wiring, verify correct operation of same. Also check that any interlocked equipment such as EP switches for damper operation or exhaust and return fans are wired correctly and operate correctly.

g. Verify that the controlled piece or pieces of equipment cannot be caused to change state via the digital output if an associated hand-off-auto switch is in the hand/on or hand/off mode of operation, unless specified as a fireman's override point etc.

5. Analog output point checkout:

a. Verify the correct wiring or piping terminations per the design documentation package, at the field panel. Verify that all wiring and piping terminations are neat and dressed.

b. Insure that the correct output device(s) are installed per the Control System Installation Drawings. (i.e., I/P or P/I transducers, transformers, power supply, etc.). Verify that these devices are installed, wired and piped correctly. Verify that any configuration jumpers are in the proper settings for the required

application. Verify related transformers are fused in accordance with installation drawings.

c. Verify the point database to be correct. Verify that the correct COV limit has been defined.

d. Verify the point address by checking that the analog output is wired and/or piped to the correct output transducer and/or equipment.

e. Verify that the controlled device is calibrated (i.e., 3-8PSI valve, 8-13 PSI damper motor, 4-20 ma variable frequency drive, etc.) and is in the correct location, and is wired or piped and installed correctly per the design documentation package. If the controlled device is not calibrated, then a three-point (high, low and mid-point) calibration procedure must take place. Verify proper operation of the end device. When calibration has been verified, ensure that installation drawings, point database, and PPCL have been updated.

f. Set-up and or calibrate any associated equipment, (i.e., panel LCD meters, loop isolators, pneumatic gauges, etc.). Also verify that these auxiliary devices are mounted in the correct location, and are wired or piped and installed correctly per the design documentation package.

g. After verifying the set-up and operation of any associated equipment check for the correct operation of the logical point and associated equipment by commanding the analog output to the top and bottom of its range. Verify that the control device(s) responded appropriately as indicated by the design documentation package. Check to insure that all network terminals, host console devices, etc. can also command these outputs.

h. Check that all pneumatic gauges, pilot positioners and LCD panel meters indicate the correct values.

6. Terminal equipment controller checkout:
   a. Load program database
   b. Enable programs
   c. Verify sequence of operations

7. Programming checkout:
   a. Provide checkout for each system and sequence of operation.
   b. The following are sample sequence of operations tests. The intent of these procedures is to provide a plan of action to verify system operations via block checks of the project specific sequence of operations. The procedures may be used in this format, or one procedure to a page should more detail be required. The procedures outlined below should be verified for accuracy, and may be modified to meet your specific requirements.
   c. Description of Test: AHU Alarm Checkout. Verify AHU-1 discharge air temperature alarming is operational and is received at the designated terminal.
   d. Input to Trigger Test: Change discharge temperature high alarm limit through software to a value below the current discharge temperature (discharge temperature - 10°F).
   e. Expected Outcome: A high temperature alarm will be received per the Alarm Definition Report at its designated terminal.
   f. Provide signoff sheet with indication for test Pass, Fail, Date of test and Initials for signoff.

8. Workstation checkout:
   a. Verify the operation of all trunk interface equipment.
   b. Verify all workstation software, including options, based upon the installation instructions for the PC.
   c. Perform software backup (site, options, etc.)
   d. Complete workstation configuration report for owner signoff.
   e. Provide verification that all graphics have been created, as required by project bid documents.

3.8 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. General:
1. After completion of installation and start-up procedures, commence the specified 3-phase verification and testing sequence leading to final acceptance.
   a. Follow in the order specified.
   b. Each testing phase shall be satisfactorily completed before entering the next phase.
2. Prior to entering each phase of the sequence, submit for approval, a written agenda describing in detail the procedure to be followed to meet the requirements for each specified verification, test or demonstration.
3. Submit for approval, a sample of the form on which the test will be reported.
   a. Identify project.
   b. Provide a list of all points, arrange in numerical order of point addresses.
      1) Show point descriptor and location of each.
      2) Indicate DDC panel that processes each point.
      3) Use the list as a basis for the specified report form.
   c. Signatures of participants and observers.
   d. Results.
   e. Description of adjustment or corrections of points in error.
   f. Date.
4. Provide schedule of tests. Estimate dates of significant events.
5. Test, calibrate and adjust each point in the system as specified.
6. Provide documentation of all tests and verifications as specified.
7. Provide trend reports indicating proper control of all points for an extended period of time.

B. Phase 1 - Testing, Calibrating, and Adjusting:
1. Operate each analog point in the entire system.
   a. At a point in the upper quarter of its range.
   b. At a point in the lower quarter of its range.
   c. At its operating point.
2. Provide personnel and diagnostic instruments at both the central and remote locations.
3. Provide testing stimulants for alarms.
4. Use digital meters of double the accuracy of the instruments being calibrated.
5. Provide an approved test device for simulating high and low temperatures.
6. When the function is performed, read values at the central control and observe the actual function at the field instrument.
7. Exercise each binary point and observe indication at console and simultaneously observe operation in the field.
8. Submit an operation report for each point in the system, in approved format, and describe any corrective or adjusting action taken.
9. Test all power transducers with a Dranetz Power Analyzer.

C. Phase 2 - Equipment and Point Verification:
1. Verify calibration or function of each point.
   a. Verify analog points at operating value.
   b. Record on specified form.
   c. Make approved adjustments to out of tolerance points.
      1) Identify these points for ready reference.
2. After verification procedure in completed:
   a. Verify corrected points.
   b. Record on specified form.
   c. Points requiring correction.
      1) Replace sensor or actuator if electrical measurements indicated components are out of specified tolerance.

D. Phase 3 - Software Verification:
   1. Submit agenda and report format for software demonstrations.
   2. Demonstrate to the Owner and the Engineer that all software programs and automatic control sequences function as specified.
   3. Demonstrate compliance with response time specifications.
      a. Simulate normal heavy load conditions.
      b. Initiate at least ten successive occurrences on normal heavy load conditions as specified, and measure response time of typical alarms and status changes.
   04. Provide written documentation of demonstration, signed by representatives of the Contractor and Engineer.

E. Provide the following reports to Engineer at final completion of all Testing:
   1. List of all points.
   2. List of all points currently in alarm.
   3. List of all disabled points.
   4. List of all points in over-ride status.
   5. List of all points currently locked out.
   6. List of user accounts and access levels.
   7. List all weekly schedules.
   8. List of holiday programming schedules.
   9. List of limits and deadbands.
   10. System diagnostics reports including, list of DDC panels on line and communicating, status of all DDC terminal units device points.
   11. List of programs.
   12. Provide trend data reports to ensure proper operation and sequence control of BMCS.

F. Substantial Completion of the BMCS will not occur until completion and acceptance of all testing and acceptance procedures.

3.9 TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide factory-trained instructor to give full instruction to designated personnel in the operation of the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. The contractor shall provide all students with a student binder containing product specific training modules for the system installed. All training shall be held during normal working hours of 8:00 am to 4:30 PM weekdays.

B. Provide 40 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:

Explanation of drawings, operations and maintenance manuals
Walk-through of the job to locate control components
Operator workstation and peripherals
DDC controller and ASC operation/function
Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
Operation of portable operator's terminal
Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures
Student binder with training modules

C. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Contractor.

3.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:
   1. Construct and maintain project schedule.
   2. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from General Contractor, Owner /

Architect & Engineer.

3. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflict and delays.
4. Make necessary field decisions relating to this section.
5. Coordination / Single point contact.
6. Have Internet access for project management.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 20 00

HVAC PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS - GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install pipe and pipe fittings for piping systems specified in Division 23 - Mechanical.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 Mechanical:
   1. Earthwork.
   2. Valves, Strainers and Vents.
   3. Vibration Isolation.
   4. Insulation.
   5. Other Piping Sections

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. The particular type of pipe and fittings for each system is specified in the individual sections.

2.2 JOINTS

A. Make screwed joints using machine cut USASI taper pipe threads. Apply a suitable joint compound to the male threads only. Ream the pipe to full inside diameter after cutting. All-thread nipples are not permitted.

B. Dissimilar Metals. Make joints between copper and steel pipe and equipment using insulating unions or couplings such as Crane Company #1259; EPCO as manufactured by EPCO Sales, Inc.; or an approved equal.

C. Solder joints.
   1. Prior to making joints, cut pipe square and ream to full inside diameter. Clean exterior of pipe and socket. Apply a thin coat of suitable fluxing compound to both pipe and socket, and fit parts together immediately.
   2. Heat assembled joint only as required to cause the solder to flow. Run the joint full, slightly beaded on the outside, and wipe to remove excess solder.
   3. Use silver brazing alloy or Sil-Fos on refrigerant piping and on underground piping. Use lead free solder on all other copper piping.

D. Make welded joints as recommended by the standards of the American Welding Society. Ensure complete penetration of deposited metal with base metal. Provide filler metal suitable for use with base metal. Keep inside of fittings free from globules of weld metal. The use of mitered joints is not approved.

E. Flanged.
   1. Prior to installation of bolts, center and align flanged joints to prevent mechanical pre-stressing of flanges, pipe or equipment. Align bolt holes to straddle the vertical, horizontal or north-south centerline. Do not exceed 3/64" per foot inclination of the flange face from true alignment.
   2. Use flat-face companion flanges only with flat-faced fittings, valves or equipment. Otherwise, use raised-face flanges.

3. Install gaskets suitable for the intended service and factory cut to proper dimensions. Secure with manufacturers recommended gasket cement.
4. Use ANSI nuts and bolts, galvanized or black to match flange material. Use ANSI 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts underground. Tighten bolts progressively to prevent unbalanced stress. Draw bolts tight to ensure proper seating of gaskets.
5. Use carbon steel flanges conforming to ANSI B16.5 with pipe materials conforming to ASTM A 105 Grade II or ASTM A 108, Grade II, ASTM A 53, Grade B. Use slip-on type flanges on pipe only. Use welding neck type flanges on all fittings. Weld slip-on flanges inside and outside.
6. Keep flange covers on equipment while fabricating piping. Remove when ready to install in system.

F. Mechanical Joints: Provide a stuffing box type mechanical joint adapted to use gasket, cast iron gland and bolts. Coat bolts with bitumastic enamel. Use joint parts similar in design to one of the following:
1. Doublex Simplex Joint manufactured by the American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Birmingham, Alabama.
2. U.S. joints manufactured by the United States Pipe and Foundry Company, Burlington, New Jersey.
3. Boltite Joint manufactured by the McWane Cast Iron Pipe Company, Birmingham, Alabama.
4. Flexlamp manufactured by the National Cast Iron Pipe Company, Birmingham, Alabama.

2.3 UNIONS

A. Use 150 lb. standard (300 lb. WOG) malleable iron, ground joint unions with bronze seat. Provide flanged joints on piping 2-1/2" and larger.
1. Where pipe material of different types join, use a dielectric union. Union shall be threaded, solder or as required for its intended use.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Pipe 2" and Smaller: For threaded piping, use straight size reducing tee. When branch is smaller than header, a nipple and reducing coupling or swagged nipple may be used.

B. 2-1/2" through 36": For welding piping, when branch size is the same as header size, use welding tee. For threaded branch connections, use 3000 lb. full coupling or Thread-o-let welded to header.

2.5 GASKETS

A. High Temperature Piping: Provide 1/16" thick ring gaskets of aramid reinforced SBR such as Garlock #3200 or 3400 or equal by Advanced Products and Systems.

B. Other Piping: Provide ring rubber gaskets, Garlock #7992 or equal by Advanced Products and Systems. Use 1/8" thick cloth reinforced neoprene gaskets. For smaller than 6", use 1/16" thick gasket.

2.6 FLOORS AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome-plated floor and ceiling plates around pipes exposed to view when passing through walls, floors, partitions, or ceilings in finished areas; size plates to fit pipe or insulation and lock in place.

2.7 DOMESTIC MANUFACTURE

A. All piping material, pipe and pipe fittings shall be manufactured in the United States of America.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Make piping layout and installation in the most advantageous manner possible with respect to headroom, valve access, opening and equipment clearance, and clearance for other work. Give particular attention to piping in the vicinity of equipment. Preserve the required minimum access clearances to various equipment parts, as recommended by the equipment manufactured, for maintenance.

B. Cut all pipes to measurement determined at the site. After cutting pipe, remove burrs by reaming. Bevel plain ends of ferrous pipe.

C. Install piping neatly, free from unnecessary traps and pockets. Work into place without springing or forcing. Use fittings to make changes in direction. Field bending and mitering is prohibited. Make connections to equipment using flanged joints, unions or couplings. Make reducing connections with reducing fittings only.

D. Install piping without tapping out of the bottom of pipe.

3.2 WELD

A. Weld and fabricate piping in accordance with ANSI Standard B31.1, latest edition, Code for Pressure Piping.

B. Align piping and equipment so that no part is offset more than 1/16". Set fittings and joints square and true, and preserve alignment during welding operation. Use of alignment rods inside pipe is prohibited.

C. Do not permit any weld to project within the pipe so as to restrict flows. Tack welds, if used, must be of the same material and made by the same procedure as the completed weld. Otherwise, remove tack welds during welding operation.

D. Do not split, bend, flatten or otherwise damage piping before, during or after installation.

E. Remove dirt, scale and other foreign matter from inside piping before tying into existing piping sections, fittings, valves or equipment.

F. Bevel ends of ferrous pipe.

3.3 OFFSETS AND FITTINGS

A. Due to the small scale of drawings, the indication of offsets and fittings is not possible. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and take steps required to meet these conditions.

B. Install pipe close to walls, ceilings and columns so pipe will occupy minimum space. Provide proper spacing for insulation coverings, removal of pipe, special clearances, and offsets and fittings.

3.4 SECURING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support piping to maintain line and grade, with provision for expansion and contraction. Use approved clevis-type or trapeze-type hangers connected to structural members of the building. Single pipe runs to be supported by approved clevis type hangers. Multiple pipe runs to be

supported by approved trapeze type hangers. Do not support piping from other piping or structural joist bridging. Review structural drawings for additional information.

B. Provide supports both sides and within 12” of each horizontal elbow for pipe 6" and larger.

C. Support vertical risers with steel strap pipe clamps of approved design and size, supported at each floor. Support piping assemblies in chases so they are rigid and self-supported before the chase is closed. Provide structural support for piping penetrating chase walls to fixtures. On chilled water pipe supports shall be outside the insulation.

D. Where insulation occurs, design hangers to protect insulation from damage. Pipe saddles and insulation shields, where required, are specified in the appropriate insulation section and are sized in accordance with the schedule on the drawings.

E. Install trapeze hangers, properly sized, to support the intended load without distortion. Use hangers with 1-1/2” minimum vertical adjustment.

F. Use electro-galvanized or zinc plated beam clamps if acceptable to the structural engineer, threaded rods, nuts, washers and hangers. All hanger rods shall be trimmed neatly so that no more than 1 inch of excess hanger rod protrudes beyond the hanger nut. Use only on beams as directed by the Structural Engineer.

G. At outdoor locations, all supports, brackets and structural members shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

H. Provide hangers within 3' of pipe length from all coil connections.

I. Support spacing: As recommended by the project structural engineer and support manufacturer, but not more than listed below. Not to exceed spacing requirements of smallest pipe.

Pipe Size	Copper & Steel Max. Support Spacing, Ft.	Cast Iron Max. Support Spacing, Ft.	Minimum Rod Diameter, Inches
1" & smaller	6		3/8
1-1/4" & 1-1/2"	8	5	3/8
2"	10	5	3/8
3"	10	5	1/2
4" & 5"	10	5	5/8
6" and above	10	5	3/4

3.5 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Provide P1001 or P 5000 Unistrut metal framing members and appurtenances for pipe support. Hot-dip galvanized members and appurtenances when located outside. Sagging of pipes or supports is not acceptable.

B. Adjustable clevis hangers shall be used for single pipe supports; Anvil Fig. 260. When oversized clevis is used, a nipple shall be placed over the clevis bolt as a spacer to assure that the lower U-strap will not move in on the bolt. Provide adjustable clevis with a nut / washer above and below the hanger on the support rod. Ring type clevis hangers are not acceptable.

C. Provide Anvil Figure 45 galvanized or primed and painted channel assembly for trapeze hangers.

3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS ON ROOF

A. Support condensate drain pipe on roof with Portable Pipe Hanger Model PP-10 with roller and fully adjustable height throughout pipe run. Base material shall be high density / high impact

polypropylene with UV inhibitors and anti-oxidants. Provide with hot dip galvanized rod finish and framing. Nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized.

3.7 ANCHORS

A. Provide anchors as required. Use pipe anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping to pipe and attaching anchor braces. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure desired results. Do not install supports, anchors or similar devices where they will damage construction during installation or because of the weight or the expansion of the pipe. When possible, install sleeves in structural concrete prior to pouring of concrete.

3.8 FLOOR PENETRATIONS

A. At locations where pipe passes through floors, provide watertight concrete curb around penetration.

3.9 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Sleeves through masonry and concrete construction:
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
   2. Size sleeve large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and to provide continuous insulation.

B. Sleeves through gypsum wall construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal.

C. Sleeves through elevated slab construction.
   1. Fabricate sleeves of Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with welded center flange in floor.

D. Extend each sleeve through the floor or wall. Cut the sleeve flush with each wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall extend 2” above floor lines for waterproofing purposes. Slab on grade floors shall not be sleeved except where penetrating waterproofing membrane or insect control is required.

E. Caulk sleeves water and air tight. Seal annular space between pipes and sleeves with mastic compound to make the space water and air tight.

F. For sleeves below grades in outside walls, provide Thunderline Link-Seal or Advance Product and System Interlynx, with 316 stainless steel nuts and bolts, with cast iron pressure plate.

G. Provide chrome plated escutcheon plates on pipes passing through walls, floors or ceilings exposed to view. At exterior walls, stainless steel sheet metal is to be used.

H. For sleeves through fire and smoke rated walls, seal with a UL through-penetration firestop, rated to maintain the integrity of the time rated construction. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Comply with UL and NFPA standards for the installation of firestops. Refer to Architectural drawings for all fire and smoke rated partitions, walls, floors, etc.

3.10 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Provide piping systems with line size shutoff valves located at the risers, at main branch connections to mains for equipment, to isolate central plant, and at other locations.

3.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Install drain valves at low points of water piping systems so that these systems can be entirely drained. Install a line size drain valve for pipes smaller than 2" unless indicated otherwise. For pipes 2-1/2" and larger, provide 2" drain valves unless indicated otherwise. Drain valves shall be plugged when not in use and at completion.

3.12 CLEANING OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General cleaning of piping systems. Purge pipe of construction debris and contamination before placing the systems in service. Provide and install temporary connections as required to clean, purge and circulate. Flush the chilled and hot water systems utilizing the filter feeders.

B. Install temporary strainers at the inlet of pumps and other equipment as necessary where permanent strainers are not indicated. Keep strainers in service until the equipment has been tested, then remove either entire strainer or straining element only. Fit strainers with a line size blow down ball valve and pipe to nearest drain. Blow down strainers, remove and clean as frequently as necessary.

C. Phase One: Initial flushing of system. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels during flushing procedures. Flush until “potable water clear” and particles larger than 5 microns are removed.

D. Connect dead-end supply and return headers, even if not shown on the drawings, and provide terminal drains in bottom of pipe end caps or blind flanges.

E. Dispose of water in approved manner.

F. Phase Two: Cleaning of Piping Systems. Remove, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component, adherent dirt (organic soil), oil, grease, (hydrocarbons), welding and soldering flux, mill varnish, piping compounds, rust (iron oxide) and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Chemical shall be equal to Nalco 2578 prepping compound. Insert anti-foam compound as necessary. Circulate for 48 hours or as recommended by the manufacture. Dispose of water in approved manner. Flush system and replace with clean water. Verify compatibility of chemicals used with existing chemical treatment program on remodel projects.

G. Phase Three: Final flushing and rinsing: Flush and rinse until “potable water clear” and particles larger than 5 microns are removed. Operate valves to dislodge any debris in valve body. Dispose of water in approved manner.

H. Submit status reports upon completion of each phase of work on each system.

I. Special requirements, if any, are specified in the sections on each type of piping or in the section on Water Treatment Systems.

3.13 TESTING

A. Test piping after installation with water hydrostatic pressure of 1-1/2 times operating pressure (150 psig minimum) and carefully check for leaks. Repair leaks and retest system until proven watertight.

B. Do not insulate or conceal piping systems until tests are satisfactorily complete.

C. If any leaks or other defects are observed, suspend the test and correct the condition at once. Repeat testing until leaks are eliminated and the full test period is achieved.

D. The satisfactory completion of testing does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for ultimate

proper and satisfactory operation of piping systems and their accessories.

3.14 PIPE MARKERS

A. Identify interior exposed piping and piping in accessible chases or plenums with Opti-Code Brady Pressure Sensitive Adhesive Pipe Markers, consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape. Clean pipe prior to installation. Background colors of markers, arrows and tape for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI/OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

B. Identify exterior and mechanical room piping with Snap Around pipe markers through 4-inch pipe and Strap Around markers 5-inch pipe and larger. Pipe markers consisting of pipe marker and direction of flow arrow tape; background colors of markers, arrows and type for each type of system shall be the same. Meet ANSI / OSHA standards and clearly identify each system. Provide minimum 2-1/4-inch letters through 4-inch pipe and 4-inch letters for 5-inch pipe and larger.

C. Install identification in the following locations:
   1. both sides of penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings.
   2. Close to valves or flanges.
   3. Intervals on straight pipe runs not to exceed 50 feet
   4. Apply marker where view is obstructed.

D. Pipe markers shall meet or exceed the specifications of the ASME A13.1 “Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems”.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13

HOT WATER AND CHILLED WATER PIPING, VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install heating water and chilled water piping, valves and appurtenances, including fittings and strainers. Domestic hot water piping is specified in the Domestic Water Piping and Appurtenances section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 Mechanical:
   1. Pipe and Pipe Fittings - General
   2. Valves, Strainers and Vents
   3. Vibration Isolation
   4. Insulation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. For pipe 2" and less in diameter, provide pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Grade A or B, or ASTM A106 standard weight seamless, or electric-resistance welded black steel pipe. Furnish 150 lb. screwed malleable iron fittings conforming to ANSI B 16.3 for chilled water. Provide fittings conforming to ANSI B 16.4 for hot water.

B. For pipe 2-1/2" in diameter and larger, provide pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A 53, Grade A or B, or ASTM A 106 standard weight seamless, or electric-resistance welded black steel pipe with standard weight seamless steel welded fittings, satisfying ASTM A 234, Grade WPA or WPB, ANSI B16.9.

2.2 VALVES

A. Refer to Section 23 05 23.

B. Refer to Building Management and Control System.

2.3 WATER SPECIALTIES

A. Pressurized Expansion Tanks shall be precharged steel tank with a replaceable heavy duty Butyl rubber bladder. The tank shall have a 1-1/2" system connection, drain, and a standard tire valve to facilitate on-site charging of the tank. The tank shall be fitted with lifting rings and a floor mounting skirt for vertical installation. The tank must be constructed in accordance with Section VIII of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and stamped 125 PSI working pressure.
   1. Acceptable manufacturers: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Wessels, John Wood Company, and Wheatley.

B. Automatic Air vents shall be float actuated high capacity air vent designed to purge free air from the system and provide shutoff at pressures up to 150 psig at a maximum temperature of 250 degrees F. The design of the high capacity air vent shall prevent air from entering the system if system pressure should drop below atmospheric pressure. The high capacity air vent shall purge free air at pressures up to 150 psig during normal system operation. The high capacity air vent shall be constructed of cast iron and fitted with components of stainless steel, brass, and EPDM.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, Taco, and Wheatley.

C. Pressure Reducing Valves shall be diaphragm operated with brass body, low inlet pressure check

valve and inlet strainer. The strainer shall be easily removed without system shutdown. The valve seat, strainer, and stem must be removable and of non-corrosive material.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, Taco, and Wheatley.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING

A. Test all piping systems to assure they are absolutely leak free.

B. Apply a hydraulic pressure 1-1/2 times the operating pressure, 150 psig minimum, and check for leaks. Maintain test for a minimum of 24 hours. The piping system must remain absolutely tight during this period. The satisfactory completion of any test or series of tests will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for ultimate proper and satisfactory operation of piping systems and their accessories. The test should be observed by the Architect / Engineer before pressure is removed and water drained.

3.2 AIR SEPARATOR

A. Install full size drain to nearest floor drain.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23

HVAC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. General characteristics for pumps specified in Division 23 - Mechanical.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Requirements for pumps are specified in other sections of Division 23 - Mechanical, including the following:

A. Division 23 Mechanical - Electrical Provisions of Mechanical Work.

1.3 PUMP SELECTION

A. Select pumps conservatively for scheduled conditions. Furnish pumps that have reasonably high efficiencies, with peak efficiency at or near rated conditions. Select pumps that will operate stably at 15' suction lift despite substantial reduction in head or substantial increase in delivery.

B. If the pumps proposed are not considered suitable, submit manufacturer's data on other pumps, for review.

C. Scheduled design flow, design head, pump efficiency, and motor horsepower are the minimum acceptable.

D. The pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum flow to cut-off.

E. Shut-off head approximately 10 percent greater than design head, unless otherwise indicated in pump schedules.

F. Pump brake horsepower shall not exceed the motor horsepower rating over the entire operating range from shut-off to run-out.

G. Select the pump for operation at or near peak efficiency.

H. Cavitation-free at all points on the curve.

I. Impeller diameter shall not exceed 90 percent of the maximum published diameter.

J. Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation. Where pumps are operated in parallel, individual pumps shall be capable of stable operation with only one pump operating in the system. Submit pump curves with single and multiple pumps operating on system curve for approval.

1.4 PUMP SIZE AND TYPE

A. Provide motor-driven pumps of the type and speed scheduled. Select pumps that are not overloaded throughout the entire range of pump operation. Provide pump connection sizes as indicated.

B. The head capacities indicated in the schedules are listed for bidding purposes only. Calculate the operating head at each pump; take into consideration the actual routing of the various lines, pressure drops in heat exchangers and coils, exact lengths of pipe, fittings, etc. Submit these

calculations, together with copies of manufacturer's performance curves, as shop drawings on each pump. Clearly mark the curves for each pump to indicate the diameter of the impeller and the selection point.

1.5 CERTIFIED DATA

A. Submit factory certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating points plotted. Curves shall include as a minimum, flow (gallons per minute), head (feet of water), all available impeller diameters (inches), efficiency (percent), net positive suction head required (feet of water), brake horsepower, pump size and pump model. When multiple pumps are operating in parallel, show pump curves for one pump running, two pumps running, and so on. Show pump curves with system curve plotted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL PUMPS

A. Pump Construction:
1. Cast iron, designed for 175 psi working pressure
2. Bronze case wear rings
3. Grease lubricated ball bearings selected for an average life of 200,000 hours; pressure grease fittings
4. Flexible coupled
5. Hot Dipped galvanized drip-rim structural steel base extending past the pump flanges allowing all condensation to be accumulated. Galvanized integral drain pan.
6. Falk all-metal center dropout spacer coupling
7. Totally enclosed metal or high-impact polyethylene plastic (Orange Peel) coupling guard per ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA 1910.219
8. Suction and discharge flange gauge ports
9. Fully enclosed bronze impeller keyed to the shaft
10. 304 Stainless steel shaft minimum

B. End suction pump volute with integrally cast pedestal support foot for back pullout to allow pump to be serviced without disturbing the system piping. Pumps utilizing pedestal mounted bearing frames in lieu of volute will not be accepted.

C. Bearings:
1. Conform to Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (AFBMA) Standards
2. Ball or roller bearing pillow block type
3. Self-aligning
4. AFBMA L50 rating of 200,000 hours

D. Horizontal or vertical split case pumps: Double row grease lubricated ball bearing each side.

E. Provide each pump with an internally flushed mechanical seal. If external flush line is required, provide sediment filter for each line.
1. Use seal materials suitable for the pumped liquid
2. Renewable bronze or stainless shaft sleeve

F. Provide each pump with a stuffing box with packing:
1. Hardened 440C stainless steel renewable shaft sleeve
2. Bronze gland and stainless steel gland bolts
3. Oil graphite packing

G. Paint entire unit with two coats of machinery enamel after completion of installation.

H. Pump Motor:
1. Premium efficiency
2. Totally enclosed fan cooled
3. Cast iron frame and end plate
4. Forge steel lifting eye
5. Over sized conduit box with ground lug
6. So sized with relation to the pump impeller that the brake horsepower requirements will not overload the motor at any point on the pump curve
7. Designed for Variable Frequency Drive Application
8. Provide with factory installed shaft grounding rings by AEGIS.
9. Minimum Efficiency

3 hp	1800 rpm	89.5%
5 hp	1800 rpm	90.2%
7.5 hp	1800 rpm	91.7%
10 hp	1800 rpm	91.7%
15 hp	1800 rpm	92.4%
20 hp	1800 rpm	93%
25 hp	1800 rpm	93.6%
30 hp	1800 rpm	94.1%
40 hp	1800 rpm	94.5%
50 hp	1800 rpm	94.5%
60 hp	1800 rpm	95%
75 hp+	1800 rpm	95.4%

I. Data plates:
1. Provide the pump with a nameplate constructed of 300 series stainless steel securely fastened to pump casing with stainless steel pins.
2. Locate the nameplate for easy visibility.
3. Clearly stamp the rating conditions and other data below, as a minimum, on the nameplate.
   a. Manufacturer, address, telephone number
   b. Pump model number
   c. Pump serial number
   d. Size (including impeller diameter scheduled in inches)
   e. Type
   f. Equipment designation as listed on the pump schedule.
   g. Flow scheduled (gallons per minute)
   h. Dynamic head scheduled (feet of water)
   i. Efficiency (percent)
   j. Shut-off head (feet of water)
   k. Speed (rpm)
   l. Brake horsepower
   m. Maximum brake horsepower with rated impeller
   n. Rotation
   o. Maximum allowable pressure (psig)

J. The schedule on the drawing sets forth the type of pump and GPM required.
1. The head capacities and horsepower are for bidding purposes only.
2. Make pump selection based on actual system calculations.

K. Acceptable manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett
2. Armstrong

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the pumps in accordance with Manufacturer's "Installation, Start-up and Service Instructions".
   1. Provide access space around pumps for service.
   2. Install pumps on concrete housekeeping base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place. Install stainless steel drain pan with trough under chilled water pumps only.
   3. Provide air cock and drain connection piped to floor drain.
   4. Lubricate pumps prior to start-up.
   5. Install condenser water pumps to ensure a full flooded suction.
   6. Paint entire unit with two coats of machinery enamel after completion of installation.
   7. Provide a spool piece between the suction diffuser and the suction side of the pump minimum length 8" face to face.
   8. Provide pressure taps with valves on each side of the pump.
   9. Install hot water circulator horizontally, properly supported to wall, in an accessible location for testing and maintenance at a height not to exceed 60” above finished floor. Install line size Ernst bronze rotating wheel, flow indicator with double window, downstream of circulator.

B. Provide a line size isolation valve and strainer on the pump suction and a line size silent check valve and balancing valve on the pump discharge. Provide an automatic air vent off the pump casing. For base mounted pumps, provide a drain line the full size of the base connection and extend it to and terminate it over the nearest floor drain.

C. Support piping adjacent to the pump such that no weight is carried on the pump casing. Decrease from pipe size with eccentric reducer on suction side and concentric increaser on discharge side.

D. Ensure pumps:
   1. Operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation.
   2. Are non-overloading in parallel and individual operation.
   3. Operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

E. Refer to pump detail on the Contract Drawings for piping accessories to be provided.

3.2 ALIGNMENT FOR BASE MOUNTED PUMPS

A. Set the pump on a concrete inertia base or concrete housekeeping pad as specified; anchor, level and grout.

B. Align the pump and driver in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Standards for centrifugal, rotary and reciprocating pumps.

C. Realign the pump and driver after initial leveling of pump base before placing the grout and again after the grout has set and the foundation bolts are tightened. Recheck the alignment after the piping has been connected.

3.3 MANUFACTURER START-UP SERVICE ALIGNMENT

A. After installation, the pumps and motors are to be aligned by the manufacturer or their representative utilizing a dial indicator. After completion, a formal report must be submitted by the Manufacturer to the Engineer prior to final acceptance. This report must include pump serial number, location, beginning and final alignment at a minimum.
   1. Technicians, as required, shall be trained and experienced in the work they perform (contractor start-up / alignment is unacceptable).

B. Before starting pumps, but after connecting piping:
   1. Align shafts and coupling with a precision dial indicator alignment instrument to the minimum tolerances .004 (TIR) per inch of coupling radius or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is the greater.
   2. Tabulate the actual pump alignment reading with manufacturer's minimum tolerances.
   3. Submit readings for approval.
   4. Include the approved readings in the Owner's Maintenance Manual.

3.4 FINAL PUMP FLOW CALIBRATION

A. Based on the results of the final phases of the test and balance sequences, if the flow of the unthrottled pump is more than 10% above the scheduled values:
   1. Request detailed instructions from the pump manufacturer for the correct impeller diameter.
   2. Trim the impeller to the diameter recommended by the manufacturer, employing precision machinery.

B. Enter the information on the final configuration of the pump in the Owner's Manual.
   1. Modify the pump nameplate to reflect the correct head and flow data and the impeller diameter.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide the following spare parts and material to the Owner for his use after the warranty period.
   1. A mechanical seal for each pump
   2. A set of bearings for each pump

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 25 13

CIRCULATING WATER SYSTEM CHEMICAL TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide equipment, chemicals and treatment materials for the complete water treatment system.

B. Determine which chemicals to use from the results of a water sample analysis taken from the building domestic water supply.

C. Provide water treatment products, holding reservoirs, equipment and labor for testing, cleaning, flushing and dispensing products to achieve the required water quality for each system specified.
   1. Closed chilled and hot water systems
   2. The cooling tower condenser water system
   3. Closed condenser water system

1.2 SERVICE AND SUPPLIES

A. All work shall be performed by a qualified, full-time, Water Program Manager.
   1. Specialist in the field of industrial water treatment.
   2. Facilities include water analysis laboratory, development facilities and service department.

B. Provide a water treatment test set for each system (pH, alkalinity, hardness, chloride) for field use including test equipment and reagents as required for specific use with the treatment products employed.

C. Where specialized supplementary testing or control equipment is required, provide appropriate items.

D. Provide a water management and service program for a period of one year beginning at substantial completion. Make routine visits bi-weekly during first two months of operation and monthly during the remainder of the specified period.

E. Routing Services
   1. Check and adjust water treatment system operation.
   2. Instruct, train and advise operating personnel.
   3. Check efficiency of chemicals and chemical applications.
   4. Replenish chemicals and replace expendables.
   5. Clean or replace filter in feeder.

F. Chemically clean the piping system.

G. Provide a complete laboratory analysis of water samples. Insert in the Owner's manuals.

H. Provide review of report figures in the field water testing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable program manager shall have:
   1. Research and development facilities.
   2. Regional laboratories capable of making water analysis.
   3. A service department and qualified technical service representatives located within a

reasonable distance of the project site.

4. Service representatives who are registered Engineers or factory-certified technicians with not less than 5 years of water treatment experience with the water treatment system manufacturer.

B. Ensure that all products, packaging, blow-down or other effluents do not violate local, state, or federal laws or regulations. Use only chemicals that are registered, when required, with the U.S. Department of Agriculture or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and that are labeled as required by law.

C. Provide electrical products that have been tested, listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories and comply with the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Chem-Aqua

2.2 CLOSED HOT WATER SYSTEM

A. By-pass filter feeders in the hot water and chilled water systems:
   1. Rated at 40-gpm capacity.
   2. Operating conditions: 150 psig and 250°F.
   3. Quick opening cap with a Buna N-O ring seal; or 1-1/2" valve and funnel.
   4. 5 micron polypropylene filter bag mounted in a perforated stainless steel holder. Filter bag shall be supported from top of feeder.
      a. Filter bag and holder shall extend full length of feeder tank.
      b. Bottom feed tanks are not acceptable.
   5. Fabricated hot dipped galvanized steel support legs and frame. Refer to detail drawing for requirements.
   6. Provide sufficient quantity of filter bags for warranty period. Minimum of six additional bags provided to owner.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. Neptune Model FTS-5
   2. Efficiency Dynamics FF-100.
   3. J.L. Wingert Model FHC-5HD.
   4. Hydro-systems HS-800
   5. Vector Industries, Inc. FA-900

C. Treatment chemicals:
   1. Furnished as a concentrated liquid in 5 gallon pails
   2. A corrosion inhibitor of the nitrite-borate type.
   3. Maintained at a nitrite residual of 600 – 800 ppm in chilled loops and 1000-1500 in hot loops.
   4. With effective copper, black iron, stainless steel and aluminum corrosion inhibitors.
   5. Form a protective film to prevent corrosion and scale formation.
   6. Have colored dye to indicate presence.

D. Multiple chemicals used in a common system shall be compatible.

E. Flow Indicator:
   1. Bronze Construction
   2. Rotating Wheel

3. Line Size
4. Double Window
5. Ernst Flow Industries Model EFIE-57-3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION/START-UP

A. In accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Anchor the chemical filter feeder to a concrete housekeeping pad using wedge type expansion anchors.

D. Clean and flush closed loops systems.
1. Clear water flush systems before introducing chemical cleaners.
2. Chemical cleaner shall be introduced into the systems to remove construction related oils, greases, threading compounds, and silt.
3. Chemical Cleaner shall passivate and pre-film pipe system.

3.2 WATER ANALYSIS

A. The chemical treatment agency shall provide the services of a testing laboratory to perform a site water analysis. As a minimum, conduct the following tests in accordance with ASTM standards and to the satisfaction of the Owner/Architect/Engineer.
1. Silica in water and wastewater.
2. Acidity or alkalinity of water.
3. Iron in water.
4. Hardness of water.
5. Ph of water.
6. Particulate and Dissolved Matter, Solids or Residue in Water.
7. Turbidity in water.
8. Corrosivity of water in absence of heat transfer.
9. Standard practices for sampling water.

B. Take water samples in accordance with ASTM.

C. Prepare a test report in accordance with ASTM for each of the tests conducted.

D. Submit the test reports to the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. The chemical treatment agency shall provide complete services necessary for chemically cleaning and treatment the following systems:
1. Chilled water.
2. Hot water.
3. Condenser water.

B. The chemical treatment agency shall provide, but not be limited to the following:
1. Equipment and installation.
2. Chemicals.
3. Analytical and testing work.
4. Inspection.
5. Calculations.
6. Assistance to the trade installing the piping.
7. Instruction to Owner.

C. Determine which chemicals to use from the results of site water analysis. Provide the chemical necessary to achieve the desired water condition.

D. Examine and supervise flushing and pipe cleaning operations and verify that the systems are clean, free of debris and rust and other construction materials before starting water treatment.

E. After the piping has been flushed, cleaned, rinsed and charged with chemicals, then start-up and operate the chemical treatment equipment to provide steady, stable characteristics for the systems treated.

F. During construction, instruct the Contractor in the field piping and wiring of chemical feeding equipment. If such piping and wiring details are not shown on the Contract Drawings, then provide all equipment, piping, wiring, instrumentation and chemicals to provide a complete and operating system without additional cost.

G. After the chemical treatment is functioning as intended, the chemical treatment agency shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer the chemical treatment operation.

3.4 OWNER TRAINING

A. A chemical treatment agency, in conjunction with the chemical treatment equipment manufacturer's factory representative, shall train the Owner to operate and maintain the chemical treatment system as a whole and in part for each piece of equipment.

B. Furnish to the Owner a chemical treatment administration manual covering the chemical treatment program for each of the systems treated. The manual shall include, but not be limited to:
1. Name, address and telephone number of the chemical treatment agency and each of the equipment manufacturers.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Test reports.
4. Chemical data sheets.
5. A narrative describing the chemical treatment program for each of the systems being treated.

3.5 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. After the systems have been accepted, the chemical treatment agency shall visit the site every month during the warranty period.

B. During each visit:
1. Check and adjust the chemical treatment equipment.
2. Check the chemistry of the treated system to confirm the chemicals are maintaining the system as intended.
3. Advise and instruct the Owner on operational changes made to the chemical treatment program.
4. Take a water sample of each system being chemically treated and have the samples tested by a testing laboratory. Prepare a report for each water sample and submit it to the Owner. Include in the test report the changes that need to be made to the chemical treatment program.
5. Maintain complete records of the treatment program for each system at the project site. Keep the records in a hardbound manual with the building manager. A second copy shall be maintained by the agency for the agency's records.

C. Routine visits must be coordinated with the Owner.

D. Send copy of monthly report to Engineer for Verification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13

DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct construction, support and accessories. Dimensions shown on the drawings are free area dimensions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 Mechanical
   1. Boilers
   2. Fans
   3. Testing, Balancing and Adjusting (TAB) of Environmental Systems

B. Division 9 – Finishes, Painting and Color Coding

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The intent of ductwork specifications is to obtain superior quality workmanship resulting in an installation that is absolutely satisfactory in both function and appearance. Provide ductwork in accordance with the specifications for each type of service.

B. An approved contractor for this work under this division shall be:
   1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
   2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 5 systems of comparable size and type that have served their owners satisfactorily for not less than 5 years.

1.4 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee ductwork for 1 year from the date of substantial completion. The guarantee covers workmanship, noise, chatter, whistling, or vibration. Ductwork shall be free from pulsation under conditions of operation.

1.5 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

A. Erect ducts in the general locations shown, but conform to structural and finish conditions of the building. Before fabricating any ductwork, check the physical conditions at the job site and make necessary changes in cross sections, offsets, and similar items, whether they are specifically indicated or not.

B. Coordinate location of ductwork with structural members and Architectural drawings and requirements.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. Submit shop drawings of all ductwork layouts, including enlarged plans and elevations of all air handling equipment, and summit details of duct fittings, including particulars such as gauge sizes, welds, and configurations prior to starting work.

B. Submit product data and sealing materials to be used.

C. Submit sound attenuation data.

D. Submit shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, and three-dimensional view showing equipment in mechanical equipment areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARDS AND CODES

A. Except as otherwise indicated, sheet metal ductwork material and installation shall comply with the latest edition of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Air distribution devices (such as dampers) included in this specification shall comply with the latest applicable SMACNA Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems and NFPA 90A.

2.2 DUCT MATERIAL AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Except for the special ducts specified below use lock forming quality prime galvanized steel sheets or coils up to 60" wide. Stencil each sheet with gauge and manufacturer's name. Stencil coils of sheet steel throughout on 10' centers with gauge and manufacturer's name. Provide certification of duct gauge and manufacturer for each size duct.

B. Rectangular low and medium pressure duct constructed of sheet metal in accordance with the latest edition of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

C. Medium pressure oval and round ductwork shall be spiral seam. Spiral lock-seam SMACNA Type RL-1. Fittings shall be welded construction.
1. Galvanized

D. Low pressure round ducts shall be shop fabricated with snap lock longitudinal seams. Ducts shall be constructed for a minimum of 2" w.g. static pressure.

E. Dishwasher Hood Exhaust System: Welded 304 Stainless steel.

F. Shower Area Exhaust Systems: Welded 304 Stainless steel.

G. Kitchen exhaust duct: Welded Black steel, minimum 16 gauge

H. Natatorium Ductwork: 304 Stainless Steel

2.3 ACOUSTICAL DUCT

A. Duct and fittings:
1. Double wall acoustically treated.
2. Annular space packed with fiberglass insulation.
3. Perforated metal liner to provide specific acoustic impedance
4. Insulation 1.0 pcf. 1 inch thick
5. United McGill Acousti-K27 spiral lockseam or approved equal
6. Material as indicated below:
   a. Paintable Galvanized Steel

B. Pressure rating and tests as specified for single wall ductwork.

2.4 DUCT SEALING OF SEAMS AND JOINTS

A. Follow seal classification as indicated in Table 1-2 of SMACNA "HVAC AIR DUCT LEAKAGE TEST MANUAL". Use seal class A for 4" w.g. static. All longitudinal and transverse joints and seams shall be sealed by use of a fireproof, non-hardening, and non-migrating elastomeric sealant.

With the exception of continuously welded joints and machine made spiral lock seams, joints and seams made air tight with duct sealer.

1. Indoor applications – Foster 32-14
2. Outdoor applications – Foster 32-17

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT LOW PRESSURE

A. Construction:
   1. Continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix, with reinforced metalized cover
      a. The fabric shall be mechanically fastened to the steel helix without the use of adhesives.
   2. UL 181 Class I air duct label
   3. Reinforced vapor barrier jacket
   4. Rated for use at system pressure (6" wc minimum)
   5. Flexible duct connections from lateral taps to variable volume boxes or terminal boxes shall be rated at twice the maximum pressure rating of the medium pressure system.

B. Fire hazard classification:
   1. Flame spread rating 25 maximum.
   2. Smoke developed rating 50 maximum.

C. Thermal characteristics:
   1. R-6 BTU/hr/sq. ft./°F (when located in a conditioned plenum)
   2. R-8 BTU/HR/Sq.Ft./°F (when located in an unconditioned plenum)
   3. 2" minimum wall thickness insulation with 1" overlap

D. Acceptable manufacturers:
   1. Flexmaster
   2. Hart & Cooley
   3. Omniair
   4. Peppertree Air Solutions

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCT MEDIUM/HIGH PRESSURE

A. The duct shall be constructed of a heavy coated fiberglass cloth fabric supported by helical wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically fastened to the steel helix without the use of adhesives.

B. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least as follows with a bursting pressure of at least two times the working pressure:
Positive: 12" w.g.
Negative: 5" w.g.

C. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at least 5500 fpm.

D. Suitable for operating temperature range of -20°F to +250°F.

E. Factory insulate the flexible duct with fiberglass insulation.
   1. R-6 BTU/hr/sq. ft./°F (when located in a conditioned plenum)
   2. R-8 BTU/HR/Sq.Ft./°F (when located in an unconditioned plenum)
   3. 2" minimum wall thickness insulation with 1" overlap

F. Cover the insulation with a fire retarding polyethylene vapor barrier jacket having a permeance of not greater than 0.10 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure A.

G. Acceptable manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster
2. Omniair
3. Peppertree Air Solutions

2.7 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Fire dampers for required wall ratings that are 95% minimum free area. Provide Type B or Type C UL dampers for low, medium and high-pressure rectangular, square or round ducts. Dampers shall be activated by a fusible link designed to react at 165°F. Install per manufactures recommendations to provide a UL assembly. Provide sealed sleeve to meet desired leakage performance.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Ruskin
2. Prefco Products
3. Air Balance
4. Greenheck, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries
6. Pottoroff

2.8 CEILING RADIATION DAMPERS

A. Ceiling Radiation Dampers at location shown on plans constructed and tested in accordance with the current edition of UL555C of a minimum 22 gauge (0.8) blades, hinged in the center and held open with a 165° fusible link. Maximum blade height in the open position shall be 10" overall regardless of damper area. Maximum distance between blades held in the open position shall be 1-1/4" for units not requiring blade insulation and 1/4" for units with sheetrock blade insulation. Blades requiring radiation protection insulation shall utilize sheetrock. Refractory Ceramic or Mineral Wool Fiber is not allowed in the air stream. Radiation insulation outside of the air stream shall be Mineral Wool Fiber only. Ceramic Fiber Material is not approved for use. Units shall be constructed of a minimum 20-gauge (0.9) frame welded at all seams.

B. Acceptable Manufactures
1. Ruskin
2. Prefco
3. Air Balance
4. Phillips
5. Safe-Air
6. Nailor Industries

2.9 WALL LOUVERS

A. Refer to schedule on drawings. Coordinate with Architectural Drawings.

B. All louver frames shall be a minimum of 0.08" extruded aluminum. All blades shall be a minimum of 0.081" extruded aluminum. Beginning point of water penetration at 0.01 oz/sq.ft. Shall be a minimum of 800 ft/min.

C. Provide all louvers with removable aluminum bird screen with 1/4" mesh.

D. Louvers shall be AMCA-550 tested and approved.

E. Acceptable manufacturers:
1. American Warming and Ventilation
2. Arrow
3. Greenheck
4. NCA

5. Pottorff
6. Ruskin

2.12 FLUES FOR ATMOSPHERIC BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS

A. The below flue system shall be utilized where recommended by boiler and flue assist system manufacturer.

B. Type B, round or oval, double-wall vent pipe, equal to Metalbestos or Metal-Fab, including accessories such as vent caps by the same manufacturers. Use oval vent where necessary to fit in wall construction. All exterior components shall be 304 stainless steel for outdoor installations.

2.13 FLUES FOR POWER EXHAUST AND HIGH EFFICIENCY BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS

A. The below flue system shall be utilized where recommended by boiler and flue assist system manufacturer.

B. Double wall air insulated positive pressure chimney equal to Metalbestos, Van-Packer, Schebler or Metal-Fab. Chimney shall be rated for 550°F maximum flue gas temperature and with a UL tested pressure rating of 40 inches w.c. The interior pipe shall be constructed of AL 29-4C stainless steel and the exterior pipe shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Stack system shall be complete with a one inch air gap between inner liner and outer cover. Chimney shall be constructed and installed per UL-1738 and NFPA-211. All accessories shall be made by the same manufacturer and designed to be a part of a positive pressure chimney system.

2.14 FLUE CAPS

A. Stainless steel flue caps of a design so that wind action from any direction will create a vacuum in the flue. Caps as manufactured by Breidert or equal are acceptable. Refer to installation details on drawings, boiler manufacturers O&M and flue assist system manufacturers recommendations.

2.15 DUCT LINING

A. Duct lining shall be 1" thick, 1-1/2 lb. density, flexible lining coated on the air stream side to reduce attrition. Liner shall be Schuler Lina-Coustic, Certain-Teed Ultralite, or equal meeting requirements of NFPA 90-A. Provide I.A.Q. rated liner.

2.16 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Opposed blade dampers for 2-position and modulating control. Construct frames of 13-gauge galvanized sheet metal with provisions for duct mounting. Damper blades not exceeding 8" in width, of corrugated-type construction, fabricated from two sheets of 22-gauge galvanized sheet metal spot-welded together or a single 16-gauge sheet. Make bearings of nylon or oil-impregnated, sinthered bronze. Make shafts of 1/2" zinc-plated steel. Blades suitable for high velocity performance. Construct damper so that leakage does not exceed 1/2% based on 2000 fpm and 4" static pressure. Provide replaceable resilient seals along top, bottom and sides of frame and along blade edge. Submit leakage and flow characteristics data with shop drawings. Linkage shall be concealed out of the air stream within damper frame to reduce pressure drop and noise.

B. Acceptable Model is Ruskin Model CD60.

2.17 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manual balancing dampers that meet or exceed the following minimum construction standards:
1. Frame 16-gauge
2. Blades 16-gauge
3. Bearings corrosion resistant

4. Concealed linkage
5. Opposed blade dampers

B. Acceptable manufacturer:
1. Ruskin Model MD-35 or approved equal, by
2. Arrow
3. American Warming and Ventilating
4. Nailor Industries
5. Pottoroff

2.18 ACCESS DOORS

A. Round spin-in door of galvanized steel.
1. Fire proof sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices
2. Insulated door
3. Conform to the requirements of the NFPA
4. Identification and use of each access door
5. UL label to match the construction in which it is installed
6. Cable attached to door and outer frame
7. Low leakage Access Door

B. Acceptable Manufacturer
1. Flex master, Inspector Series
2. Approved Equal

2.19 COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Combination fire/smoke dampers meeting the following requirements:
1. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated under UL Standard 555, 4th Edition, and shall be further classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to same. The damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be Leakage Class II.
2. The damper frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed into a structural hat channel shape with tabbed corners for reinforcement, as approved in testing by Underwriters Laboratories. Bearings shall be integral high surface area non-electrolytic materials construction to incorporate a friction free frame blade lap seal, or molybdenum disulfide impregnated stainless steel or bronze oilite sleeve type turning in the damper frame. The dampers shall be opposed blade type. The blades shall be constructed with a minimum of 16-gauge galvanized steel. The blade edge seal material shall be able to withstand 450°F. The jamb seals shall be flexible stainless steel compression type.
3. As part of the UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (open and close) under HVAC system operation conditions, with pressures of at least 4" water gauge in the closed position, and 2,000 fpm air velocity in the open position.
4. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with a controlled 7 to 15 second heat-actuated release device. The electric EFL shall close and lock the fire/smoke damper during test, smoke detection, power failure or fire conditions through actuator closure springs. To prevent duct and HVAC component damage, the damper shall at all times be connected to the actuator for controlled closure in not less than 7 seconds and no more than 15 seconds. Instantaneous damper closure is unacceptable. After exposure to high temperature of fire, the damper must be inspected prior to reset to ensure proper operation. Release temperature is 165°F.
5. Provide UL555S qualified electric actuator at 120 VAC.
6. Provide air-foil type blades.

B. Provide integral sleeves

C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Ruskin
2. Air Balance, Inc.
3. Greenheck, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries
5. Pottoroff

2.20 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Smoke dampers meeting the following requirements.
1. Each smoke damper shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to same. The damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be Leakage Class II.
2. The damper frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed into a structural hat channel shape with tabbed corners for reinforcement, as approved in testing by Underwriters Laboratories. Bearings shall be integral high surface area non-electrolytic materials construction to incorporate a friction free frame blade lap seal, or molybdenum disulfide impregnated stainless steel or bronze oilite sleeve type turning in the damper frame. The dampers shall be opposed blade type. The blades shall be constructed with a minimum of 16 gauge, galvanized steel. The blade edge seal material shall be able to withstand 450°F. The jamb seals shall be flexible stainless steel compression type.
3. As part of the UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (open and close) under HVAC system operation conditions, with pressures of at least 4" water gauge in the closed position, and 2,000 fpm air velocity in the open position.
4. Provide UL555S qualified electric actuator at 120 VAC.
5. Provide air-foil type blades.

B. Provide integral sleeves.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Ruskin
2. Air Balance, Inc.
3. Greenheck, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries
5. Pottoroff

2.21 DIFFUSER FITTINGS LOW PRESSURE TAPS

A. Fitting shall meet or exceed the following minimum construction standards:
1. Conical with a base diameter two inches larger than the tap diameter.
2. Construct fitting and damper of galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 527, G90 finish.
a. Fitting with a 3/16-inch high stop bead approximately 2-1/2-inches from the discharge end of the fitting
b. Provide the fitting with a butterfly damper, damper rod, end bearings and heavy duty locking quadrant.
c. Size the length of the straight section of the fitting to match the damper blade diameter. Center the damper blade in the straight section.
3. Match the fitting body gauge to the SMACNA duct gauge, but not less than:
a. Through 8 inches: 26 gauge; Damper blade 22 gauge

b. 10 inches and 12 inches: 24 gauge; Damper blade 22 gauge
c. 14 inches and 16 inches: 22 gauge; Damper blade 22 gauge
d. 18 inches and 20 inches: 20 gauge; Damper blade 20 gauge

4. Fasten damper blade to a 3/8 X 3/8 continuous square rod with minimum (2) galvanized U-bolts.
5. Support the damper rod to the fitting with airtight nylon end bushings / bearings.
6. Provide the damper with a self-locking regulator and handle.
7. Provide a 2" sheet metal stand-off to extend the regulator.
8. Flex duct grip area – 2 inches behind retaining bead
9. Flex duct retaining bead – 1 inch from end
10. Conical length of at least 3 inches
11. Barrel length of at least 9 inches

2.22 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS

A. Galvanized steel, same gauge and same bracing or cross breaks as a duct with same dimensions. Sides of pan turned up to 1-1/2", all joints soldered watertight. Pan is to be large enough to complete cover drip lines of unit.

2.23 DUCTWORK SUPPORTS ON ROOF

A. Support ductwork on roof with Portable Pipe Hanger Model PHP-D fully adjustable height and width. Base material shall be high density / high impact polypropylene with UV inhibitors and anti-oxidants. Provide with hot dip galvanized framing. Nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use construction methods and requirements as outlined in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards as well as SMACNA Balancing and Adjusting publications, unless indicated otherwise in the specifications. Refer to details on the drawings for additional information.

B. Reinforce ducts in accordance with recommended construction practice of SMACNA. Provide additional reinforcement of large plenums as required to prevent excessive flexing and or vibration.

C. Cross break or bead sheet metal for rigidity, except ducts that are 12" or less in the longest dimension.

D. Where ducts pass through walls in exposed areas, install suitable escutcheons made of sheet metal angles as closers.

E. At locations where ductwork passes through floors, provide watertight concrete curb around penetration.

F. Support ducts where passing through floors with galvanized steel structural angles of adequate bearing surface.

G. Metal or lined ductwork exposed to view through grilles, registers, and other openings shall be painted flat black. Do not install grilles, registers, or similar items until painting is complete.

H. Fire Dampers shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations to create a UL rated assembly.

I. Install end bearing at all location where damper shaft penetrates duct wall.

J. Clean duct to remove accumulated dust. Ducts shall be closed on ends between phases of fabrication to assure that no foreign material enters the ducts.

3.2 DUCTWORK

A. Construct rectangular ducts and round ducts in accordance with the latest SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Use the static pressure specified on the air handling unit schedule or fan schedules as a minimum for duct construction. All ductwork between the variable volume air handling units and the terminal units shall be constructed to the medium pressure ductwork specification.

B. Provide adjustable, galvanized splitter-dampers, pivoted at the downstream end with appropriate control device at each supply duct split.

C. For branch ducts wider than 18", and when shown on drawings provide extractors with an appropriate control device at each rectangular zone or branch supply duct connection. Provide controllers for extractors. Branch ducts shall have a 45° angle in the direction of flow. Do not provide extractor at branch ducts to sidewall registers where the registers are within 10 feet of the main duct.

D. Shop manufactured curved blade scoops may be used for branch duct takeoffs up to 18" wide. Taper scoop blade to the end, to prevent any sagging that may cut into, or damage duct liner if specified during operation.
1. Construct shop manufactured scoops and splitter blades of galvanized sheet metal 2 full gauges heavier than equivalent sheet metal gauge of branch duct (up to 16 gauge).
2. Check extractors, scoops and splitter blades thoroughly for freedom of operation. Oil bearing points before installing.

E. Use pushrod operator with locking nut and butt hinges assembly.

F. Provide opposed-blade volume dampers with an appropriate control device in each of the following locations:
1. Return air ductwork
2. Outside air branch duct
3. Exhaust branch duct
4. Exhaust connections to hoods except kitchen grease hoods or equipment
5. In each zone at multi-zone unit discharge installed downstream of duct mounted re-heat coils
6. At each outside air and return air duct connection to plenum of constant volume units
7. At discharge side of constant volume boxes
8. Where otherwise indicated or required for balancing coordinate location of additional dampers required by TAB Contractor.
9. Provide multi-blade dampers when blade width exceeds 12". Provide end bearing where damper shaft penetrates duct wall.

G. Elbows:
1. Rectangular: Where square elbows are shown, or are required for good airflow, provide and install single-wall or airfoil turning vanes. Job-fabricated turning vanes, if used, shall be single-thickness vanes of galvanized steel sheets of the same gauge metal as the duct in which they are installed. Furnish vanes fabricated for the same angle as the duct offset. The use of radius elbows with a centerline radius of not less than 1-1/2 times the duct width may be provided in lieu of vaned elbows where space and air flow requirements permit.
2. Round Oval Duct. Provide elbows with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the duct diameter or duct width. For round ducts, furnish smooth elbows or 5 piece, 90° elbows

and 3 piece, 45° elbows.

H. For control devices concealed by ceilings, furring, or in other inaccessible locations, furnish extension rods and appropriate recessed-type Young regulators, mounted on the surface of the ceiling or the furring, unless specified, or shown otherwise. Provide with chrome plated cover plates. Use only one mitered gear set for each control device.

I. Install streamline deflectors at any point where dividing a sheet metal duct around piping or where other such obstruction is permitted. Where such obstructions occur in insulated ducts, fill space inside streamliner and around obstructions with glass fiber insulation.

J. Insulated Flexible Duct:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and the terms of its UL listing. Duct shall not exceed 6' in length. Make connections by use of sheet metal collars and stainless steel circular screw clamps. Clamps shall encircle the duct completely and be tightened with a worm gear operator to the point that will provide an airtight connection without unnecessary deformation of the duct. Provide one clamp on flexible duct and one clamp on external insulation. Vapor barrier jacket shall be tucked inside to conceal insulation material.
2. Construct bends over 45° with sheet metal elbows.

K. Duct Supports:
1. Horizontal ducts up to 40". Support horizontal ducts up to and including 40" in their greater dimension by means of #18 U.S. gauge galvanized iron strap hangers attached to the ducts by a minimum of two locations per side by means of screws, rivets or clamps, and fastened to inserts with toggle bolts, beam clamps or other approved means. Place supports on at least 8' centers. Use clamps to fasten hangers to reinforcing on sealed ducts.
2. Horizontal ducts larger than 40". Support horizontal ducts larger than 40" in their greatest dimension by means of hanger rods bolted to angle iron trapeze hangers. Place supports on at least 8' centers in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
3. Support vertical ducts where they pass through the floor lines with 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/4" angles for ducts up to 60". Above 60", the angles shall be increased in strength and sized on an individual basis considering space requirements.
4. Supports shall be suspended from structural or by independent support. Do not support from structural bridging. Upper attachments should be selected with a safety factor of 4 or 5 times actual load conditions and subject to Engineers approval. Double wrap straps over open web of joist.

L. Branch connections for medium pressure ductwork shall be made with a conical lateral. Field installed conical branch ducts shall be minimum 20-gauge galvanized sheet metal, “Everdur” welded and coated with “Galvabar”.

3.3 PLENUMS

A. Return air plenums shall be rectangular galvanized sheet metal ductwork.

B. Fabricate plenums upstream of fan of 16-gauge material.

C. Fabricate plenums upstream of filters minimum 18-gauge material.

3.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Where ducts connect to fans or air handling units that are not internally isolated, make flexible airtight connections using "Ventglas" fabric. The fabric shall be fire-resistant, waterproof and mildew resistant with a weight of approximately 30 ounces per square yard. Provide a minimum of 1/2" slack in the connections, and a minimum of 2-1/2" distance between the edges of the ducts.

Also, provide a minimum of 1" slack for each inch of static pressure on the fan system. Fasten fabric to apparatus and to adjacent ductwork by means of galvanized flats or draw bands. Where connections are made in outdoor locations, seal fabric to metal with mastic.

3.5 ACCESS DOORS

A. Install ductwork access doors as noted below, arranged for convenient access. Stencil each door for specific use. Install access doors in each of the following locations:
   1. Fire Dampers
   2. Smoke Dampers
   3. Smoke/fire Dampers
   4. Outside Air Dampers
   5. Duct Mounted Coils (up-stream)
   6. Control Dampers

B. Size access door 1" smaller than ductwork.
   1. Available Sizes: 8”, 10”, 12”, 18”, 24”

C. Construct access door air tight, and conform to recommendations of NFPA and SMACNA.

D. Demonstrate suitability of access for the intended purpose. Install multiple access doors as required.

3.6 DUCT LINING

A. Install glass fiber acoustical lining where shown on drawings. Secure to duct surfaces with Foster 85-62 / 85-60 or Childers CP-125-1 / CP-127 adhesive and sheet metal fasteners on 12" centers. Coat exposed edges and leading edges of cross-joints with adhesive.

B. Provide metal nosing that is either channeled or "Z" profiled or are integrally-formed from the duct wall securely installed over transversely oriented liner edges facing the air stream at fan discharge and at any interval of lined duct preceded by unlined duct.

C. Refer to Insulation & Liner Detail on drawings for locations requiring liner to be installed.

D. Do not install liner in multi-zone unit ductwork.

3.7 SEALING OF SEAMS AND JOINTS

A. Seal supply, return, exhaust and outside air duct systems.

3.8 FLUES

A. Provide and install flues for all gas fired equipment.

B. Refer to plans for all related locations.

C. Contractor is responsible for coordinating stack sizing, stack drains, stack test ports, stack termination fittings and all other required fittings with the selected equipment manufacturers.

D. All fittings and accessories shall be manufactured by the flue manufacturer. The flue shall be installed per manufacturer's instruction.

E. Terminate flues at height above roof to prevent flue gas from entering the building.

F. Contractor shall coordinate with flue assist system manufacturer to select and provide all devices required for code compliant and fully functioning system. Refer to specification section 23 52 34

for additional information.

3.9 SCREENS

A. Furnish and install screens on all duct, fan, etc., openings furnished by the Contractor that lead to, or are, outdoors; screens shall be No. 16 gauge, one-half inch (1/2") mesh in removable galvanized steel frame. Provide safety screens meeting OSHA requirements for protection of maintenance personnel on all fan inlets and fan outlets to which no ductwork is connected.

3.10 CONNECTIONS TO LOUVERS

A. Make watertight connections to all louvers. Ductwork behind louver shall have watertight soldered joints for a minimum of three feet and be sloped to bottom of louver. Lap duct to be over bottom louver blade where possible.

B. Where plenums are installed on inside of louver, construct such that bottom of plenum will lap over bottom blade of louver to drain any water that may enter.

3.11 PLENUMS

A. Construct plenums with galvanized steel framing members and galvanized sheet steel, cross broken and rigidly braced with galvanized angles. Gauges and bracing shall conform to SMACNA recommendations for ductwork of like sizes. Openings for fans, access doors, etc., shall be framed with galvanized steel angles.

B. Provide access doors.

3.12 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS

A. Where coils that have a condensate drain are located above ceiling.

3.13 TESTING OF LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

A. Test ductwork for leaks before concealing. Maximum allowable leakage is 5% of total airflow.

B. Provide equipment necessary for performing tests, including rotary blower large enough to provide required static pressure at allowed CFM quantity, certified orifice section with proper papers, traceable serial numbers and pressure vs CFM leakage rate scale, U-tube gauge board complete with cocks, tubing, and inclined manometer for leakage rates.

C. Mains: Test mains after risers and branches are tied in and all equipment set. Close runout connections and place fan in operation. Provide pressure in mains at 1-1/2 times design pressure. Visually inspect joints. Repair leaks detected by sound or touch. Release mains for completion after joints are tight.

D. Ductwork down stream of terminal boxes, return, exhaust, and outside air ducts are to be visually inspected.

3.14 TESTING OF MEDIUM AND HIGH PRESSURE DUCT

A. As the project progresses, test the ductwork in sections.

B. Provide equipment necessary for performing tests, including rotary blower large enough to provide required static pressure at allowed CFM quantity, certified orifice section with proper papers, traceable serial numbers, and pressure vs. CFM leakage rate scale, U-tube gauge board complete with cocks, tubing, and inclined manometer for leakage rates.

C. Finally as a complete system, test ductwork at a minimum of 2.5” with a maximum allowable leakage of 1% of the total design supply airflow.

D. Test method as set forth in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 41 00

AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install air filters and air filter gauges.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 Mechanical.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets and capacity information as specified.

B. Submit recommended Dirty Filter pressure drop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY AIR FILTERS

A. The filter cells:
   1. Pleated media.
   2. Disposable type.
   3. Contain not less than 4.6 sq. ft. of filtering media per square foot of face area.
   4. 18 pleats per linear foot of filter.
   5. 2" thick.

B. Media of reinforced nonwoven cotton fabric treated with adhesive and continuously laminated to a supporting steel wire grid conforming to the configuration of the pleats.
   1. Seal the media pack in a water resistant cardboard frame.

C. Rated average dust spot efficiency of not less than 80%.
   1. Average synthetic arrestance in excess of 98% when tested in accordance with the ASHRAE 52-68 test standard.

D. Filter capable of operating with variable face velocities up to 500 fpm without impairing efficiency.

E. Initial resistance to air flow:
   1. 500 fpm - 0.41" WG.

F. UL listed with Class II rating.

G. MERV 13 minimum

H. Provide one spare set for a complete change, in original cartons, for Owner's use during the warranty period.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the filters and filter gauges in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 52 34

GAS FIRED MODULATING HOT WATER BOILER NON-CONDENSING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section specifies a packaged, gas-fired, power type non-condensing copper finned water tube boiler complete with all controls and trim for indoor installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 - Mechanical
   1. Hot Water Piping
   2. Gas Piping
   3. Ductwork

1.3 PERFORMANCE

A. Provide performance as scheduled on drawings. Boiler shall be AGA certified for 85% efficiency and shall be non-condensing.

B. The boiler(s) shall be ASME inspected and stamped and National Board registered for 160 PSIG working pressure, complete with a Manufacturer's Data Report.

C. Fuel shall be natural gas with an assumed higher heating value of 1,030 Btu/Cu Ft and an assumed specific gravity of 0.60 (relative to air). Natural gas shall be supplied at a pressure of no less than 3.5 inch WC to the inlet gas valve. Maximum inlet gas pressure shall not exceed 14 inch WC.

D. Boilers shall be certified for low NOx by the TCEQ. NOx emissions shall not exceed 30 PPM when referenced at 3% O2 at all firing rates.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. The boiler manufacturer shall warrant each boiler, including boiler, trim, boiler control system, and all related components, accessories, and appurtenances against defects in workmanship and material for a period of eighteen (18) months from date of substantial completion. Heat exchanger and fuel burner shall be warranted for a period of ten (10) years from date of substantial completion. Boiler shall be provided with a twenty (20) year thermal shock warranty from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Lochinvar Powerfin

B. Camus DynaFlame

C. Laars OmniTherm

2.2 BOILER CONSTRUCTION

A. All boiler heat exchanger tubes shall be not less than 7/8 inches I.D. with a wall thickness of not less

than 0.065" thick. All boiler heat exchanger tubes shall be straight, solid copper tubes and shall incorporate an "extended" finned surface of integral, extruded, copper fins spaced not less than 7 fins per inch. Boiler heat exchanger tubes shall be arranged vertically. All tubes must be full size for the entire length of each tube and extend from the upper header to the lower header with no tube bends. Boiler tubes shall be arranged and spaced for the most effective distribution of combustion gas flow through the entire boiler heat exchanger to provide for maximum heat transfer. Baffles between tubes shall be unacceptable.

B. Provide factory tests to check construction, controls and operation of unit.
   1. The entire boiler shall be factory assembled, wired and fire tested and preset to fire at its rating before leaving the factory.
   2. Provide a fire test report affixed to the boiler which includes fuel-air settings and combustion test results.

C. The burner, gas train and controls shall conform to the requirements of I.R.I./G.E. Gap.

D. Provide observation port for inspection of the flame.

E. Provide an air insulated enameled steel casing.

F. Provide a radial fired, power type burner constructed of steel, with a stainless steel inner liner and woven stainless steel mesh outer screen designed to produce a 360° flame pattern.

G. Each boiler shall be provided with a “Full Modulating” firing control system whereby the firing rate is infinitely proportional at any point between 20% and 100% of maximum firing rate as determined by the input control signal. Fuel flow shall be controlled by air flow with cross-linked combination gas valve and air-fuel ratio controller. Both fuel and air control shall be completely “linkageless” to assure the proper fuel/air ratios to achieve maximum combustion efficiency. The combustion control system shall automatically compensate for changes to atmospheric pressure and/or inlet air temperature.

H. Provide access for inspection and cleaning without removing jacket panels.

I. Furnish boiler complete with combustion assembly including all standard trim and the following components:
   1. Motor driven variable speed blower.
   2. Air/gas mixer.
   3. Air switch.
   4. Burner assembly.
   5. Spark ignition and U.V. sensor.

J. Boilers shall be certified for low NOx by the TCEQ. NOx emissions shall not exceed 30 PPM when referenced at 3% O2 at all firing rates.

K. A flue gas outlet shall be located on the rear of the boiler. Boiler to be certified for installation with Category B venting (stack) as defined in NFPA and U.L. Forced draft burner shall be capable of firing against a back pressure of 2.0 in wc.

L. Boilers installed outdoors shall be provided with all options for an exterior boiler installation. At minimum this shall include combustion air intake weather shield, boiler controls cabinet rated for exterior environment, pump cover, and combustion air cover.

2.3 CONTROL PANEL

A. The boiler manufacturer shall provide each boiler with an integral factory prewired control panel. The control panel shall contain at least the following components, all prewired to a numbered terminal strip:
   1. Inverter/Combustion Air Blower Speed Controller
   2. Burner "on-off" switch.
   3. Honeywell RM7800 Series electronic flame safeguard programmer with keyboard display module.
   4. Control switches to select between local or BMS control of the following functions;
      a. Enable-Disable
      b. Modulation.
   5. An auto-manual firing rate controller
   6. Diagnostic annunciator indicating lights to signal "Power On", "Demand for Heat", "Low Water Flow", "Low Gas Pressure", "Low Combustion Air", and "Flame Failure".
   7. Air Flow Switch
   8. High Water Temperature Limit
   9. All necessary control switches, pushbuttons, relays, timers, terminal strips, etc.

B. A microprocessor based controller shall control burner functioning. If burner fails to light within 5 minutes after call for heat, the inverter shall enter a lockout condition requiring a manual reset. The controller shall perform the following control functions:
   1. Modulation controller
   2. Boiler circulator time delay relay (off delay)
   3. Flame status and firing rate output
   4. Operating temperature control shall be selectable for one of the following points;
      a. Boiler outlet temperature,
      b. Header temperature,
      c. Domestic hot water,
      d. Remote control,
      e. Boiler outdoor air reset or,
      f. Header outdoor air reset.
   5. Recycle the flame safeguard controller at least once in each 24 hour time period to reset the self check circuit of the UV scanner as required by the UV scanner manufacturer.

2.4 GAS PIPING MANIFOLD

A. Each boiler shall be provided with an integral main gas valve train. The main gas valve trains shall be factory assembled, piped, and wired. Gas train components shall not require vents to the outside. Each gas valve train shall include at least the following;
   1. Two manual shutoff valves (gas train inlet connection & mixer inlet).
   2. Two (2) safety shutoff valves.
   3. Linkageless Air – Gas ratio control (maximum inlet pressure 14” w.c.)
   4. One (1) low and (1) high gas pressure switch (manual reset)
   5. Air gas mixer
   6. Gas pressure regulator

2.5 HOT WATER TRIM

A. Water flow switch.

B. Combination pressure/temperature gauge.

C. Water relief valve of type and size to comply with ASME code.

2.6 THREE-WAY THERMOSTATIC VALVE

A. Boiler Entering Water Temperature
   1. Self contained
   2. Non-Adjustable
   3. Tamper-proof
   4. Compact
   5. Wide Range of Temperatures
   6. Heavy-Duty
   7. Replaceable Element
   8. Rugged Construction
   9. Operate in any position

B. Boiler valve is to ensure the entering water temperature is acceptable to manufacturer, protect against low inlet water temperatures and prevent condensation.

2.7 CARBON MONOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

A. Provide and install a manual reset Carbon Monoxide Detector located within the boiler room. The Carbon Monoxide Detector and the boilers shall be interlocked so that the burners will not operate when the level of CO in the room rises above 50ppm. The Carbon Monoxide detector shall disable the boiler's burner upon loss of power to the detector.

B. Carbon Monoxide Sensor with two year warranty by U.S. Draft Co. Model CGM-505 with model XB expansion module.
   1. Provided with pre-programmed dry contacts to shut down equipment during unsafe operation.
   2. NEMA 1 Enclosure
   3. Complies with Texas State Boiler Code 65.603-2015
   4. Additional features shall include 0-10 VDC control signal out, visual alarm and audible alarm.
   5. Provide expansion board for additional equipment interlocks.

2.8 FLUE TERMINATION FAN AND CONTROL SYSTEM

A. All portions of the vent control system shall be tested and listed to UL378 'Standard for Draft Equipment', UL705 'Standard for Power Ventilators' and UL508 'Industrial Control Equipment'. The vent system shall have a materials or equipment acceptance number.

B. All portions of the vent control system shall be supplied, including CBX Termination Fan, V series Constant Pressure Controller for up to 6 appliances with EC-Flow Technology and touchscreen, XB Expansion Board for additional appliances and LP4 Bi-directional Pressure Transducer.

C. CBX Termination Fan shall have the housing and dynamically balanced backward curved impeller available in 316L stainless steel, the V series controller shall be a NEMA 1 housing constructed of mild steel painted to prevent corrosion.

D. The Vent Control System shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations and in conformance with the manufacturer's limited warranty.

A. System configuration must conform to the equipment manufacturer's venting recommendations, pertinent local codes and the most recent edition of NFPA 54 and ASHRAE's Chimney Design Equation. Systems not conforming to the most recent edition of NFPA 54 and ASHRAE, a suitable mechanical draft system shall be selected by Texas Draft Texas Draft or Enervex

B. The Vent Control System manufacturer shall certify that the shop drawings' proposed exhaust system complies with the appliance manufacturers' written requirements and that the installation will safely exhaust the connected equipment. Draft calculation shall be based upon ASHRAE's Chimney Design Equation and submitted with the appliance manufacturers' requirements for review and approval by the engineer. Draft calculations indicating non-compliance with NFPA 54 or insufficient draft shall have a mechanical draft system installed. Contact Texas Draft Texas Draft or Enervex for the proper selection of the mechanical draft system.

2.9 BOILER ROOM SUPPLY AIR SYSTEM

C. All portions of the supply air system shall be tested and listed to UL705 'Standard for Power ventilators'. The Supply Air System shall have a materials or equipment acceptance number.

D. All portions of the supply air system shall be supplied, including the V250 series constant pressure controller with touchscreen, DP Duct Probe, SLT Silicone Tubing, ZPS Outdoor Pick-Up Port, CS75 Current Sensing Relay and LP4 Bi-directional Pressure Transducer.

E. The supply air fan housing and impeller shall be aluminum.

F. The Supply Air System shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations and in conformance with the manufacturer's limited warranty.

G. System configuration must conform to the equipment manufacturer's venting recommendations, pertinent local codes and the most recent edition of NFPA 54 and ASHRAE's Chimney Design Equation. Systems not conforming to the most recent edition of NFPA 54 and ASHRAE, a suitable mechanical draft system shall be selected by Texas Draft or Enervex.

H. The Vent Control System manufacturer shall certify that the shop drawings' proposed exhaust system complies with the appliance manufacturers' written requirements and that the installation will safely exhaust the connected equipment. Draft calculation shall be based upon ASHRAE's Chimney Design Equation and submitted with the appliance manufacturers' requirements for review and approval by the engineer. Draft calculations indicating non-compliance with NFPA 54 or insufficient draft shall have a mechanical draft system installed. Contact Texas Draft Texas Draft or Enervex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install isolation valves and unions on supply and return water lines to boiler.

B. Install strainer, drain with valve, pressure and temperature gauge on return water line to boiler.

C. Install main gas cock, drip leg and union close to boiler.

D. Install on 4" concrete pad and place into operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; pipe as detailed on drawings.

F. Provide Category IV vent stack material. Mechanical contractor shall coordinate draft requirements and other venting requirements between stack supplier and boiler supplier.

G. Install boilers, piping and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and state boiler code.

H. Install 3-way thermostatic valve at boiler in mixing application as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

I. Contractor to route condensate connection off of boiler and stack to appropriate drain. Trap as required by boiler manufacturer.

3.2 BOILER MANUFACTURER STARTUP SERVICE

A. Provide factory authorized startup services to assure its proper operation.

B. Set the boiler operating and safety controls.

C. Perform a flue gas analysis at the boiler outlet. Record the following results of the analysis:
1. Carbon dioxide percent volume.
2. Oxygen percent volume.
3. Stack temperature.
4. Calculated combustion efficiency.

D. Do not operate the boiler for any reason until the factory startup service has been completed.

E. Startup procedure shall include a functional test of Carbon Monoxide Detector and Flue Assist System. Carbon Monoxide system shall be tested to simulate an alarm condition and demonstrate the functionality of the detector shutting down the appliances. Flue Assist System shall be demonstrated with a single boiler operating and multiple boilers operating. Owner/Engineer shall be present to witness test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 01 05

ELECTRICAL OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Compile electrical product data and related information appropriate for Owner's operation and maintenance of products furnished under Contract. Prepare electrical operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other sections of specifications.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment and systems.

C. Submit 3 copies of complete manual in final form.

1.2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Thirty (30) days after receipt of reviewed submittals bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance (including re-submittals), submit for review 1 copy of the first draft of the Electrical Operating and Maintenance Manual. This copy shall contain as a minimum:
   1. Table of Contents for each element
   2. Contractor information
   3. All shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data, bearing the Architect / Engineer's stamp of acceptance.
   4. All parts and maintenance manuals for items of equipment
   5. Warranties (without starting dates)
   6. Certifications that have been completed; submit forms and outlines of certifications that have not been completed
   7. Operating and maintenance procedures.
   8. Form of Owner's Training Program Syllabus (including times and dates)
   9. Control operations / equipment wiring diagrams
   10. Coordination Drawings
   11. Schedule of Lamps, Light Engines
   12. Schedule of Ballasts and Drivers
   13. Schedule of Fuses
   14. Other required operating and maintenance information that are complete.

B. Copy will be returned to the Contractor within 15 days with comments for corrections.

C. Submit the completed manuals in final electronic form to the Architect / Engineer.
   1. Prior to substantial completion for Owner's use after the Owner accepts facility maintenance.
   2. Include all specified data, test reports, drawings, dated warranties, certificates, along with other materials and information.

D. The Architect / Engineer shall review the manuals for completeness within 15 days.

E. The Contractor shall be notified of any missing or omitted materials. The Manuals shall be reworked by the Contractor, as required, in the office of the Architect / Engineer. The manuals will not be retransmitted.

F. Complete electronic manuals shall be delivered to the Owner prior to substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

A. Commercial quality black, 3-ring binders with clear, durable, cleanable plastic covers.

B. Minimum ring size: 1"; Maximum ring size: 3".

C. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related groupings.

D. Label contents on spine and face of binder with full size insert. Label under plastic cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Form for Manuals:
1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
2. Format:
a. Size: 8-1/2" x 11"
b. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
3. Drawings:
a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab and bind in text.
b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
4. Provide flyleaf indexed tabs for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
5. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "Operating and Maintenance Instructions". List:
a. Title of Project
b. Identity of separate structures as applicable
c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.
6. Binder as specified

B. Content of Manual:
1. Neatly typewritten Table of Contents for each volume arranged in systematic order as outlined in the specifications.
a. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number
b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume.
c. List with each product, name, address and telephone number of:
1) Subcontractor or installer
2) Maintenance contractor as appropriate
3) Identify area of responsibility of each.
4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement
d. Identify each product-by-product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
2. Product Data:
a. Include those sheets pertinent to the specific product.
b. Annotate each sheet to:
1) Identify specific product or part installed.
2) Identify data applicable to installation.
3) Delete references to inapplicable information.
3. Drawings:
a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to illustrate:
1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems
2) Control and flow diagrams
b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure

correct illustration of completed installation.

c. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

4. Written text as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
   a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
   b. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued
   a. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, giving:
      1) Proper procedures in event of failure
      2) Instances that might affect validity of warranties or bonds
6. Shop drawings, coordination drawings and product data as specified.

C. Sections for Equipment and Systems
1. Content for each unit of equipment and system as appropriate:
   a. Description of unit and component parts:
      1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
      2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
      3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   b. Operating procedures:
      1) Start up, break-in, routine / normal operating instructions
      2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut down and emergency instructions
      3) Summer and winter operating instructions
      4) Special operating instructions
   c. Maintenance procedures:
      1) Routine operations
      2) Guide to trouble-shooting
      3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly
      4) Alignment, adjusting and checking
      5) Routine service based on operating hours
   d. Servicing and lubrication schedule
      1) List of lubricants required
   e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
   f. Copies of typed circuit directories of panel board to reflect actual room graphics numbers and room names (not architectural room numbers from the drawings).
      1) Electrical
      2) Controls
      3) Communications
   g. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
      1) Predicted life of part subject to wear
      2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts
   h. Schedule of fuses
   i. Complete equipment field accessible internal wiring diagrams
   j. Schedule of lamps
   k. Schedule of ballasts
   l. Each Contractor's coordination drawings
   m. List of original manufacturer's spare parts and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage
   n. Other data as required under pertinent sections of the specifications
2. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
3. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data as outlined in respective sections of specifications
4. Provide complete information for products specified in Division 26.
5. Provide certificates of compliance as specified in each related section.
6. Provide start up reports as specified in each related section.
7. Provide signed receipts for spare parts and material.

8. Provide training report and certificates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00

ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Except as modified in this Section, General Conditions, and Supplementary Conditions, applicable provisions of Division 1 General Requirements, and other provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents apply to work of Division 26 Electrical.

B. Applicable provisions of this section apply to all sections of Division 26, Electrical.

1.2 CODE REQUIREMENTS AND FEES

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable statutes, ordinances, codes and regulations of governmental authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electrical work shall comply with applicable inspection services:
1. Underwriters Laboratories
2. National Fire Protection Association
3. State Health Department
4. Local Municipal Building Inspection Department adopted codes with amendments
5. National Electrical Code with local amendments
6. State Regulatory Agencies
7. Where the project is located outside a municipal jurisdiction, and has no municipal inspection services, the National Electrical Code with amendments of the municipality with extraterritorial jurisdiction shall govern.
8. Where the project is located outside any municipal jurisdiction, including extraterritorial jurisdictions, the National Electrical Code with local adopted amendments of the largest municipality located in the same county or parish shall govern.
9. International Energy Conservation Code
10. National Electrical Safety Code

C. Resolve any code violations discovered in contract documents with the Engineer prior to award of the contract. After Contract award, any correction or additions necessary for compliance with applicable codes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for being aware of and complying with asbestos NESHAP regulations, as well as all other applicable codes, laws and regulations.

E. Obtain all permits required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. An approved contractor for the work under this division shall be:
1. A specialist in this field and have the personnel, experience, training, and skill, and the organization to provide a practical working system.
2. Able to furnish evidence of having contracted for and installed not less than 3 systems of comparable size and type that has served their Owners satisfactorily for not less than 3 years.

1.4 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Materials which are specified by reference to Federal Specifications; ASTM, ASME, ANSI, APWA, or AWWA Specifications; Federal Standards; or other standard specifications must comply with latest editions, revisions, amendments or supplements in effect on date proposals are received. Referenced specifications and standards are minimum requirements for all equipment, material and work. In instances where specified capacities, size or other features of equipment, devices or materials exceed these minimums, meet specified capacities.

B. Use electrical materials and equipment that is constructed and tested in accordance with the standards of NEMA, ANSI, ASTM, or another recognized commercial standard. If materials and equipment is labeled, listed, or recognized by any Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) acceptable to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), then provide NRTL-labeled, listed, or recognized material and equipment. Acceptable NRTLs include but are not limited to:
   1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   2. Factory Mutual Research Corp. (FMRC) (also referred to as "Factory Mutual Global," or "FM Global")
   3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA, formerly ETL)
   4. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
   5. A complete listing of acceptable NRTLs is published on the OSHA website at http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/.

C. Where material and equipment are not labeled, listed, or recognized by any NRTL, provide a manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance indicating complete compliance of each item with applicable standards of NEMA, ANSI, ASTM, or other recognized commercial standard.

D. Do not install or use electrical material or equipment for any use other than that for which it was designed, labeled, listed, or identified unless formally approved for such use by the Owner's AHJ. This *National Electrical Code*® requirement is re-stated for emphasis.

E. Codes and Standards applicable to this Division:
   1. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
      a. ANSI Z535.1, Safety Colors
      b. ANSI Z535.2, Environmental and Facility Safety Signs
      c. ANSI Z535.3, Criteria for Safety Symbols
      d. ANSI Z535.4, Product Safety Signs and Labels
   2. ASHRAE – American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers:
      a. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, *Energy Standards for Buildings Except for Low Rise Residential Buildings [ANSI, IESNA]*
   3. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials
   4. CBM – Certified Ballast Manufacturers
   5. ICC – International Code Council
      a. International Building Code® (IBC)
      b. International Existing Building Code® (IEBC)
   6. ICEA – Insulated Cable Engineers Association
      a. ICEA S-93-639, *Shielded Power Cables 5-46kV* (NEMA WC-74)
   7. IEEE® - Institute of Electronics and Electrical Engineers
      a. IEEE C2™, *National Electrical Safety Code* (NESC) [ANSI]
      b. IEEE Std 141™, *Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plans* ("Red Book")
      c. IEEE Std 143™, *Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Green Book")
      d. IEEE Std 241™, *Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings* ("Gray Book")

e. IEEE Std 242 ™, *Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Buff Book")
f. IEEE Std 315 ™, *Graphic Symbols for Electrical and Electronics Diagrams*
g. IEEE Std 399 ™, *Recommended Practice for Power Systems Analysis* ("Brown Book")
h. IEEE Std 446 ™, *Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Industrial and Commercial Applications* ("Orange Book")
i. IEE Std 493 ™, *Recommended Practice for the Design of Reliable Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Gold Book")
j. IEEE Std 519 ™, *Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems*
k. IEEE Std 739 ™, *Recommended Practice for Energy Management in Industrial and Commercial Facilities* ("Bronze Book")
l. IEEE Std 902 ™, *Guide for Maintenance, Operation, and Safety of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Yellow Book")
m. IEEE Std 1015 ™, *Recommended Practice Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems* ("Blue Book")
n. IEEE Std 11oo ™, *Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment* ("Emerald Book")
o. IEEE Std 1584 ™, *Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations*

8. IESNA – Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
   a. IESNA *Lighting Handbook*, Ninth Edition
   b. IESNA RP-1, *American National Standard Practice for Office Lighting*
   c. IESNA RP-7, *American National Standard Practice for Lighting Industrial Facilities*
9. NECA – National Electrical Contractors Association:
   a. NECA 1, *Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction* [ANSI]
   b. NECA 90, *Recommended Practice for Commissioning Building Electrical Systems* [ANSI]
   c. NECA 100, *Symbols for Electrical Construction Drawings* [ANSI]
   d. NECA 101, *Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT)* [ANSI]
   e. NECA 104, *Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable* [ANSI]
   f. NECA / NEMA 105, *Recommended Practice for Installing Metal Cable Tray Systems* [ANSI]
   g. NECA 111, *Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC)* [ANSI]
   h. NECA / NACNA 120, *Standard for Installing Armored Cable (Type AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC)* [ANSI]
   i. NECA 202, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Industrial Heat Tracing Systems* [ANSI]
   j. NECA 230, *Standard for Selecting, Installing and Maintaining Electric Motors and Motor Controllers* [ANSI]
   k. NECA 331, *Standard for Building and Service Entrance Grounding and Bonding*
   l. NECA 400, *Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards* [ANSI]
   m. NECA 402, *Standard for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers* [ANSI]
   n. NECA / EGSA 404, *Standard for Installing Generator Sets* [ANSI]
   o. NECA 407, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards* [ANSI]
   p. NECA 408, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Busways* [ANSI]
   q. NECA 409, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers* [ANSI]

r. NECA 410, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Liquid-Filled Transformers* [ANSI]
s. NECA 411, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Uninterruptible Power Supplied (UPS)* (ANSI]
t. NECA 420, *Standard for Fuse Applications* [ANSI]
u. NECA 430, *Standard for Installing Medium-Voltage Metal-Clad Switchgear* [ANSI]
v. NECA / IESNA 500, *Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems* [ANSI]
w. NECA / IESNA 501, *Recommended Practice for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems* [ANSI]
x. NECA / IESNA 502, *Recommended Practice for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems* [ANSI]
y. NECA / MACSCB 600, *Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Medium-Voltage Cable* [ANSI]
z. NECA / NEMA 605, *Installing Underground Nonmetallic Utility Duct* [ANSI]

10. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association
11. NETA – International Electrical Testing Association, Inc.:
    a. NETA ATS, *Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems*
    b. NETA MTS, *Maintenance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems*
    c. NETA ETT, *Standard for Certification of Electrical Testing Technicians* [ANSI]
12. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association:
    a. NFPA 20®, *Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection®*
    b. NFPA 70 ™, *National Electrical Code® (NEC®)*
    c. NFPA 70E, *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.*
    d. NFPA 101®, Life Safety Code®
    e. NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*
    f. NFPA 111, *Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems*
    g. NFPA 780, *Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems*
    h. All other NFPA codes and standards except NFPA 5000
13. OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Administration
14. IECC – International Energy Conservation Code
15. ISO – International Organization for Standardization
16. State and Local Energy Conservation Code
17. Applicable County and Municipal Codes

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Contract drawings are diagrammatic only and do not give fully dimensioned locations of various elements of work. Determine exact locations from field measurements.

B. Every effort has been made by the Engineer to indicate wiring of all receptacles, light fixtures, switches, telephone outlets, HVAC equipment, other equipment, elevator equipment, and all other devices / appliances requiring electrical power. It is the intent of the Engineer that all light fixtures be powered and controlled unless specifically noted on the plans; that all wiring devices (receptacles and direct connected equipment) be circuited to a power source of the correct voltage and that all HVAC, elevator equipment and other equipment be properly wired to the correct voltage power source; that all communications and security systems devices and equipment and all fire alarm system devices and equipment are installed, wired and systems are fully operational.

C. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the construction drawings (reflected ceiling plans) for light fixtures, casework elevation details for electrical devices which are not indicated on the electrical drawings; to review the mechanical and plumbing documents and all other drawings to determine the electrical rough-ins for all equipment requiring power connections, and to include in their proposals the correct and complete electrical rough-ins for all of these items which were inadvertently not indicated on the electrical drawings, OR the Contractor shall specifically enumerate each item requiring electrical rough-in which is not specifically shown on the electrical drawings, and indicate the electrical provisions of these items as specifically excluded from his proposal.

D. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to compare the scale of all electrical drawings with the scale of the architectural drawings and make adjustments to all electrical drawings which have the incorrect drawing scale so that his material takeoffs are not in error due to an incorrectly labeled drawing scale and his proposal is complete.

E. No proposal shall be accepted which specifically excludes any of the provisions of paragraphs B, C, or D above.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at the job site a separate set of white prints (black line) of the contract drawings for the sole purpose of recording the "as-built" changes and diagrams of those portions of work in which actual construction is significantly at variance with the contract drawings. Mark the drawings with a colored pencil. Prepare, as the work progresses and upon completion of work, reproducible drawings clearly indicating locations of various major and minor feeders, equipment, and other pertinent items, as installed. Record underground and under slab service and feeders installed, dimensioning exact location and elevation of such installations.

B. At conclusion of project, obtain without cost to the Owner, electronic PDF and AutoCAD 2014 and / or Revit CAD files of the original drawings and transfer as-built changes to these. Provide the following as-built documents including all contract drawings regardless of whether corrections were necessary and include in the transmittal: “2 sets of CDs and prints for Owner’s use, one set of CDs, prints, and mylars for Architect / Engineers Records”. Delivery of these as-built electronic, reproducibles and prints is a condition of final acceptance.
1. 3 sets of electronic AutoCAD (2014 dwg) and / or Revit CAD drawing files, on CD-ROM media, of each contract as-built drawing.
2. One reproducible Dayrex Mylar film positive of each contract as-built drawing.
3. Three sets of blue-line prints of each contract as-built drawing.
4. Three sets of pdf prints of each contract as-built drawing on CD.

C. As-Built Drawings should indicate the following information as a minimum:
1. Indicate all addendum changes to documents.
2. Remove Engineer’s Seal, name, address, and logo from drawings.
3. Mark documents RECORD DRAWINGS.
4. Clearly indicate: DOCUMENT PRODUCED BY:
5. Indicate all changes to construction during construction. Indicate actual routing of all conduits, etc. that was deviated from construction drawings.
6. Indicate exact location of all underground electrical raceways, and elevations.
7. Correct schedules to reflect (actual) equipment furnished and manufacturer.
8. During the execution of work, maintain a complete set of Drawings and specifications upon which all locations of equipment, devices, and all deviations and changes from the construction documents in the work shall be recorded.
9. Exact location of all electrical equipment in building. Label panel schedules to indicate actual location.
10. Exact location of all electrical equipment in and outside of the building.
11. Exact location of all outdoor lighting poles and equipment.

12. Location, size and routing of all feeder conduits, equipment, etc. shall be accurately and neatly shown to dimension.
13. Exact location of all roof mounted equipment, wall, roof and floor penetrations.
14. Cloud all changes.
15. Update all panel schedules with all additional circuits added or deleted through construction. Identify each circuit to include all information specified for directory cards for circuit identification in panelboards.

1.7 SPACE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consider space limitations imposed by contiguous work in selection and location of equipment and material. Do not provide equipment or material that is not suitable in this respect.

1.8 RELATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Carefully study all matters and conditions concerning the project. Submit notification of conflict in ample time to prevent unwarranted changes in any work. Review other Divisions of these specifications to determine their requirements. Extend electrical services and final connections to all items requiring same.

B. Because of the complicated relationship of this work to the total project, conscientiously study the relation and cooperate as necessary to accomplish the full intent of the documents.

C. Provide sleeves and inserts in forms as required for the work. Stub up and protect open ends of pipe before any concrete is placed. Furnish sizes of required equipment pads. Furnish and locate bolts and fittings required to be cast in them.

D. Locate and size openings required for installation of work specified in this Division in sufficient time to prevent delay in the work.

E. Refer to other Divisions of the specifications for the scope of required connections to equipment furnished under other Division. Determine from the General Contractor / Construction Manager for the various trades, the Owner, and by direction from the Architect / Engineer, the exact location of all items. The construction trades involved shall furnish all roughing-in drawings and wiring diagrams required for proper installation of the electrical work.
1. Make final electrical connections to all electrically operated equipment indicated on the drawings, except as noted.
2. The responsibility for alignment of motor and driven equipment is specified in the related division.

F. Request all Shop Drawings required in ample time to permit proper installation of all electrical provisions.

G. Extend services as indicated to the various items of equipment furnished by others. Rough-in for the various items and make final connections ready for operation upon placing of the equipment.

1.9 CONCEALED AND EXPOSED WORK

A. When the word "concealed" is defined as hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces or above ceilings. "Exposed" is defined as open to view, in plain sight.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee work for 1 year from the date of substantial completion of the project. During that period make good any faults or imperfections that may arise due to defects or omissions in material, equipment or workmanship. Replacement of failed parts or equipment shall be provided.

1.11 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish new and unused materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the paragraph specifying acceptable manufacturers. Where two or more units of the same type or class of equipment are required, provide units of a single manufacturer.

1.12 NOISE AND VIBRATION

A. Select equipment to operate with minimum noise and vibration. If noise or vibration is produced or transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, and judged objectionable by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer, rectify such conditions at no additional cost to the Owner. If the item of equipment is judged to produce objectionable noise or vibration, demonstrate at no additional cost that equipment performs within designated limits on a vibration chart.

1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers names and catalog number specified under sections of Division 26 are used to establish standards of design, performance, quality and serviceability and not to limit competition. Equipment of similar design, materials, energy efficiency characteristics (where applicable) and lighting performance characteristics (where applicable) equal to that specified, manufactured by a named manufacturer shall be acceptable on approval. A request for prior approval of equipment not listed must be submitted ten (10) days before proposal due date. Submit a marked-up set of the relevant specification section indicating all variances, a comparison to the specified product, and of construction and performance criteria, complete design and performance data for the specified product and the proposed substitution for comparison to the Engineer. The Architect issues approvals of acceptable manufacturers as addenda to the Construction Proposal Documents.

1.14 UTILITIES, LOCATIONS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Locations and elevations of the various utilities included within the scope of this work:
   1. Obtained from utility maps and other substantially reliable sources.
   2. Are offered separate from the Contract Documents as a general guide only without guarantees to accuracy.

B. Examine the site and verify the location and elevation of all utilities and of their relation to the work. Existing utilities indicated on the site plans are for reference only and shall be field verified by the Contractor with the respective public or private utility.

1.15 OPERATING TESTS

A. After all electrical systems have been completed and put into operation, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequencing and operation throughout the range of operation. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect / Engineer and Owner. Provide minimum 24-hour advance notice of scheduling of all tests. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems. Special tests on individual systems are specified under individual sections. Submit 3 copies of all certifications and test reports adequately in advance of completion of the work to allow for remedial action as required to correct deficiencies discovered in equipment and systems.

1.16 WARRANTIES

A. All normal and extended warranties shall include parts, labor, miscellaneous materials, travel time, incidental expenses, normal freight / shipping, refrigerant, oils, lubricants, belts, filters and any expenses related to service calls required to diagnose and correct warranty problems.

B. Manufacturer’s warranty shall be from one year from date of substantial completion. Contractor shall be responsible for extending the warranties regardless of date of installation or commissioning.

C. Submit 3 copies of all warranties and guarantees for systems, equipment, devices and materials. These shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.17 BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the sub-contractor to consult the Contract Drawings, details and specifications and thoroughly familiarize himself as to the construction and all job-related requirements. All construction trades shall cooperate with the General Contractor / Construction Manager Job site superintendent and lay out work so that all raceways and other items are placed in the walls, furred spaces, chases, etc., so that there shall be no delay in the job.

1.18 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. General: Refer to Division 1 for general requirements on temporary facilities.

B. Temporary Wiring: Temporary power and lighting for construction purposes shall be provided under this Division. Installation of temporary power shall be in accordance with NEC Article 527.

C. Temporary facilities, wire, lights and devices are the property of this Contractor and shall be removed by this Contractor at the completion of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Identification of Equipment:
1. All major equipment shall have a manufacturer's label identifying the manufacturer's address, equipment model and serial numbers, equipment size, and other pertinent data. Take care not to obliterate this nameplate. The legend on all nameplates or tags shall correspond to the identification shown on the Operating Instructions. All panels, cabinets, or equipment requiring 120 volt or higher power shall be labeled as required which includes circuit designation and circuit panelboard location, regardless of which discipline installs the equipment.
2. Three layer laminated plastic engraved identifying nameplate shall be permanently secured to each switchboard, distribution panel, motor control center, transformer, panelboard, safety disconnect switch, enclosed circuit breaker, transfer switches, remote generator transfer deices not installed inside light fixtures, wireway, busduct plug, terminal cabinet, surge protective device, capacitor, individual motor controller, contactor, fire alarm panels (main and remote booster), and communications (voice, data, video) cabinet or rack, security panels, time clocks, BMCS cabinets, sound reinforcement cabinets and racks, miscellaneous control cabinets, equipment integral disconnect switches, toggle or motor switches, disconnects for equipment, exterior junction boxes, exterior pull boxes, exterior wireways and gutters, and rooftop equipment (i.e.: supply and exhaust fans, rooftop HVAC equipment) with stainless steel screws.
   a. Utility Power: White letters on black background
      Generator Power (White letters on red background
      UPS Power: White letters on blue background
      Load Bank Circuits: White letters on green background
      Solar or Wind Power Generation: White on orange background

b. Identifying nameplates shall have 1/2-inch high, engraved letters for equipment designation and ¼-inch letters indicating source circuit designation, (i.e.: "PANEL HA –fed from MDP-6 located in Mech. Rm. 100"). The words "fed from" and "located" shall be included in the labeling.

Example: Panel HA
Fed From MSB
Located Main Elec. RM 100

Example: Disconnect for Panel LK
Location: Kitchen
Fed From Transformer TLK
Located Main Elec. RM 100

c. Each switchboard, distribution panel, transfer switch, generator transfer device (GTD) for emergency lighting, and motor control center feeder or branch circuit device shall have a nameplate showing the load and location of load served in ¼-inch high, engraved letters. Circuit breaker name and kirk key designation if applicable

d. Each section of multiple section panelboards shall also indicate panelboard section number (i.e.: Panel "HA-Section 2 – fed from MDP-6 located in Mech. Rm. 100")

e. Motor Controllers, starters, and contactors: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor controller and contactor enclosure door identifying motor or load served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage / phase rating.

f. Individual motor controller and contactor nameplates shall include load served, location of load served, panel and circuit numbers serving load, location of panel serving load, panel and circuit number serving control circuit, location of panel serving control circuit (if different from panel serving load), description and location (if applicable) of control controlling contactor (i.e. Controlled: Switch in RM 100, and Controlled: BMCS). Contactor nameplate is to include whether it is a lighting or receptacle contactor and name of contactor. i.e., C-1.

Lighting Contactor Example	Receptacle Contactor Example
Lighting Contactor C1 West Parking Lot Pole Lights Fed From Panel HA-2,4,6 Located Main Elec. Rm. 100 Control Circuit-Panel LA 42 Located Main Elec. Rm. 100 Controlled-BMCS	Receptacle Contactor C2 Table Recpts Lab Rm 100 Fed From Panel LA-2,4,6,8 Located Mech. Rm. 110 Control Circuit-Panel LA-42 Controlled-Emer Shut Off Mushroom Switch Rm 101
GTD Example	
Exterior lighting wall packs / north soffit / west metal canopy Fed from Panels EHA-2 located in Elec. RM 105 and HA-1 via Lighting Contactor controlled by BMCS located in Elec. RM 200.	

g. Exterior J-boxes, pull boxes, and gutters shall have panel identification, circuit numbers, and location of panel listed on name plate. Low voltage shall be identified per contents, examples: DATA, BMCS, F/A

h. Name plates on equipment served from switchboards, distribution panels, I-Line panels, and motor control centers are not to include circuit numbers shown on drawings as the circuit numbers are for construction drawing purposes only.

i. Panel names for 277/480v shall start with the letter "H" and 120/208v, 120/240v shall start with the letter "L". No panel shall be named to include a number other than multi sectional panels, example HA-section 2. New panels installed in renovation or site additions shall have names approved or designated by Owner's electrical representative. Panel names shall not include the letter "I".

Transformer names shall start with the letter "T" followed by the panel name it serves, i.e., TLA.

j. Main service ATS label shall include equipment name, emergency source and location, normal power source and location, panel served and location. Wall mounted ATS serving lighting loads shall include type of lighting and location, emergency panel and circuit ID and location of panel, normal panel and circuit ID and location of panel.

Main Service ATS Example ATS-1	Wall Mounted Lighting ATS Example ATS
Emer Power-Emer Generator	Exterior Wall Packs/Soffit Lights
Located Chiller Yard	North/West Metal Canopy Lights
Normal Power-MSB	Fed from EHA-2
Located-Mech Rm 100	Located Mech Rm 200
Serves Panel EHA	Fed From HB-4
Located-Mech Rm 100	Located Mech Rm 150

k. Name plates shall include rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires and type of essential electrical system as applicable.

l. Switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, or service equipment available fault current labeling: Provide a 2x3 inch permanently affixed (notice) label with white lettering on contrasting blue background permanently affixed to the equipment prior to energizing the equipment. The label shall include the date of installation and the date of calculation and comply with ANSI Z535.4 current standards design and durability. The date of calculation shall be the date indicated by the Engineer of Record's seal on the Construction Documents. Example:

AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT: ##, ### AMPS
DATE OF INSTALLATION: MM/DD/YY
DATE OF CALCULATION: MM/DD/YY

3. Cardholders and directory cards shall be furnished for circuit identification in panelboards. Cardholder shall be located on inside of panel door and shall be in a metal frame with clear plastic front. Circuit lists shall be typewritten. Circuit descriptions shall include explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker, including final graphics room number or name designation and name of each item served. If no building appointed room number or name is given, list locations per the following examples – A. Storage in Rm 100 – B. Office in Rm 100 – C. Storage west of Rm. 100. List corridors as "corridors". Identify circuits controlled by contactors using a separate notation for each contactor used. List notation at bottom of schedule stating the circuits are controlled by a contactor, list exact location of contactor, and how switched. Do not use architectural room number designation shown on plans. Obtain final graphics room number identification from Architect's final room number graphics plan. All locations served by breakers shall be listed on schedule. Panel schedule shall be large enough to contain all information required. Also refer to Section 26 24 16.
4. Permanent, waterproof, black markers shall be used to identify each lighting and power grid junction box, gutter and wireway. Clearly indicate the panel and branch circuit numbers available at that junction box, gutter or wireway. Where low voltage relay panels are used for lighting control, identify the low voltage relay panel and number in addition to the branch circuit panel and number.
5. Pull Boxes, Transformers, Disconnect Switches, etc.: Field work each with a name plate showing identity, voltage and phase and identifying equipment connected to it. The transformer rating shall be shown on the panels or enclosures. For an enclosure containing a motor starter, the nameplate shall include the Owner's motor number, motor voltage, number of motor phases, motor load being serviced, motor horsepower, and motor full load current. Nameplates shall also indicate where panel is fed from.

B. Prohibited Markings: Markings intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source from whom the material has been obtained are prohibited for installation in public, tenant, or common areas within the project. Also prohibited are materials or devices that bear evidence that markings or insignias have been removed. Certification, testing (example, Underwriters Laboratories), and approval labels are exceptions to this requirement.

C. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs where there is hazardous exposure associated with access to or operation of electrical facilities. Provide text of sufficient size to convey adequate information at each location, mount permanently in an appropriate and effective location. Comply with industry standards for color and design.

D. Wire and Cable Markers: Provide vinyl cloth markers with split sleeve or tubing type, except in manholes provide stainless steel with plastic ties.

E. Wire and Cable Labeling: Provide wire markers on each conductor in all boxes, pull boxes, gutters, wireways, contactors, and motor controllers and load connection. Identify with panelboard / switchboard branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits, and with control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

F. Underground Warning Tape: Thomas and Betts or approved equal. Six-inch wide plastic tape, colored red for 50 volts or above electrical, or orange for communications and control with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines; telephone lines and data lines per APWA recommendations. All underground electrical conduits shall be so identified. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 6-inches below grade and directly above conduits or ductbanks. Provide magnetic marking tape below all underground electrical conduits.

G. Lighting Controls and Equipment: Provide self-adhesive machine typed tape labels with ¼" high white letters on ½" tall black background for digital lighting modules as "DLM". Modules or relays located above ceiling: adhere label to bottom of ceiling T-grid below relay location. Modules or relays located in mechanical or electrical rooms or other areas other than above ceiling: Adhere label to the cover of the module or relay and identify the area they control as "MAIN GYM", "BAND HALL", or "CORRIDOR 100", etc. Remote lighting control switches or push-button stations located remotely from the area they control: Adhere label to device face plate, not obstructing screw fasteners, and intuitively identify function such as "GYM LTG LOW-HIGH" or "CAFE LTG DIM", etc.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Comply with the requirements of Division 1 for the cutting and patching of other work to accommodate the installation of electrical work. Except as authorized by the Architect / Engineer, cutting and patching of electrical work to accommodate the installation of other work is not permitted.

3.3 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Prior to substantial completion, conduct an on-site training program to instruct Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the electrical systems.
   1. Provide the training during regular working day.
   2. The instructors shall be experienced in their phase of operation and maintenance of the electrical systems and with the project.
   3. Refer to other specification sections for additional training and commissioning requirements.

B. Time to be allocated for instructions.
   1. Minimum of 4 hours dedicated instructor time.
   2. 2 hours on each of 2 days

3. Additional instruction time for specific systems as specified in other Sections.

C. Before on-site training, submit the program syllabus; proposed time and dates; for review and approval, minimum 48 hours prior to proposed training time and date.
   1. One copy to the Owner
   2. One copy to the Architect / Engineer

D. The Owner shall provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and shall coordinate their attendance at the agreed upon times.

E. Use operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction. Review manual with personnel in detail. Explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut down of each item of equipment.

G. Demonstrate equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system).

H. Prepare and insert additional data in the operating and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

I. Submit a report within one week after completion of training. List time and date of each demonstration, hours devoted to the demonstration, and a list of people present, with their respective signatures.

J. At the conclusion of the on-site training program, have the person designated by the Owner sign a certificate to certify that he / she has a proper understanding of the system, that the demonstrations and instructions have been satisfactorily completed, and the scope and content of the operating and maintenance manuals used for the training program are satisfactory.

K. Provide a copy of the report and the certificate in an appropriately tabbed section of each Operating and Maintenance Manual.

3.4 OPENINGS

A. Framed, cast or masonry openings for boxes, equipment or conduits are specified under other divisions. Drawings and layout work for exact size and location of all openings are included under this division.

3.5 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide concrete equipment housekeeping pads under all floor and outdoor mounted electrical equipment.

B. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall be as specified in Division 3, or as indicated or noted.

C. Concrete pads:
   1. 6-inches thick minimum indoors; 8-inches thick minimum outdoors or match existing if indicated on the drawings to extend existing pads, or in other sections of the specifications.
   2. Chamfer strips at edges and corner of forms.
   3. Smooth steel trowel finish.
   4. Extend 3-inches minimum indoors beyond perimeter of equipment unless otherwise shown.
   5. 6-inch x 6-inch #8 wire reinforcement mesh.

3.6 OBSTRUCTIONS

A. The drawings indicate certain information pertaining to surface and subsurface obstructions, which has been taken from available drawings. Such information is not guaranteed, however, as to accuracy of location or complete information.
   1. Before any cutting or trenching operations are begun, verify with Owner's representative, utility companies, municipalities, and other interested parties that all available information has been provided.
   2. Should obstruction be encountered, whether shown or not, alter routing of new work, reroute existing lines, remove obstruction where permitted, or otherwise perform whatever work is necessary to satisfy the purpose of the new work and leave existing services and structures in a satisfactory and serviceable condition.

B. Assume total responsibility for and repair any damage to existing utilities or construction, whether or not such existing facilities are shown.

3.7 VANDAL RESISTANT DEVICES

A. Where vandal resistant screws or bolts are employed on the project, deliver to the Owner 2 suitable tools for use with each type of fastener used, and 25 percent spare fasteners.

B. Proof of delivery of these items to the Owner shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect work, equipment, fixtures, and materials. At work completion, work must be clean and in original manufacturer's condition.

B. Do not deliver equipment to this project site until progress of construction has reached the stage where equipment is actually needed or until building is closed in enough to protect the equipment from weather. Equipment allowed to stand in the weather shall be rejected, and the contractor is obligated to furnish new equipment of a like kind at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.9 COORDINATION OF BRANCH CIRCUIT OVERCURRENT AND PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Review with equipment specified which requires electrical connections. Review equipment shop drawings and manufacturer's nameplate data and coordinate exact branch circuit overcurrent protective device and conductors with equipment provided.
   1. Provide equipment manufacturer's recommended overcurrent protective device indicated on nameplate at no additional cost to the Owner.
   2. If branch circuit conductors and / or conduit sizing is less than the minimum required by equipment manufacturer, notify the Architect / Engineer immediately, prior to rough-in.
   3. If equipment manufacturer is a substitution to the specified equipment manufacturer, provide the greater of the conductors specified or those required for the installed equipment manufacturer’s minimum circuit conductors, at no additional cost to the Owner.
   4. If conductors indicated on plans are in excess of that permitted by equipment manufacturer, notify Architect / Engineer immediately, prior to rough-in.
   5. If conductors indicated on plans are in excess of that permitted by the equipment manufacturer, provide the maximum conductors permitted by the equipment manufacturer based on NEC ampacity tables, either in a single set, or as a set of parallel conductors as permitted by the NEC. Conductor size and quantity entering the equipment enclosures shall not exceed the equipment manufacturer’s maximum recommendations.

3.10 FAULT CURRENT AND ARC FLASH STUDY FOR OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION

A. Contractor shall provide a coordination study, fault current analysis, and Arc-Flash study report for new electrical distribution equipment downstream to the last new overcurrent device in each feeder or branch circuit, conducted and prepared by the switchgear manufacturer. The coordination study and fault current analysis shall include the manufacturer's recommendations for all adjustable overcurrent devices specified or provided. Study does not require inclusion of existing switchgear, except it shall include existing or new overcurrent devices in existing switchgear serving new switchgear. Contractor shall submit the report results prior to submitting switchgear submittals to allow changes or modifications to equipment selection.

B. Contractor shall adjust all overcurrent device settings based on manufacturer's recommendations, or as directed by Owner / Architect at no additional cost to Owner. Settings for GFI shall be set at maximum as permitted by the NEC.

C. Arc-Flash & Shock-Hazard Warning Labels: Provide arc-flash and shock hazard-warning labels that comply with ANSI Z535.4 on switchgear, switchboards, transformers, motor control centers, panelboards, motor controllers, safety switches, industrial control panels and other equipment that is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Locate the marking to be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment. On renovation projects, install arc-flash warning labels on existing equipment where lock-out / tag-out will be required for the renovation work. Provide the information listed below on each label. Specify that arc-flash warning label information be produced by the electrical equipment manufacturer or supplier as a part of the final power system studies to be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the electrical acceptance testing.
   1. Note: In addition to the final arc-flash analysis, the final power system studies include load flow and fault-current calculations, and an overcurrent protective device (OCPD) coordination study based on the actual equipment to be installed for the project.

D. Information to be determined and applied to electrical equipment:
   1. Arc-Flash Protection Boundary
   2. Arc-Flash incident energy calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 15841 ™
   3. Working distance calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 1584a ™
   4. NFPA 70E Hazard / Risk Category Number or the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) for operations with doors closed and covers on.
      a. Typical operations include operating circuit breakers, fused switches, and meter selector switches.
   5. System phase-to-phase voltage
   6. Condition(s) when a shock hazard exists (e.g., "With cover off")
   7. Limited Approach Boundary as determined from NFPA 70E, Table 130.2(C)
   8. Restricted Approach Boundary as determined from NFPA 70E, Table 130.2(C)
   9. Prohibited Approach Boundary as determined from NFPA 70E, Table 130.2(C)
   10. Unique equipment designation or code (described under "Component Identification"
   11. Class for insulating gloves based on system voltage (e.g., Class 00 up to 500V)
   12. Voltage rating for insulated or insulating tools based on system voltage (e.g., 1000V)
   13. Date that the hazard analysis was performed.
   14. "Served from" circuit directory information including the serving equipment designation, location (e.g., room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage / number of phases / number of wires.
   15. If applicable, the "serves" circuit directory information including the served equipment designation, location (e.g., room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage / number of phases / number of wires.
   16. An abbreviated warning label may be used where it has been determined that no dangerous arc-flash hazard exists in accordance with IEEE 1584a ™, paragraph 9.2.3.
   17. Use a "DANGER" label where the calculated arc-flash incident energy exceeds 40 cal/cm.

E. Submittals: Submit four copies of coordination study and certified fault current study results to the Architect for review.

3.11 EQUIPMENT BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: ¾ inch, fire retardant, exterior grade plywood, painted gray, both sides.
   1. Provide minimum of two 4-ft. by 8-ft. sheets of plywood for each new telephone equipment terminal location.
   2. Provide minimum of two 4-ft. by 4-ft. sheets of plywood for each new data / voice / video / communications equipment location / cable TV head end equipment, or security equipment location.

3.12 TESTING

A. The contractors for the various sub-systems shall submit proposed testing procedures for their systems, subject to review and approval and Owner acceptance. The contract will not be declared to be substantially complete until the functional operation of the subsystems have been demonstrated and verified and reports have been provided, reviewed and accepted.

B. The project will not be declared substantially complete until the following has taken place.
   1. The "As-Built" drawings have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Architect / Owner / Owner's Construction Representative.
   2. The building emergency lighting system and other systems including but not limited to those listed below have been tested, completed factory start-up and programming and adjusting as required for a complete and fully operational system acceptable to the Architect and Owner.
      a. Occupancy Sensor and Lighting Controls
      b. Surge protective device equipment
      c. Overcurrent devices
      d. Motor Controllers
      e. Emergency Lighting

3.13 LOAD BALANCING

A. Balance the loads on each low-voltage feeder so that the voltage on each phase is within +/- 1.0% of the average voltage of the three phases. Refer to the DOE Office of Industrial Technologies, "Motor Tip Sheet #7" dated September 2005 available for download to PDF format at no charge at: http://www1.eere.energy.gov/industry/bestpractices/pdfs/eliminate_voltage_un_balanced_motor-systemts7.pdf

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05

ELECTRICAL ALTERATIONS PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Inspection and service of existing equipment and materials to remain or be reused.

B. Handling of equipment and materials to be abandoned.

C. Handling of equipment and materials to be removed.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with the Contractor prior to the disconnection or shutdown of existing equipment, or to the modification of existing operational systems.

1.3 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. There is the possibility that there exist conditions and devices that are affected by the work indicated on the drawings and called for in the specifications (project manual) that do not appear on the drawings. It is the Contractors responsibility to visit the site and determine all of the existing conditions and to consider these existing conditions when making and presenting a proposal, to have a complete proposal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall conform to that specified.

B. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall not void existing warranties or listings of the equipment to be upgraded or repaired.

C. Material used to upgrade and repair existing equipment shall be new and shall be of the same manufacturer of the existing equipment, shall be acquired through the existing original equipment manufacturer’s approved distribution channels, shall have manufacturer’s warranties for the new material being used, and shall be listed for the use intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specifications to be reused shall be inspected for damaged or missing parts. Notify the Architect / Engineer, in writing, accordingly.

B. If using materials specified or shown on the drawing voids or diminishes the warranty or operation of remaining equipment or systems, the Contractor shall notify the Architect / Engineer, in writing.

C. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements.

D. Verify that abandoned wiring, panelboards, and switchboards, disconnect switches, and equipment

serve only abandoned facilities. Where abandoned wiring, panelboards, switchboards, and equipment which serve existing facilities are to remain, Contractor shall provide means and methods to ensure existing facilities remain energized with the correct voltage, overcurrent protection, conductors, and circuit ampacity required by the existing facilities to remain.

E. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation, and when available, existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation, and immediately after such discrepancies are discovered.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Existing materials and equipment indicated on the drawings or in the specification to be reused shall be cleaned and reconditioned, including tightening of feeder and bus bar lugs prior to installation and reuse in the modified system.

B. Remove existing luminaries for alterations/renovations. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. For each luminarie that is taken down for alteration and then reinstalled, replace damaged parts, provide new lamps and, with matching paint, touch-up scratched or abraded areas, and replace cracked, broken or missing lenses or diffusers. Replace unrepairable fixtures with new fixtures.

C. Material and equipment removed that is not to be salvaged for Owner's use or for reuse on the project shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

D. Prior to start of construction, Contractor shall walk areas to be renovated with Owner to identify and document items to be salvaged for Owner’s use.

E. Material or equipment salvaged for Owner's use shall be carefully handled and stored where directed by the Owner.

F. Materials and equipment not indicated to be removed or abandoned shall be reconnected to the new system.

G. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

H. Panelboards Reused and Modified for Renovation: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company, Architect and Owner.

B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits use personnel experienced in such operations.

C. Existing Electrical Service: Refer to drawings for work in remodeled areas. Where facilities in these areas are to remain in service, any related work to keep the facilities in operation is specified in this Division. Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain written permission from Owner at least 10 business days before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Disclose the extent, exact time and expected duration of the outage in a written request to the Owner.

D. Remove and replace existing conduit, wiring, outlets, devices, lighting fixtures, panels and appurtenances as occasioned by new or remodeled construction. Re-establish service to lights, switches and devices that may be interrupted by remodeled construction.

E. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors and ceilings scheduled for removal. When outlets are removed, wire shall be pulled out of the conduit back to the nearest remaining box or cabinet.
   1. Remove exposed conduit that has been abandoned.
   2. Cap conduit beyond the finish line.
   3. Provide unswitched circuit leg for emergency battery powered equipment; circuit from same branch circuit breaker as switched normal lighting circuit.

F. Where new/existing luminaries or devices are shown being connected to existing circuits:
   1. Field verify existing system voltage
   2. Provide ballast / device to match system voltage

G. Verify the loading of each circuit affected by remodeling work. The maximum load of any branch circuit shall not exceed 80% of its rating.

H. Remove equipment, systems, conductors, wiring, raceways, etc. abandoned or not required for existing or new systems. Coordinate with Architect / Owner for salvage by Owner. Remove abandoned / not required raceways and wiring back to nearest box serving load to remain, or back to panel if not serving remaining load.

I. Existing Power, and Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Distribution System: Maintain existing system in service unless as noted or specified otherwise. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

J. Existing Lighting System: Maintain existing system in service unless as noted or specified otherwise. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

K. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

L. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and Telephone Company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

M. Existing Paging and Sound Reinforcement Systems: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

N. Existing Data Network: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

O. Existing Video Distribution System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or

completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

P. Existing Security System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

Q. Existing Video Surveillance System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

R. Prior to shutdown of existing power for any single extended period of time greater than 18 hours, provide at minimum 120/240 volt, 1-phase, 3-wire electrical service to provide temporary power to all critical loads as identified by Owner including but not limited to all security systems, fire alarm panel and associated remote power supplies. Contractor shall provide continuous operation temporary generator power or coordinate directly with local utility regarding temporary power service and metering and provide all necessary permits and fees at no cost to the Owner.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. The Contractor shall modify, remove, and/or relocate all materials and items so indicated on the drawings or required by the installation of new facilities. All removals and/or dismantling shall be conducted in a manner as to produce maximum salvage. Salvage materials shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to such destination as directed by the Owner's representative unless they are not wanted, then it will be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove such items and properly dispose of them. Materials and/or items scheduled for relocation, and which are damaged during dismantling or reassembly operations shall be repaired and restored to good operative condition. The Contractor may, at his discretion, and upon approval of the Owner's representative substitute new materials and/or items of like design and quality in lieu of materials and/or items to be relocated.

1. Remove abandoned electrical distribution equipment, utilization equipment, outlets and accessible portions of wiring, raceway systems, and cables back to the source panelboard, switchboard, switchgear, communications closet, or cabinet. Abandoned wiring and raceways can result from actions that include the following:
    a. Equipment is removed or relocated
    b. Fixtures are removed or relocated
    c. System is no longer used
    d. There is no demonstrable near-term future use for the existing circuit or raceway system.
2. Leave abandoned electrical equipment, conductors, and material in place only if one or more of the following conditions exist:
    a. The removal requires the demolition of other structures, finishes, or equipment that is still in use. An example is abandoned conduit above an existing plaster ceiling.
    b. Removal is not feasible due to hazards, construction methods, or restricted access.
    c. Removal of abandoned conductors may damage conductors that must remain operational.
3. Remove conduits, including those above accessible ceilings, to the point that building construction, earth, or paving covers them. Cut conduit beneath or flush with building construction or paving. Plug, cap, or seal the remaining unused conduits. Install blank covers for abandoned boxes and enclosures not removed.
4. Extend existing equipment connections using material and methods compatible with the existing electrical installation and this division.

5. Restore the original fire rating of floors, walls, and ceilings after electrical demolition.
6. Use approved lock-out / tag-out procedures to control hazardous energy sources. Assure that an electrically safe work condition exists in the demolition area before beginning demolition. Where possible, disconnect the building from all sources of electrical power before beginning demolition.

B. All items to be relocated shall be carefully removed in reverse to original assembly or placement and protected until relocated. The Contractor shall clean, repair, and provide all new materials, fittings, and appurtenances required to complete the relocations and to restore them to good operative order. All relocations shall be performed by workmen skilled in the work and in accordance with standard practice of the trades involved.

C. When items scheduled for relocation and/or reuse are found to be in damaged condition before work has been started on dismantling, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Owner's representative to such items and receive further instructions before removal. Items damaged in repositioning operations are the contractor's responsibility and shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor as approved by the owner's representative, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Conduit and wiring to items to be removed, salvaged, or relocated shall be removed to points indicated on the drawings, specified, or acceptable to the Owner's representative. Conduit and wiring not scheduled for reuse shall be removed to the points at which reuse is to be continued or service is to remain. Such services shall be sealed, capped, or otherwise tied-off or disconnected in a safe manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All disconnections or connections into the existing facilities shall be done in such a manner as to result in minimum interruption of services to adjacent occupied areas. Services to existing areas or facilities that must remain in operation during the construction period shall not be interrupted without prior specific approval of the Owner's representative hereinbefore specified.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed. Replace existing wiring devices and cover plates with new wiring devices and new cover plates in renovated areas. Any corridor, room, or area indicated to have any new wiring devices installed shall have all of the existing wiring devices and cover plates replaced with new wiring devices and new cover plates.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

K. Existing conduit raceway found to need additional hangers installed and/or junction box covers shall be added at no additional cost to the Owner.

L. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

3.5 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. Provide adequate temporary support and auxiliary structure as necessary to ensure structural value or integrity of affected portion of work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of work from damage.

C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT IN RENOVATED AREAS

A. Identification of Equipment: Provide new, typed panel directory cards (and card holders if needed) for existing panelboards located within the renovated areas. Ring out all new and existing circuits within these panelboards as specified in Section 26 05 00 Electrical General Provisions. Do not include the description “existing”. Provide new nameplates for all existing electrical equipment in renovated areas as specified in Section 26 05 00 Electrical General Provisions.

3.7 TESTING AND CORRECTIVE MEASURES FOR DAMAGE DURING CONSTRUCTION IN EXISTING LOW VOLTAGE SYSTEMS

A. Repairs, equipment replacements, and corrections to low voltage systems due to damage caused by contractor:
   1. Notify the Owner immediately of any disruption or damage to any low voltage system.
   2. Any disruption or damage to the existing access control system or fire alarm system shall be corrected the same day as the disruption or damage occurred. The access control system and fire alarm system shall be tested daily in the presence of the owner prior to the Contractor leaving the job site each day.
   3. For each low voltage system, a manufacturer certified contractor and certified technicians shall perform corrective measures to each system component that was functional prior to demolition and renovation and found defective or non-functional within 14-days prior to estimated date of substantial completion.
   4. Corrective measures to all low voltage systems to correct components of the low voltage systems found damaged by the contractor shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect / Engineer prior to acceptance of substantial completion at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 10

CONTRACT QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contract quality control including workmanship, manufacturer's instructions, mock-ups and demonstrations.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

A. Maintain quality control over supervision, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to produce work in accordance with contract documents. Submit a narrative outline of the Quality Control Program or Plan.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Persons performing electrical work shall be required to be licensed. There shall be on-site supervision at all times, including punch list work, with that person having a minimum of journeyman license. Helpers, apprentices shall have a minimum of apprentice license.

C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking. Under no conditions shall material or equipment be suspended from structural bridging.

D. Provide finishes matching approved samples; all exposed finishes shall be approved by the Architect / Engineer. Submit color samples as required.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence.

B. Should instruction conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. When required in individual Specification Sections, manufacturer shall provide manufacturer’s qualified personnel to observe:
   1. Field conditions
   2. Condition of installation
   3. Quality of workmanship
   4. Start-up of equipment
   5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment

B. Manufacturer's qualified personnel shall make written report of observations and recommendations to Architect / Engineer.

1.7 MOCK UPS

A. Assemble and erect the specified equipment and products complete, with specified anchorage and support devices, seals and finishes.

B. Do not proceed with any work involving a mock-up, until the related mock up has been approved in writing.

C. Acceptable mock-ups in place shall be retained in the completed work where possible.

D. Perform tests and submit results as specified.

1.8 SCHEDULING OF MOCK-UPS

A. Schedule demonstration and observation of mock-ups, in phases, with Architect / Engineer.
1. Rough-in
2. Finish with all appurtenances in place
3. Demonstrations

B. Refer to other specification sections for pre-functional checklist for requirements to aid in preparing mock-ups.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Comply with recognized National rating and approval agencies as well as all codes and ordinances at the federal, state and city levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ADJUSTMENTS AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Contractor shall provide all adjustments and modifications as requested by the manufacturer's qualified personnel at no additional cost to Owner.

B. Coordination Drawings:
1. Electrical room size and location required and to scale
2. Equipment and accessories, switchgear and piping
3. Indicate clearances and service access.

3.2 ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Perform electrical acceptance testing and inspections in accordance with the current edition of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA), *Acceptance Testing Specification* (ATS).

B. Perform acceptance testing, inspection, function tests, and calibration to assure that installed electrical systems and components, both Contractor and user-supplied are:
1. Installed in accordance with design documents and manufacturer's instructions.
2. Tested and inspected in accordance with applicable codes and standards (e.g. NFPA 110 and NFPA 111).
3. Ready to be energized.
4. Operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3 INSPECTIONS BY LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ)

A. Contractor shall notify design prime consultant and associated Architect / Owner's Construction Manager when he requests an inspection by the AHJ.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 12

ELECTRICAL SHOP DRAWINGS, COORDINATION DRAWINGS & PRODUCT DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Prepare submittals as required by Division 01 and as outlined below.

B. Provide individual submittals based on the project specification section number and description and only items specified or required in that specific project specification section.

C. Submit product data shop drawings only for the following items indicated below when included as part of the project specifications, and for items specifically requested elsewhere in the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Architect / Engineer reserves the right to refuse shop drawings not requested for review, typically for basic materials and commodity off-the-shelf materials, and/or to imply that materials shall be provided as specified without exception.

D. The term submittal, as used herein, refers to all:
1. Shop Drawings
2. Coordination Drawings
3. Product data

E. Submittals shall be prepared and produced for:
1. Distribution as specified
2. Inclusion in the Operating and Maintenance Manual, in the related O&M manual section.

1.2 ARCHITECT / ENGINEER REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS

A. The Architect / Engineer will:
1. Review requested submittals with reasonable promptness. Specific equipment submittal within a materials specification section that may be required to be expedited shall be submitted separately without other submittal items not requiring the same prompt attention.
2. Affix stamp and initials or signature and indicate requirements for resubmittal or exceptions to submittal as submitted.
3. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission.

B. Review of submittals will not extend to design data reflected in submittals that is peculiarly within the special expertise of the Contractor or any party dealing directly with the Contractor.

C. Architect / Engineer's review is only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract.
1. The review shall not extend to means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
2. The review shall not extend to review of quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, or coordination with the work of other trades.

D. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Do not make requests for product or material substitution employing the procedures of this Section. The procedure for making a formal request for substitution is specified in Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Each individual submittal shall be an individual specific electronic data file with the file name resembling the product specification section number and title. Refer to Division 01 for additional data file format and media requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE REVIEW

A. Do not submit an outline form of compliance, submit a complete copy with the product data.

B. Mark up a complete copy of the complete specification section for the product to indicate a) acknowledgement of the specification requirement (Comply), or b) acknowledgement that the particular specification requirement does not apply to this specific project (Not Applicable) or, c) acknowledgement that the specification requirement cannot be made or that a variance is being submitted for review to the Architect / Engineer / Owner (Does Not Comply, Explanation:).

C. Variances for roduct ot materials typically include updated model numbers or updated versions of the specified product from the same manufacture or an equal or better product from the approved manufactures list. Substutions from manufacture's not on the approved manufacture's will not be reviewed unless prior approval using one of the procedures for substitutions or changes in the contract documents are followed as requried in Division 01.

3.2 COMPOSITE COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Produce a set of composite coordination drawings for above ceiling, below ceiling, and below floor of electrical, mechanical, and technology equipment rooms and equipment yards for review and comment within four (4) weeks of receipt of Owner's official Notice to Proceed. Show coordination of items including but not limited to structural and architectural elements, all mechanical and plumbing piping, ductwork, equipment, electrical conduit, low voltage communications and safety/security systems cabling, cable trays, lighting, electrical switchgear, generators and UPSs, and any public or private building utility services.
   1. Prepare the composite plans at one-quarter inch (1/4") equals one-foot scale. Include larger scale sections with vertical elevations of elements as required to confirm coordinate of all elements.
   2. For each room containing major electrical switchgear and each outside equipment area with major electrical switchgear and other equipment also include NEC working space, NEC equipment space, and NEC access to NEC working space, and housekeeping pad location and dimensions.
   3. Prepare coordination drawings to coordinate installations for efficient use of available space allowing for future additional equipment wherever possible, for proper sequence of installation, and to resolve conflicts. Coordinate with work specified in other sections and other divisions of the specifications.
   4. Identify field dimensions. Show relation to adjacent or critical features of work or products.

B. Submit composite coordination shop drawings in plan, elevation and sections, showing receptacles, outlets, electrical and telecommunication devices in casework, cabinetwork and built-in furniture.
   1. Verify location of wiring devices and outlets, communication devices and outlets, safety and security devices, and other work specified in this Division.
   2. Coordinate with drawing details, site conditions, composite coordination drawings, and millwork other equipment shop drawings prior to installation.
   3. Submit coordination and shop drawings prior to rough-in and fabrication.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

A. Submittals shall not be combined or bound together with any other material submittal. Do not submit entire product catalogs, submit only specific data sheets indicating required product information and available product options or accessories.

B. Submittal Specification Information:
   1. Every submittal document shall bear the following information as used in the project manual:
      a. The related specification section number
      b. The exact specification section title
      c. Additional identifiers as required in Division 01.
   2. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without the specified information will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been submitted or delivered.

C. All product options specified shall be clearly indicated on the product data submittal. All options listed on the standard product printed data not clearly identified as either part of or not part of the product data submitted shall become part of the Contract and shall be assumed to be provided with the product submitted.

D. Mark each copy of standard manufacture’s printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number.

E. Show reference standards, performance characteristics and capacities; wiring diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions and required clearances.

F. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete or strike through information not applicable.

G. Submit drawings in a clear and thorough manner. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule, or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.

H. Show all dimensions of each item of equipment in its to be installed assembled condition with all components assembled. Include a series of drawings of individual components as necessary for reference.

I. Identify field dimensions; show relation to adjacent or critical features or work or products.

J. Submit individually bound shop drawings and product data for the following when specified or provided.

K. The Fault Current and Overcurrent Device Coordination Analysis shall be submitted prior to other electrical switchgear dependent on the results of the study for specific product selection by the vendor or contractor for compliance with the study.
   1. The emergency life safety power system equipment shall be fully coordinated as required by the NEC.
   2. The AIC and WCR ratings of all products meet or exceed the available fault current at that equipment’s location.
   3. Electrical systems other than life safety power systems shall be coordinated as much as practicable while reducing arc flash energy as much as practical.

L. Required submittals when products are indicated or specified:
   1. Fault Current and Overcurrent Device Coordination Analysis. Submit this analysis at a

minimum of three (3) weeks prior to any overcurrent device submittal to allow review for modifications to overcurrent device product selection submittal based on the manufacture's analysis and recommendations. Manufacture's recommendations for code compliance equipment fault tolerance are a project requirement and shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. Manufacture's recommendations for arc flash reduction that result in no additional cost to the Owner shall be provided. Manufacture's recommendations for arch flash reduction which would result in additional cost to the Owner are considered recommendations only and will be reviewed by the Engineer during the submittal review and may or may not result in changes to the specified or submitted equipment.

2. Enclosed Switches, non-fused, fused, or circuit breaker
3. Panelboards
4. Load centers
5. Wiring devices
6. Lighting fixtures
7. Lighting Controls
8. Surge Protection Devices
9. Transformers
10. Electrical Contactors
11. Enclosed Motor Controllers
12. Site Lighting Photometrics, Poles, and Fixtures
13. Switchboards, including renewal components for existing switchboards.
14. Elevator Power Module fused switches.
15. Fuses

3.4 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

A. Submit Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, calibrating, balancing and finishing.

3.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review, make corrections or annotations for clarification of manufacturer supplied data, stamp and sign submittals prior to transmittal.

B. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements
2. Field construction criteria
3. Manufacturer's catalog numbers
4. Conformance with the Contract Documents

C. Coordinate submittals with requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents.

D. Notify the Architect / Engineer in writing at time of submission of any deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Do not fabricate products, or begin work for which submittals are required, until such submittals have been produced and bear contractor's stamp of acceptance or approval. Do not fabricate products or begin work until return of reviewed submittals with Architect / Engineer's acceptance.

F. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions, or un-approved substitutions in submittals is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not.

G. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved whether Architect / Engineer reviews submittals or not, unless Architect / Engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations identified by the Contractor on reviewed

documents.

H. Submittals shall show sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents:
   1. Proper sizes and capacities
   2. That the item will fit in the available space in a manner that will allow proper service; manufacture's and code required clearances.
   3. Construction methods, materials and finishes

I. Schedule submissions at least 15 days before date reviewed submittals will be needed by the Contractor for processing or for making corrections for re-submittal.

J. General and Electrical Contractor's Stamp of Approval
   1. The general contractor and the electrical contractor shall stamp and sign each document certifying to the review of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the work and of Contract Documents.
   2. Contractor's stamp of approval on any submittal shall constitute a representation to Owner and Architect / Engineer that Contractor has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that Contractor has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.
   3. Do not deliver any submittals to the Architect / Engineer that do not bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and signature.
   4. Submittals delivered to the Architect / Engineer without Contractor's stamp of approval and signature will not be processed. The Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays, as if no submittal had been delivered.

3.6 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Project or in the work of any other Contractor. Product and equipment related to site work or other trades which require extensive rough-in, foundations, or structural support shall be submitted as soon as possible after given notice to proceed with construction.

B. Number of submittals required:
   1. Coordination Drawings: Submit one electronic data file (pdf) and three opaque reproductions or coordination drawings.
   2. Product Data: Submit electronic data PDF files. Refer to Division 01 for specific requirements. PDF files that are 20MB or larger may indicate that a submittal includes information not specifically relevant to the specific product being provided, information not required for the review of the specific product such as a complete product catalog or catalog section. Contractor shall include only the product data required to review the specific products characteristics for compliance with the contract documents.

C. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter containing:
   1. Date
   2. Project title and number
   3. Contractor's name, address and contact information.
   4. The number of each Shop Drawing, Project Datum and Sample submitted
   5. Other pertinent data as required in Division 01.

D. Submittals shall include:
   1. The date of submission
   2. The project title and number
   3. Contract Identification

4. The names of:
    a. Contractor
    b. Subcontractor
    c. Supplier
    d. Manufacturer
5. Identification of the product
6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such
7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the work or materials
8. Applicable standards
9. Identification of deviations from contract documents
10. Suitable blank space for General Contractor and Architect / Engineer stamps
11. Contractor's signed and dated Stamp of Approval.

E. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items.
    1. Finishes which involve Architect / Engineer selection of colors, textures or patterns
    2. Associated items requiring correlation for efficient function or for installation

3.7 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make resubmittals under procedures specified for initial submittals. Re-submittals shall be a complete submittal as if it were the initial submittal unless otherwise instructed in the review comments on the original submittal.
    1. Indicate that the document or sample is a resubmittal
    2. Identify changes made since previous submittals

B. Indicate any additional changes which have been made by the contractor other than those requested by the Architect / Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTORS – 600 VOLT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide electrical conductors, wire and connector work as shown and specified.

B. Types: The types of conductors and connectors required for the project include the following:
1. 600V building conductors
2. 600V building conductor connectors

C. Application: The applications for conductors and connectors required on the project are as follows:
1. Power distribution circuitry
2. Lighting branch circuitry
3. Appliance, receptacle, and equipment branch circuitry
4. Motor branch circuitry
5. Control wiring
6. Line voltage

D. Refer to other specific specification sections for voice, video, data, alarm and instrumentation cables.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Conductors and connectors shall be UL labeled.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Refer to other specific specification sections regarding specialized wiring and connections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTORS

A. General: Except as indicated, provide conductors and connectors of manufacturer's standard materials, as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as instructed by the manufacturer, and as required for the installation.

B. Conductors: Provide factory-fabricated conductors of the size, rating, material, and type as indicated for each use. Conductors shall be soft or annealed copper wires meeting, before stranding, the requirements of ASTM B 3, Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes, latest edition.
1. Conductors for control wiring sized #14 AWG through #10 AWG shall be stranded.
2. Conductors for power and lighting shall be stranded. Stranding shall be Class B meeting the requirements of ASTM B 8, Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, or Soft.

C. Insulation for standard building conductors: Insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL 83, Standard for Thermoplastic Insulated Wires.
1. All wiring inside lighting fixtures shall be temperature rated per NEC.
2. Insulation for copper conductors shall be UL Type THHN/THWN, 90 degrees C.

D. Cable Lubricant: Fire resistant, nonflammable, water-based type for standard building conductors. Provide cable lubricants for fire rated cables as recommended by the cable manufacturer.

2.2 COLOR CODES FOR CONDUCTORS FOR BRANCH CIRCUITS AND FEEDERS

A. Color coding for conductors as required by NEC 210.5. Color coding for phase and voltage shall be as required by local codes and local standards. Where such standards do not exist, color coding shall be as follows:

Color Code Table	**USE CONTINUOUS COLOR CODED INSULATION THROUGHOUT**					
System/ Phase	**A**	**B**	**C**	**N**	**G**	**IG**
120/208 3 Ph	Black	Red	Blue	White	Green	Green/Yellow Stripe
120/240 3 Ph	Black	Orange	Blue	White	Green	Green/Yellow Stripe
120/240 1 Ph	Black	N/A	Blue			
277/480	Brown	Purple	Yellow	Gray	Green	Green/Yellow Stripe

Notes to Color Code Table:
1. 120/208, 120/240, and 277/480 Volt Systems shall be routed in separate raceways.
2. Switched legs of phase conductors for lighting and appliance branch circuits shall be of the same color as described above throughout the entire circuit.
3. Conductors shall be the same color from breaker to device or outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install electrical conductors and connectors as shown, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the requirements of NEC, the NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices.

B. Coordination: Coordinate conductor installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for interface.

C. Conductors:
1. Provide a grounded (neutral) conductor for each branch circuit. Do not share grounded (neutral) conductors.
2. No more than six phase conductors shall be installed in a single raceway. Any combination of phase conductors and grounded (neutral) conductors in any raceway shall not exceed nine.
3. When any combination of four or more phase and grounded (neutral) conductors are installed in a raceway, the minimum size for all conductors including equipment ground conductor shall be #10 AWG, and they shall be de-rated accordingly.
4. When more than four (4) conductors are size #10 AWG, they shall be installed in a one-inch conduit.
5. Pull conductors together when more than one is being installed in a raceway. Whenever possible, pull conductors into their respective conduits by hand. Use pulling lubricant when necessary.
6. Before any conductor is pulled into any conduit, thoroughly swab the conduit to remove foreign material and to permit the wire to be pulled into a clean, dry conduit.

7. Run feeders their entire length in continuous section without joints or splices.
8. No wire smaller than #12 AWG shall be permitted for any lighting or power circuit. No wire smaller than #14 AWG shall be used for any control circuit, unless shown otherwise.
9. Provide the same size wire form the panelboard to last outlet on circuit. For 20 amp branch circuits operating at 150V or less, provide #10 AWG wire when the first outlet is over 75-feet from the panelboard. For branch circuits operating at 150 to 600 volts, provide #10 AWG wire when the first outlet is over 150-feet from the panelboard.
10. Branch circuit voltage drop shall not exceed 3% of rated voltage.
11. No tap or splice shall be made in any conductor except in outlet boxes, pull boxes, junction boxes, splice boxes, or other accessible locations. Make taps and splices using an approved compression connector. Insulate taps and splices equal to the adjoining conductor. Make splices or taps only on conductors that are a component part of a single circuit, protected by approved methods. Taps or splices in feed through branch circuits for connection to light switches or receptacles shall be made by pigtail connection to the device.
12. Support conductors in vertical raceways, as required by the NEC.
13. Do not permit conductors entering or leaving a junction or pull box to deflect to create pressure on the conductor insulation.
14. Make joints in branch circuits only where circuits divide. These shall consist of one through circuit to which the branch from the circuit shall be spliced.
15. Make connections in conductors up to a maximum of one #6 AWG wire with two #8 AWG wires using twist-on pressure connectors of required size.
16. Make connections in conductors or combinations of conductors larger than specified using cable fittings of type and size required for specific duty.
17. After a splice is made, insulate entire assembly with UL-approved insulating tape to a value equivalent to the adjacent insulation.
18. Make splices and connections in control circuit conductors using UL-approved solderless crimp connectors.
19. All conduits shall be installed with an insulated grounding conductor per NEC 250.122. Where green conductor insulation is not available, the ground conductor shall be identified with green phasing tape at all accessible locations.
20. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment and panelboards. Provide tie-straps around conductors with their shared neutral conductor where there are more than two neutral conductors in a conduit.
21. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
22. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
23. Provide stranded conductors connected with pressure type connectors / compression fittings and terminal lugs UL listed for the type of conductor used (AL-CU) and correctly sized to the diameter of the bare conductors.
24. Run mains and feeders their entire length in continuous pieces without splices or joints.
25. Color code conductors.
26. Do not install a pull string in conduits containing conductors.
27. Conductors shall be the same color from load side of overcurrent protection device to outlet or utilization equipment.
28. Spare conductors shall not be installed in any conduit, gutter, raceway, panel or enclosure unless noted otherwise.

D. Identification: Label each phase conductor in each junction box with corresponding circuit number, using self-adhesive wire markers.

E. Splices and Joints:
1. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
2. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
   a. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220˚ F, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.

b. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
c. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers' packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp type of high conductivity and corrosion resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Provide field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger with not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

G. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:
1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190˚F, with integral insulation.

3.2 TESTING

A. Pre-Energization Check: Before energizing, check cable and conductors for circuit continuity and short circuits. Correct malfunctions.

B. Service Entrance and Feeder Insulation Resistance Test: Each main service entrance conductor and each feeder conductor shall have its insulation resistance tested after the installation is complete except for connection at its source and point of termination. Testing shall be performed by qualified technicians who have been trained in testing procedures and in the use of all test equipment.
1. Make tests using a Biddle Megger or equivalent test instrument at a voltage of not less than 1000 VDC; measure resistance from conductor to conductor, conductor to neutral (if present) and from conductor to ground. Insulation resistance shall not be less than the following:

Wire Size (AWG)	Insulation Resistance (Ohms)
#8	250 K
#6 through #2	100 K
#1 through #4/0	50 K
Larger than #4/0	25 K

2. Conductors that do not meet or exceed the insulation resistance values listed above shall be removed, replaced, and retested.

C. Submittals: Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for tests. Submit 4 copies of certified test results to Architect for review. Test reports shall include conductor tested, date and time of test, relative humidity, temperature, and weather conditions.

D. Voltage and Current Values: The voltage and current in each conductor shall be measured and recorded after connections have been made and the conductor is under load.

SAMPLE DC HIGH VOLTAGE CABLE TEST REPORT
(Specification Paragraph 3.2, C)

Date_____

Contract and Work Location: _____
Contract (Project) No.: ___
Circuit Identification: ____
(Dwg., Title, Number and Ckt. Number)

Test Equipment: _
(Make, Model, Serial No., Etc.)
Applied Test Voltage _____
Normal Oper. Voltage _____
Cable Installation: New _____ Used _____
(Date) (No. Years)
Cable Size _____AWG
Cable Length _____Ft.
Cable Material _____Cu _____AI
Temperature _____ Humidity _____

TEST DATA - RESISTANCE IN KILO OHMS

CONDUCTOR PER PHASE	A-N	B-N	C-N	A-G	B-G	C-G	A-B	B-C	A-C

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 27

EXPANSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL GROUNDING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Grounding shall conform to the requirements of:
   1. National Electrical Code
   2. Governing local codes
   3. Local Utility Company

B. Ground effectively and permanently.
   1. Verify existing neutral conductor bonding at the main service disconnect and at other new/relocated or reused separately derived systems.
   2. All new/relocated conduit or cable tray systems and busway
   3. All new/relocated electrical equipment and related current carrying supports or structures
   4. All new / relocated metal piping systems
   5. All new building structural metal frames

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/IEEE Standard 142 - "Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems."

B. ANSI/UL 467 - "Safety Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment."

C. Article 250 of the NEC (NFPA 70) for grounding.

D. NECA – Standard of Installation

E. NETA ATS – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

F. EIA / TIA 607

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Copperweld

B. nVent ERICO

C. Burndy

D. O.Z. Gedney

E. Eaton

2.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Driven Rod Electrode
   1. 3/4" x 10'-0" copper clad grounding electrode, UL listed
   2. UL listed grounding electrode connector

3. Approved thermal fusion methods (exothermic)

B. Metal Frame of Building

C. Existing grounding electrode system

2.3 DRIVEN ELECTRODE ACCESS BOX AND COVER

A. Hubbell Tier 22 FRP 20-inch round bolt down cover with “GROUND” embossed on top.

2.4 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Reference other sections of this specifications for materials specified there.

B. Heavy-duty, copper, two bolt type, copper alloy or bronze compression lugs for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEMS 600 VOLTS OR LESS

A. In the existing service equipment, field verify existing condition of ground bus.
   1. Field verify existing bond of the ground bus to the existing service grounding conductor, to the neutral bar.
   2. Tighten existing ground lugs and connections.

B. Connect the grounding electrode conductor between the ground bus and the grounding electrode system.
   1. In rigid PVC conduit.
   2. Provide thermo fusion connection for each rod ground electrode.
      a. All rod electrodes shall be located outside the building in non-paved areas where available. Access cover top shall be flush with finish grade or floor.
      b. Install rod electrodes as indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
      c. The minimum distance between driven ground rod electrodes shall be 10'.
   3. The total ground resistance shall not exceed 10 Ohms for service entrance grounds and for equipment grounds.
      a. Where this condition cannot be obtained with one electrode, install a longer electrode, deep-driven sectional electrodes, or additional grounding electrodes until the required ground resistance is obtained.
      b. Refer to drawings for project specific ground resistance requirements.

C. Field verify the grounding electrode conductor between the ground bus and the grounding electrode systems are in compliance with the NEC.

D. Provide an insulated grounding conductor inside all new conduits, raceways, surface raceways and cables used for power distribution. The ground wire shall be bonded to each box. All bonding jumpers shall be routed inside conduit or raceway.

E. Provide an insulated, isolated equipment grounding conductor in addition to the insulated equipment grounding conductor for all isolated grounding feeders, branch circuits, outlets and receptacles.

F. Provide all new/relocated conduits terminating in switchgear, transformers, switchboards, and panelboards with grounding bushings, where required and ground wire extended to ground bus in equipment.

G. Where modifications to the main service disconnect are required, main bus and building grounding electrode conductor installation shall be witnessed by the Architect / Engineer.

H. Interface with lightning protection system when lightning protection system is specified.

I. Locate and install anchors, fasteners, and supports in accordance with NECA “Standard of Installation”.

J. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

K. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.

L. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

M. Do not drill or cut structural members.

N. Do not use compression or mechanical connectors underground.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Continuity of the building equipment grounding system shall be maintained throughout the project. Grounding jumpers shall be inside conduit, fittings and boxes and shall be installed across conduit expansion fittings, liquid-tight flexible metal and flexible metal conduit, light fixture pigtails in excess of 6', and other non-electrically continuous raceway fittings.

B. Grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductor shall be stranded copper conductors and run in a suitable PVC raceway. Grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductor shall be continuous, without joints or splices over their entire length, except as allowed by NFPA 70/NEC.

C. For separately derived alternating current system grounds, bond the case and neutral of each transformer secondary winding directly to the nearest available effectively grounded structural metal member as required in NEC 250.

D. Ground new and removed/replaced lighting fixture bodies to the conduit grounding system.

E. Receptacles: Provide a ground wire bonded to the conduit ground system, except where and insulated isolated grounding receptacle is specified.

F. Motor Frames: Ground the frame of each motor with a properly sized separate ground wire around flexible conduit.

G. Provide grounding access well for each driven ground electrode, not located in manholes or pull boxes.
   1. Access well top shall be flush with finish paved surfaces.
   2. Ground access wells located in non-paved areas shall be set two-inches above surrounding finished grade. Provide 12-inch wide by 8-inch deep reinforced concrete crown around neck or opening and sloped down away from pull box opening.
   3. Provide thermal fusion (exothermic) connectors approved for direct burial.

H. Ground all exterior metal structures supporting conduit, switchgear, or light fixtures.

I. Exterior Electrical Equipment Racks:
   1. Provide driven ground electrode for racks mounted remote from building structure.
   2. Where mounted on roof, ground to be building structural steel.

J. Ground connections to building steel, grounding electrodes and all underground connections shall be by thermal fusion (exothermic).

3.4 COORDINATION

A. General: Coordinate installation of grounding connections for equipment with equipment installation work.

3.5 TESTING

A. Ground Resistance Test: Perform a ground resistance test for comparison to future inspection and testing data by the Owner. Test shall be performed using a Biddle Megger Earth Tester or equivalent test instrument. The test shall not be performed within 48 hours after the last rainfall.
   1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4
   2. Grounding and Bonding: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13

B. The Root Mean Square (RMS) AC measurements: The True RMS AC Measure test should be performed for all bonding conductors. The recommended maximum AC current value on any bonding conductor should be less than 1 ampere (A). The recommended maximum DC current value should be less than 500 milliamperes (mA). If abnormally high AC current levels are present on any bonding conductor, a dangerous faulty wiring condition likely exists within the room.

C. Two-Point Bonding Measurements: The two-Point Bonding test shall be performed for all bonding conductors. This test should be performed using an earth grounding resistance tester configured for a continuity test. The test is performed by connecting the meter leads between the nearest available grounding electrode (e.g., structural steel) and the TMGB or TGB. The recommended maximum value for the bonding resistance between these two points is 0.1 ohms (100 milliohms).

D. Submittals: Furnish instruments and personnel required for tests. Personnel shall be trained in all aspects of testing grounding systems and shall be formally trained on using all test equipment required. Submit 2 copies of certified test results for Owner's record and submit 4 copies of certified test results to Architect / Engineer for review. Test reports shall include date and time of tests, relative humidity, temperature, and weather conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33

CONDUIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install a complete system of electrical conduits and fittings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. National Electrical Code

B. Local codes and ordinances

C. UL

D. ETL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – Provide products manufactured in the USA

A. Raceways:
1. Allied, International Metal Hose, Ipex, Heritage Plastics, Wheatland, Can-Tex, Carlon, Certain-Teed, Anamet, Inc., Electri-Flex Co., Western Tube and Conduit, Sentinel Conduit.
2. PVC Coated RGC: Robroy Perma Cote, Robroy Plasti-Bond, or Calbond – no exceptions
3. Stainless Steel: Robroy, Calbrite, Gibson
4. Aluminum: Penn Aluminum, American Conduit, Wheatland, Eaton B-Line, Patriot Aluminum Products
5. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC): FRE Composites, Champion Fiberglass, United Fiberglass

B. Fittings:
1. Appleton, Crouse Hinds, Topaz, Steel City, O.Z. Gedney, Carlon, Heritage Plastics, Raco, Ipex, International Metal Hose, Lew Electric Fittings Co.
2. PVC Coated ferrous fittings: Robroy Perma Cote, Robroy Plasti-Bond, or Calbond – no exceptions
3. Stainless Steel: Robroy, Calbrite, Gibson, Crouse Hinds
4. Aluminum: Penn Aluminum, American Conduit, Wheatland, Eaton B-Line, Patriot Aluminum Products
5. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC): FRE Composites, Champion Fiberglass

C. Condulets and Conduit Bodies:
1. Appleton, Form 85
2. PVC Coated: Robroy Perma-cote or Plasti-Bond, – no exceptions
3. Stainless Steel: Robroy, Calbrite, Gibson, Crouse Hinds
4. Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC): FRE Composites, Champion Fiberglass

D. Steel MC Cable for light fixture whips:
1. AFC
2. Southwire

3. General Cable
4. Kaf-Tech

2.2 GENERAL

A. The minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inch unless indicated otherwise in Divisions 26, 27 or 28.
1. Branch Circuits: Minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inch.
2. Feeder Circuits: Minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inches.
3. Technology, telecommunications, and low voltage systems: The minimum conduit size shall be ¾-inches unless noted or indicated otherwise.
4. The minimum conduit size between buildings for technology, voice, data, fire alarm, video, security, surveillance, BMCS, and other telecommunications shall be 2-inch unless indicated otherwise.

B. The minimum conduit size for flexible metallic conduit for tap connections to individual light fixtures shall be ½ inch, or steel metal clad (MC) cable with insulated ground conductor maximum 6 feet.

C. Electrical nonmetallic tubing, flexible polyethylene or PVC tubing shall not be used on this project.

D. BX and AC cable shall not be used on this project.

E. PVC elbows shall not be used on this project.

F. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) shall not be used on this project.

2.3 RIGID METAL CONDUIT

A. UL labeled, Schedule 40:
1. Mild steel pipe, zinc coated inside and out
2. Aluminum Alloy 6063, T-1 temper
3. Threaded ends
4. Insulated bushings

B. Fittings shall meet the same requirements as rigid metal conduits.
1. UL labeled
2. Threaded fittings

2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. UL labeled, standard weight:
1. Cold rolled steel tubing, zinc coated inside and out
2. Aluminum Alloy 6005, 6063. Temper T-1

B. Fittings shall meet the same requirements as EMT conduits.
1. UL labeled
2. Insulated throat connectors
3. Steel fittings with setscrews with lock nuts on threaded ends, no snap locks
4. Cast metal fittings are not approved
5. Uni-couple type connectors are not approved
6. Split ring, anti-short bushings are not approved

2.5 RTRC CONDUIT FITTINGS AND CONDUIT BODIES

A. UL listed

B. Standard wall thickness sizes ¼-inch through 4-inch

C. Underground medium wall thickness sizes 5 and 6-inch

D. Conduit interface joints above grade, gasket joint below grade

E. Extra heavy wall for above ground and/or UL Class 1 Division 2 and Class 1 Zone 2 applications.

2.6 PVC COATED RIGID STEEL WITH URETHANE INTERIOR COATING

A. The PVC coated galvanized rigid conduit and fittings must be ETL Listed and Verified. The PVC coating must have been investigated and verified by ETL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations must be ETL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating must be UL listed for the hazard conditions to which they are to be used. All conduit and fittings must be new, unused material. Applicable UL standards may include UL 6 Standard for Safety, Rigid Metal Conduit, and UL514B Standard for Safety, Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes.

B. The PVC coated galvanized rigid conduit and fittings must be ETL Verified to the Intertek ETL SEMKO High Temperature H_2O PVC Coating Adhesion Test Procedure for 200 hours. The PVC coated galvanized rigid conduit must bear the ETL Verified PVC-001 label to signify compliance to the adhesion performance standard.

C. The conduit shall be hot dip galvanized inside and out with hot galvanized threads.

D. A PVC sleeve extending one pipe diameter or two inches, whichever is less, shall be formed at every female fitting opening except unions. The inside sleeve diameter shall be matched to the outside diameter of the conduit.

E. The PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings shall have a series of longitudinal ribs 40 mils in thickness to protect the coating from tool damage during installation.

F. Form 8 Condulets, ½-inch through 2-inch diameters, shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket to effectively seal against the elements. The design shall be equipped with a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 inches of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be available.

G. Form 8 Condulets shall be supplied with plastic encapsulated stainless-steel cover screws.

H. A urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. Conduit or fittings having areas with thin or no coating shall be unacceptable.

I. The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above 30°F (-1°C).

J. All male threads on conduit, elbows and nipples shall be protected by application of a urethane coating.

K. All female threads on fittings or conduit couplings shall be protected by application of a urethane coating.

L. Independent certified test results shall be available to confirm coating adhesion under the following conditions

1. Conduit and condulet exposure to 150°F (65°C) and 95% relative humidity with a minimum mean time to failure of 30 days. (ASTM D1151)
2. The interior coating bond shall be confirmed using the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359).
3. No trace of the internal coating shall be visible on a white cloth following six wipes over the coating which has been wetted with acetone (ASTM D1308).
4. The exterior coating bond shall be confirmed using the methods described in Section 3.8, NEMA RN1. After these tests the physical properties of the exterior coating shall exceed the minimum requirements specified in Table 3.1, NEMA RN1.

M. Right angle beam clamps and U bolts shall be specially formed and sized to snugly fit the outside diameter of the coated conduit. All U bolts shall be provided with plastic encapsulated nuts that cover the exposed portions of the threads.

N. All fittings, clamps, straps, struts, and hardware used with PVC coated conduit shall be PVC coated or 316 stainless steel

2.7 STEEL FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

A. Steel flexible metallic conduit:
1. Zinc coated inside and out
2. 18-inches minimum length, 24-inches maximum length

B. Steel flexible metallic conduit for tap connections to light fixtures where steel MC Cable fixture whips are not used:
1. 18 inches minimum length; 6 feet maximum length

C. Liquid tight flexible steel conduit
1. Type L.A. - Grounded - UL Approved
2. 18-inches minimum length, 24-inches maximum length

2.8 PVC CONDUIT

A. UL labeled Schedule 40 and Schedule 80

B. PVC fittings and solvent welded joints

C. Acceptable PVC condulet manufacturer: Ipex, Cantex

2.9 CONDULETS AND CONDUIT BODIES

A. UL Labeled

B. Form 85

C. PVC Coated: Form 8

D. LBC Condulets shall be used for size 2 inch and above.

E. LL and LR Condulets shall not be used for 2 inch and above

2.10 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND BOX SUPPORTS

A. Conduit supports and pads suitable for direct sunlight, conduit size, weight, quantity and roof system with unistrut supports and accessories. Conduit supports shall allow for conduit expansion and contraction.

B. Refer to roofing specifications for additional information. The limitations and restrictions contained in any roofing specification shall prevail and supercede these specifications for roof mounted supports for conduits and boxes.

C. Approved Manufacturer:
   1. Portable Pipe Hangers
   2. Eaton B-Line
   3. Miro Industries, Inc.

2.11 ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. UL Labeled

B. Aluminum fittings shall meet the same requirements of aluminum conduits, compatible steel fittings.
   1. UL Labeled for use with aluminum conduit.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL CONDUIT

A. UL Labeled

B. Rigid Stainless Steel:
   1. Type 304 Stainless Steel
   2. Threaded ends
   3. Insulated Bushings

C. EMT:
   1. Type 304 Stainless Steel
   2. Compression Fittings
   3. Insulated Bushings

D. Fittings, elbows, nipples, strut, device box, clamps straps, etc.
   1. Type 304 Stainless Steel

2.13 ELECTRICAL NON-METALLIC TUBING (ENT)

A. UL labeled Schedule 40

B. PVC fittings and solvent welded joints

C. Acceptable manufacture: Carlon

2.14 EXTERIOR IN-GRADE PULL BOXES

A. Enclosures, boxes and covers are required to conform to all test provisions of the most current American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) standards for H-20 loading applications.
   1. AASHTO H-20 certified precast concrete, cast iron or other AASHTO recognized materials, rated for deliberate traffic.
   2. Conduit entry knock-outs as required
   3. Bolt down galvanized steel/cast iron covers
   4. Thin wall knocks outs as required
   4. Integral bottom
   5. Box height as required for specified conduit depth and required top elevation.
   6. Concrete design strength of minimum 5,500 PSI at 28-days

7. Place enclosures on a minimum of 6 inches of coarse gravel with a border of 6-inches beyond the enclosures exterior dimension.
8. Size and volume as required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical conduits and fittings for all wiring of any type unless specifically specified or instructed to do otherwise. Install conduits and fittings in accordance with local codes and applicable sections of the NECA "Standard of Installation", concealed where possible.
1. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces; do not support to roof deck.
2. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
3. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
4. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
5. Arrange conduit to maintain head room and present neat appearance.
6. Maintain 4-inch clearance between conduit and rooftop surfaces.
7. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
8. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
9. Conduit penetrations to all individual motor controllers, VFDs, and motor control cabinets shall only be made at the bottom of the enclosure. For other equipment, provide listed water sealing conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sides or tops of electrical equipment enclosures, device box, gutter, wireway, disconnect, etc.
10. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
11. Ground and bond conduit as required.
12. Identify conduit as required.
13. Route all conduits above building slab perpendicular or parallel to building lines.
14. Do not use no-thread couplings and connectors for galvanized steel, PVC coated galvanized steel, or aluminum rigid conduit.

B. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.

C. In areas where raceway systems are exposed and acoustical or thermal insulating material is to be installed on walls, partitions, and ceilings, raceways shall be blocked out proper distance to allow insulating material to pass without cutting or fitting. Also provide Kindorf galvanized steel channels to serve as standoffs for panels, cabinets and gutters.

D. Securely fasten conduits, supports and boxes, to ceiling (not roof deck), walls, with Rawl Plugs or approved equal anchors. Use lead cinch anchors or pressed anchors. Use only cadmium plated or galvanized bolts, screws. Plastic anchors and lead anchors shall not be used for overhead applications.

E. Provide separate raceway systems for each of the following when specified, indicated or required:
1. 120/208 volt circuits
2. 277/480 volt circuits
3. Emergency
   a. Life safety branch
   b. Critical branch
   c. Equipment branch
4. Voice/Data
5. Sound reinforcement
6. Theatrical and Architectural Dimming Controls
7. MATV/CATV
8. Security CCTV

9. Security System
10. Communications / PA Systems / Sound System Line Input and Speakers
11. Fire Alarm
12. Lighting Control Systems
13. Building Management Control Systems

F. Unless shown otherwise, do not install conduit in or below concrete building slabs.

G. Unless shown otherwise, do not install conduit horizontally in concrete slabs.

H. Roof penetrations shall be made in adequate time to allow the roofing installer to make proper flashing. Conduit for equipment mounted on roof curbs shall be routed through the roof curb. Conduit, gutters, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. shall not be routed on roof unless specified otherwise. Where specifically indicated to be routed or mounted on the roof, supports shall be as specified, as recommended by roofing manufacturer and roof support manufacturer and as required by NEC. Place supports every five feet along conduit run and within 3 feet of all bends, condulets, and junction boxes. Provide roofing pad under stands at directed by Architect and as recommended by roofing manufacturer and roof support manufacturer. Provide additional unistrut supports and accessories as required.

I. PVC coated conduit shall have all nicks and cuts to the protective coating repaired using manufacturer's approved touch-up material as recommended by manufacturer. Provide a minimum of two-wraps of 3M-50 type tape over touch-up.

J. Installation of the PVC Coated Conduit System shall be performed in accordance with the Manufacturer's Installation Manual. To assure correct installation, the installer shall be certified by Manufacturer to install coated conduit. Submit copies of training certification with submittal. Contractor shall coordinate installation with manufacturer's representative for field training and observation of installed PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit and fittings. Manufacturer's representative shall certify the installation is in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Submit copies of installation certification prior to cover-up of underground installation.

K. All conduit terminations at locations including but not limited to, switchgear, pull boxes, outlet boxes, stub-up, and stub-outs:
1. Provide insulated throat connectors for EMT conduits.
2. Provide insulated bushing on all rigid conduit terminations.
3. Provide locknuts inside and outside of all boxes and enclosures.
4. Provide threaded type plastic bushing at all boxes and enclosures

L. In suspended ceilings, support conduit runs from the structure, not the ceiling system construction.
1. Do not support from structural bridging.
2. Do not support from metal roof deck.

M. Completely install each conduit run prior to pulling conductors. All boxes are to be accessible after completion of construction.

N. All conduits must be kept dry and free of water or debris with approved pipe plugs or caps. Cap or plug conduit ends prior to concrete pours.

O. Ream ends of conduits after cutting and application of cutting die to remove rough edges.

P. Install all above concrete slab conduits perpendicular or parallel to building lines in the most direct, neat and workmanlike manner.
1. Cable Tension:
a. 0.008 lb./cmil for up to 3 conductors, not to exceed 10,000 pounds.

b. 0.0064 lb./cmil for more than 3 conductors, not to exceed 10,000 pounds
c. 1000 lbs. per basket grip.

2. Sidewall pressure: 500 lbs./ft.
3. Conduit runs within the following limits of bends and conduit length between pull points shall not exceed the above installation pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits.
   a. Three (3) equivalent 90-degree bends: not more than fifty feet (50') between pull points.
   b. Two (2) equivalent 90-degree bends: not more than one hundred feet (100') between pull points.
   c. One (1) equivalent 90-degree bend: not more than one hundred fifty feet (150') between pull points.
   d. Straight pull: not more than two hundred feet (200') between pull points.
4. Indicate sizes of conduits, wireway sections, and cable tray sections on the as-built drawings.
5. Hold horizontal and vertical conduits as close as possible to walls, ceilings and other elements of the building construction. Conduits shall be kept a minimum of 6 inches clear of roof deck / insulation, and 2 inches clear of above floor deck / insulation.
6. Install conduits to conserve building space and not obstruct equipment service space or interfere with use of space. Conduit shall not be routed on floors, paved areas or grade.
7. Where a piece of equipment is wired from a switch or box on adjacent wall, the wiring shall go up the wall from the box, across at or near the ceiling, and back down to the equipment. Wiring shall not block the walkway between wall and equipment.
8. Horizontal runs of conduit on exposed walls shall be kept to a minimum.
9. Conduit for mechanical / plumbing equipment installed outdoors shall be routed with the associated mechanical / plumbing pipe support rack system where practical, coordinate with Divisions 22 and 23.
10. Conduits installed in public areas, not concealed by architectural ceilings, shall be supported by galvanized steel channel racks to bottom of roof deck or floor deck. Conduits shall be grouped for neat workman-like appearance.

Q. Install expansion and deflection fittings and bonding jumpers on straight runs which exceed 200-feet, on center, and at 200-feet maximum, on center, on straight runs which exceed 400-feet, and where conduits cross building expansion joints.

R. Provide grounding bushings at concentric/eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers are used.

S. Run conduit to avoid proximity to heat producing equipment, piping surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F., and flues, keeping a minimum of 13-inches clear.

T. Install conduit as a complete system, without conductors, continuous from outlet to outlet and from fitting to fitting. Make up threaded joints of conduit carefully in a manner to ensure a tight joint. Fasten the entire conduit system into position. A run of conduit between outlet and outlet, between fitting and fitting, or between outlet and fitting shall not contain more than the equivalent of four quarter bends, including those bends located immediately at the outlet or fitting.

U. Conceal conduit systems in finished areas. Conduit may be exposed in mechanical and electrical rooms, and where otherwise shown or indicated only. Run the conduit parallel and perpendicular to the structural features of the building and support with malleable iron conduit clamps at intervals as required by NEC or on conduit racks, neatly racked and bent in a smooth radius at corners.

V. Conduit bends shall be factory elbows or shall be bent using equipment specifically designed to bend conduit of the type used to maintain the conduit's UL listing. Conduit hanger spacing shall be 10 feet or less and as required by the NEC for all conduit. Beam clamp attachments to steel joist chords is prohibited. Beam clamps may only be used at beams, no exceptions. Connections to

joists shall be made with galvanized channel extended between joist chords or with galvanized channel bearing on the vertical legs of joist chord angles.

W. Support conduit on galvanized channel, using compatible galvanized fittings (bolts, beam clamps, and similar items), and galvanized threaded rod pendants at each end of channel and secure raceway to channel and channel to structure. Where rod pendants are not used, channel supports are to be secured to structure at each end. Conduit supports are to be secured to structure using washers, lock washers, nuts and bolts or rod pendants; use of toggle bolt "wings" are not acceptable. Support single conduit runs using a properly sized galvanized conduit hanger with galvanized closure bolt and nut and threaded rod. Raceway support system materials shall be galvanized and manufactured by Kindorf, Unistrut, Superstrut, Caddy, or Spring Steel Fasteners, Inc. Provide chrome or nickel-plated escutcheon plates on conduit passing through walls and ceilings in finished areas. Do not support conduit from other conduit, structural bridging or fire rated ceiling system. Do not support more than one conduit from a single all-thread rod support. Provide electrical insulating sleeve or wrapping for aluminum conduit supported by zinc coated supports or fasteners. Channel supports shall have cut ends filed smooth. When installed outside of the building, or in areas subject to moisture, the cut ends shall be painted with ZRC galvanized paint or equivalent.

X. Terminate all motor connection conduits in mechanical room spaces with a floor pedestal and with "Tee" conduit at motor outlet height for flexible conduit.

Y. Where conduit is not embedded in concrete or masonry, conduit shall be firmly secured by approved clamps, half-straps or hangers. Tie wire and short pieces of conduit used as supports and or hangers are not approved.

Z. Where "LB" condulets are used, 2-inches and larger shall be type "LBD".

AA. No more than 12 conduits containing branch circuits may be installed in junction boxes, pull boxes or gutters.

BB. Flexible metal conduit and liquid tight flexible metal conduit shall only be used for final connections from junction box to equipment, light fixtures, power poles, etc. They are not to be used in lieu of conduit runs. They shall not be used for wall or roof penetrations unless they are installed in a PVC coated RGC conduit sleeve at least one size larger than the OD of the flexible conduit.

CC. Where 3-1/2-inch conduit is specified and the required or specified material is Schedule 80 PVC, provide 4-inch conduit.

DD. "Daisy Chaining" light fixtures installed for lay-in ceiling areas is not allowed. Each light fixture shall have its own fixture whip from junction box. The only exception being light fixtures installed end to end using chase nipples between them, or light fixtures recessed in non-accessible ceilings.

EE. In above ceiling applications, do not install raceways, junction boxes, gutters, disconnects, etc. within 36 inches directly in front of HVAC control boxes or other equipment requiring access from a point starting from the top of control box / equipment down to ceiling.

FF. Do not install conduit, junction boxes, etc. within 18 inches of outside edges of roof access openings.

GG. Install minimum size 2-inch nipple, at least one, between multi-sectional panels for branch circuit independent of feeder conductors.

3.2 CONDUITS

A. Conduit above grade indoors:
   1. Concealed Conduits: EMT with set screw fittings
   2. Exposed conduits:
      a. Below nine feet AFF where not directly attached and against building walls, ceiling, or structure: Rigid metal conduit or x-wall RTRC.
      b. Where subject to physical damage: Rigid metal conduit or x-wall RTRC.
      c. Wet locations: PVC coated galvanized rigid steel or aluminum conduit
      d. Damp Locations: Aluminum rigid conduit or x-wall RTRC.
      e. Exposed conduits in mechanical rooms or electrical rooms shall be rigid galvanized steel or x-wall RTRC when installed below 18-inches above finished floor.

B. Conduit installed above grade outdoors:
   1. Galvanized rigid steel or x-wall RTRC for conduits up utility poles and where subject to physical damage or where located less than four feet above finished floor.
   2. Aluminum or x-wall RTRC where not subject to physical damage and where located four feet above finished floor.

C. Conduit where indicated underground:
   1. PVC Coated Galvanized rigid steel or RTRC conduit elbows and Schedule 80 PVC, RTRC, or PVC coated galvanized steel straight run conduits. PVC conduits for underground branch circuits shall be Schedule 80 or Schedule 40 PVC.
      a. PVC conduit and fittings shall be used only for straight horizontal runs and for vertical risers at site lighting pole bases. Bending straight sections of PVC conduit to less than 25-foot radius or the use of PVC factory bends is not allowed.
      b. Change in direction of conduit runs, either vertical or horizontal, shall be with RTRC or PVC coated galvanized steel elbows or long sweep bends of straight PVC conduit sections. Long sweep bends of straight PVC 20-foot sections shall have a minimum radius of curvature of 25 feet and a maximum arc of 22.5degrees. Multiple long sweep bends of straight PVC sections shall be separated by a minimum of 20-feet of straight, linear, PVC sections.
      c. Provide RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit elbows and fittings with urethane interior coating at all changes in direction with radius of less than 25-feet and at all vertical runs to 18 inches above finished floor elevation. For interior slab penetrations, provide continuous RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit and fittings with urethane interior coating from change in direction to 18 inches above finished floor elevation, except where stubbed-up under and inside equipment or switchgear where conduit shall be terminated at minimum two inches above concrete housekeeping pad.
      d. Elbows for underground electrical service entrance, feeders, transformer primary / secondary, telecommunication, and low voltage conduits shall be RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized steel with long radius as follows:
         1) Up to 1-inch conduit, minimum 12-inch radius.
         2) 1.5-inch conduit, minimum 18-inch radius.
         3) 2-inch conduit, minimum 24-inch radius.
         4) 2.5-inch conduit, minimum 30-inch radius.
         5) 3-inch conduit, minimum 36-inch radius.
         6) 3.5 to 6-inch conduit, minimum 48-inch radius.
      e. Conduit for all floor boxes shall be routed below building slab from floor box to nearest column, wall, or as indicated.
      f. Conduits shall not be routed horizontally in building slab, grade beams or pavement.
   2. Encase all underground conduits in concrete.
      a. Concrete shall be tinted red throughout with a ratio of 10 pounds of dye per yard of concrete unless prohibited by utility for utility conduits. Concrete encasement

for utility installed conductors shall be as specified by the utility and comply with their standards and specifications. Where utility does not require but allows concrete encasement of conduits, provide concrete encasement as specified herein.

b. Provide minimum 3-inch concrete encasement around conduits.

c. Provide conduit spacers for parallel branch/feeder conduits.

d. When prior written approval from Owner and Architect to omit concrete encasement of conduits below building slab is given, conduits either specified or approved in writing to be routed under building slab without concrete encasement for electrical branch circuits or voice / data / video / communications horizontal drops or outlets shall be installed 18 inches below finished floor and on select fill. All other conduits, including but not limited to electrical feeders, voice / data / video / communications vertical, riser, tie, trunk, or service cable conduits shall be installed 48-inches below finished floor and on select fill.

e. Use suitable manufactured separators and chairs installed 4 feet on centers. Securely anchor conduit at each chair to prevent movement during backfill placement.

3. Install building voice / data / video / communications main service conduits and electrical service transformer primary and secondary conduits with top of concrete encasement minimum 48-inches below finished grade or pavement. Voice / data / video / communications conduits and electrical service primary conduits for utility owned electrical service transformers shall also comply with the respective utility company requirements and standards. All other underground conduits outside of building other than voice / data / video / communications main service conduits and electrical service transformer primary and secondary conduits shall have top of concrete encasement at 36 inches minimum below finished grade or pavement.

4. Provide two “caution” plastic tapes at 6-inches and 18-inches below finished slab, grade, or pavement; identify as specified in Section 26 05 00.

5. Conduits located outside building, provide magnetic locator tape at top of first compacted layer of backfill or concrete.

6. During construction, partially completed underground conduits shall be protected from the entrance of debris such as mud, sand, and dirt by means of conduit plugs. As each section of the underground conduit is completed, a testing mandrel with diameter ¼-inch smaller than the conduit, shall be drawn through each conduit. A brush with stiff bristles shall be drawn through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand, or gravel. Conduit plugs shall then be installed.

7. Utility underground conduit for Utility Company cable shall be installed per Utility Company standards, and their specifications for this project.

8. Concrete shall be Portland Cement conforming to ASTM-C-150, Type 1, Type III or Type V if specified. Cement content shall be sufficient to product minimum strength of 2,500 PSI.

9. Contractor shall stake out routing and location of underground conduits using actual field measurements. He shall obtain approval of the Owner and Architect before beginning trenching, horizontal drilling, and excavation.

10. Verify location and routing of all new and existing underground utilities with the Owner and Architect on the job site. Stake out these existing utilities so that they will not be damaged. Stake out new utilities to provide coordination with other trades and with new and existing utilities, easements, property lines, restricted land use areas, and right-of-ways. Verify existing public utilities with Call811.

D. Conduit shown in concrete walls, floor or roof slab:

1. PVC Coated Galvanized Rigid steel.

E. Conduits that penetrate concrete slab, or within 100 feet of cooling towers, or at designated corrosive locations.

1. RTRC
2. PVC coated galvanized rigid steel

F. Connections to equipment mounted on roof, rotating equipment, transformers, and kitchen or food processing equipment, or where flexible conduit is required outdoors.
1. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit (1/2 inch may be used for roof top supply / exhaust fans only)
2. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit for 24-inch maximum length
3. Conduit for roof-mounted equipment shall be routed inside the roof curb assembly roof opening. Provide permanent lock-off device at panelboard circuit breakers serving roof equipment and accessories to enable tag-out procedures for all power routed through roof curb and to the roof mounted equipment and accessories.

G. Light fixture whips:
1. Accessible ceilings and open structure: ½-inch flexible steel conduit or steel MC cable, length not to exceed 6-feet.
2. Non-accessible ceilings: ½-inch flexible steel conduit. Length as required to make a tap at an accessible j-box. Recessed light fixtures in non-accessible ceilings may be daisy chained using the light fixture's integral, UL listed j-box or internal wire way that is accessible through fixture from below the ceiling.
3. Dedicated insulated ground wire.
4. Light fixture whips shall not rest on ceiling grid or tile.
5. Light fixture whips shall not be supported from the ceiling suspension system. Support from the structure with #13 AWG galvanized iron wire pendants and Caddy clips. Do not support conduit from structural bridging. Flexible conduit and steel MC cable shall be kept a minimum of 2 inches clear of roof deck.

H. Conduits at Natatorium or therapeutic pool areas:
1. Underground conduit shall be as specified in this section.
2. Exterior conduits and boxes within 100 feet of exhaust openings shall be x-wall RTRC or PVC coated galvanized rigid steel or stainless steel.
3. Exposed conduits in chemical storage rooms, pool mechanical equipment (pump rooms, and pool equipment storage rooms shall be Schedule 80 PVC. Boxes shall be PVC, or 304 Stainless Steel.
4. Exposed conduits and boxes in indoor pool areas and all other indoor public areas shall be Type 304 Stainless Steel.

I. Conduits located inside greenhouses and natatorium pump and water treatment rooms:
1. X-wall RTRC
2. Schedule 80 PVC
3. PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit and fittings.

J. Conduits in classified hazardous (Classified) locations:
1. Conduit fittings and seals UL listed for the classification

K. Conduits embedded in parking structure traffic wearing surface and concrete support structures:
1. Schedule 40 PVC, RTRC, PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit.
2. Schedule 40 ENT may only be used for flat runs embedded in traffic wearing surface concrete topping.
2. Solvent welded fittings only for PVC conduit and ENT.
3. Verify with Structural Engineer prior to construction for any additional limitations for raceway installation restrictions installed in parking structure including but not limited to maximum outside diameter of raceways permitted to be used in the wearing surface, and field cutting or drilling through parking structure structural members or support structures.
4. All raceways shall be securely fastened to prevent floating during concrete installation.

ENT raceways shall be completely embedded in concrete material to maintain fire and smoke integratory as required by the NEC.

5. When using ENT or PVC conduits, provide transition to x-wall RTRC or PVC coated rigid galvanized conduit elbows and vertical risers to ensure that only flat horizontal runs of PVC conduit or ENT are used along the top of the parking structure structural support deck and that they are completely concealed and embedded by the wearing surface concrete material topping.

3.3 CONDUIT PENETRATIONS, SLEEVES AND ESCUTCHEONS

A. Furnish sleeves for placing in construction for all conduit passing through concrete or masonry walls, partitions, beams, all floors other than grade level, and roofs. A conduit sleeve shall be one size larger than the size of conduit, which it serves except where larger sizes are required for manufactured water, fire, or smoke stop fittings.

1. Sleeves set in concrete floor construction shall be minimum Schedule 40 galvanized steel.
2. Sleeves shall extend 3-inches above the finished floor.

B. Sleeves in concrete or masonry walls shall be RTRC or Schedule 40 galvanized steel. Sleeves shall be set flush with finished wall.

C. Install manufactured UL listed water, fire, and smoke stop fittings, or caulk around conduit or cables in sleeves with sufficient UL listed fire safe insulation or foam to maintain wall or floor slab fire or smoke rating. Refer to Architecture drawings for locations of rated walls.

D. Provide Linkseal Mechanical Seals around conduit penetrations through walls below grade. Provide a pull box to install a water stop inside wall penetration. Internally seal low voltage cabling conduit penetrations with waterproof caulking.

E. Sleeves penetrating walls below grade shall be Schedule 40 black steel pipe with ¼-inch thick steel plate secured to the pipe with continuous fillet weld. The plate shall be located in the middle of the wall and shall be 2-inches wider all around than the sleeve that it encircles. The sleeve should extend a minimum of 24-inches on either side of the penetration. The entire assembly shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Do not sleeve or penetrate grade beams.

F. Conduit passing through the housing on connected equipment shall pass through a cleanly cut hole protected with a threaded steel bushing. Route conduit through roof openings, for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack, with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation as required.

G. Conduit passing through fire rated wall shall be sealed with Fire Stop. Route conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods under the provisions of Division 7.

3.4 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNDERGROUND FEEDER CONDUIT AND UNDERGROUND SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUIT

A. Power underground feeder and service entrance shall be of individual conduit encased in concrete. Unless shown otherwise, the type of conduit used shall not be mixed in any one underground conduit and shall be the size indicated on the drawings. The concrete encasement surrounding the underground conduit shall be rectangular in cross-section, having a minimum concrete thickness of 3-inches, except that conduit for 120V and above shall be separated from control and signal conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3-inches. Encasement concrete shall be tinted in red.

B. During construction, partially completed underground conduits shall be protected from the entrance of debris such as mud, sand, and dirt by means of conduit plugs. As each section of the

underground conduit is completed, a testing mandrel shall be drawn through until each conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand, or gravel. Conduit plugs shall then be installed.

C. Furnish the exact dimensions and location of power underground conduit to be encased in time to prevent delay in the concrete work.

D. Conduit for service entrance underground conduits shall be as indicated on the drawings.

E. Primary power underground conduit shall be installed in accordance with utility company standards and the utility company specifications for this project.

3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, LOW VOLTAGE AND EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM RACEWAYS

A. Conduit shall be installed in accordance with the specified requirements for conduit and with the additional requirements that no length of run shall exceed 100-feet for 1 inch or smaller trade sizes and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these requirements. Provide plastic bushings at all conduit terminations. Provide a grounding bushing on each data and voice conduit.

B. Conduits shall be installed from outlet box to above an accessible ceiling. All cables routed through open spaces (no-ceiling below roof deck or above floor deck) shall be routed in conduit. Telecommunications systems, CATV, CCTV, fire alarm and BMCS cables can be installed above accessible ceilings without conduit. Cables installed above accessible ceiling shall be plenum rated. Conduit rough in of these cables shall include a 90-degree turn-out to an accessible location with insulated bushings on the end of the conduit.
   1. Provide conduit from each telecommunications outlet box to accessible ceiling plenum.
   2. Provide conduit from each security / surveillance device outlet box to accessible ceiling plenum.
   3. Provide two conduits for each multi-media outlet box and each outlet box indicated to contain more than four data, audio, or video drops to accessible ceiling plenum.
   4. Provide the following minimum conduits for telecommunications and multi-media wall, floor, and ceiling mounted outlet boxes. Use the largest diameter conduit indicated below unless instructed otherwise in writing from the Architect:
      a. Non-masonry outlet box: Two 1-inch conduits.
      b. Masonry outlet box: Two 1-inch conduits, or three 3/4-inch conduits.
      c. Where indicated differently on plans or where conflicts arise, notify the Architect / Engineer prior to installation.

C. All conduit in which cable is to be installed by others shall have pull string installed. The nylon pull string shall have not less than 200 lb. tensile strength. Not less than 12-inches of slack shall be left at each end. Provide blank cover plate before substantial completion if box is for a future installation after substantial completion of the project. Conduit shall extend to a minimum six inches above nearest accessible ceiling and be turned horizontally with plastic bushing at terminations.

D. Conduits for Building Entrance Facilities:
   1. Underground Outside Plant: Install a pull box every 300-feet or after 180 degree turns.
   2. Inside Plant: Install a pull box every 150-feet or after 180 degree turns. All turns shall be large sweeps, not sharp 90s, with the radius of the sweep at least 10X the diameter of the conduit. Hence, a 4-inch conduit requires a 40-inch minimum radial sweep. If field conditions absolutely mandate a sharp 90-degree bend to be installed, then a pull box shall be installed at that location regardless of distance.
   3. Building entrance facilities shall not terminate in an IDF or any other space except the MDF.
   4. Coordinate the termination location of the building entrance facilities in the MDF with the room layout and equipment configuration.

5. Provide 4-inch conduit unless indicated otherwise. Provide (3) fabric innerducts in each 4-inch conduit.

3.6 EXTERIOR IN-GRADE PULL BOXES

A. Provide pull boxes where specified and as required.

B. Pull boxes located in pavement shall be set with proper extensions so that top of cover is flush with pavement.

C. Pull boxes located in non-paved areas shall be set two-inches above surrounding finished grade. Provide 12-inch wide by 8-inch deep reinforced concrete crown around neck or opening and sloped down away from pull box opening.

3.7 ALUMINUM ALLOY CONDUCTORS

A. Where aluminum alloy conductors are specified, approved and substituted for copper conductors, provide the required conduit size based on conduit fill using NEC or recognized cable manufacturer's conduit fill tables for aluminum alloy compact conductors.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Conduit Systems: Provide adequate marking of conduit larger than one inch exposed or concealed in interior accessible spaces to distinguish each run as either a power (120/208V or 277/480V) or signal / telecommunication conduit (Fire Alarm, BAS, BMCS, Security, CCTV, Access Control, Intrusion Detection, Telecom, etc.). Except as otherwise indicated, use orange banding with black lettering. Provide self-adhesive or snap-on type plastic markers. Locate markers at ends of conduit runs, near switches and other control devices, near items of equipment served by the conductors, at points where conduit passes through walls or floors or enters non-accessible construction, and at spacing of not more than 50-feet along each run of exposed conduit. Switch-leg conduit and short branches for power connections need not be marked, except where conduit is larger than 1-inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 35

ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Electrical connections as required and scheduled, and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to other Divisions for specific individual equipment electrical requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Products shall be UL listed to the extent possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. General: For each electrical connection indicated, provide a complete assembly including, but not limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other items and accessories needed to complete splices and terminations.

B. Raceways: Refer to related sections.

C. Conductors and Connectors: Refer to related section. Conductors at equipment terminations shall be copper.

D. Terminals: Provide electrical terminals as indicated by the terminal manufacturer for the application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. General: Install electrical connections as shown, in accordance with applicable portions of the NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices.

B. Conductors: Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams. Where possible, match conductors of the electrical connection for interface between the electrical supply and the installed equipment.

C. Splice Insulation: Cover splices with electrical insulation equivalent to, or of a higher rating than, insulation on the conductors being spliced.

D. Appearance: Prepare conductors by cutting and stripping covering, jacket, and insulation to ensure a uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated.

E. Routing: Trim cables and wires to be as short as practical. Arrange routing to facilitate inspection, testing, and maintenance.

F. Motor Connections: Where possible, terminate conduit in conduit boxes at motors. Where motors are not provided with conduit boxes, terminate the conduit in a suitable condulet, and make motor connections. Conduit passing through the housing on connected equipment shall pass through a cleanly cut hole protected with an approved grommet. For all AHU or fan motors and all other motors 10 HP and larger, at the motor connection do not use wire nuts. Provide copper alloy split bolt connectors or compression lugs and bolts. Insulate connection with Scotch Super 88 vinyl electrical tape over rubber tape, or Tyco Gelcap Motor Connection Kit.

G. Conduit connections to equipment including, but not limited to, Variable Frequency Drives, Manual and Automatic Transfer Switches, Surge Suppression Devices, motor controllers, electrical disconnects, food service / processing equipment, electronics, control panels and Owner furnished equipment:

1. Make conduit penetrations only at the bottom flat surface of the equipment and only where permitted by the equipment manufacturer to avoid un-intentional water entry. Coordinate installation of electrical connections for equipment with equipment installation work. Where equipment manufacture does not permit a bottom conduit entry, verify with Owner/Engineer and locate the conduit entry at the side surface as close as possible to the bottom of the enclosure.
2. Where conduit originates from an elevation above the conduit entry, provide a “T” condulet below the enclosure’s bottom elevation. Provide conduit from the condulet up to the enclosure bottom horizontal surface for electrical connection.

H. Identification: Refer to Electrical General Provisions for identification of electrical power supply conductor terminations with markers approved as to type, color, letter and marker size by the Architect. Fasten markers at each termination point, as close as possible to each connecting point.

I. Equipment and Furnishings: Refer to other Divisions. Coordinate power and control provisions shown for equipment and furnishings with the provisions required for the furnished equipment and furnishings. Where the power and control requirements are less than or equal to those specified, modifications to power and control provisions shall be made at no cost as a part of coordination. Where power and control requirements are in excess of those shown, notify the Architect in writing of the requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 37

ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide electrical box and fitting work as required, scheduled, indicated, and specified.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Electrical boxes and fittings shall be UL listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED MATERIALS

A. Interior Outlet Boxes: Provide galvanized steel interior outlet wiring boxes, of the type, shape, and size, including depth of box, to suit respective locations and installation. Construct with stamped knockouts in back and sides. Provide gang boxes where devices are shown grouped. Single box design; sectional boxes are not acceptable, except for wall mounted electronic displays.
   1. Type of Various Locations:
      a. Wall mounted interactive media boards, video displays, televisions, electronic signage and similar installations; recessed wall mounted box for power and/or multi-media (low voltage) outlets: Arlington Industries #TVBS 613, 4-gang steel box with white trim plate.
      b. Technology, data, voice, video and multi-media outlet boxes at locations other than wall mounted interactive media boards, video displays, televisions, electronic signage and similar installations: minimum 4-inch square (2-gang), 3-inch deep interior outlet boxes. Raco #260H large capacity box with ½ through 2-inch knockouts.
      c. Security, access control, and video surveillance outlet boxes: single gang, 3-inch deep outlet boxes mounted long axis vertically.
      d. All other applications: minimum 4-inch square (2-gang) 2-1/8-inch deep boxes.
      e. Masonry Walls: Galvanized switch boxes made especially for masonry installations; depths of boxes must be coordinated for each installation.
      f. Surface: Type FS or FD box with surface cover.
      g. Corrosive locations or natatorium areas: 316 stainless steel construction suitable for the installation.
      h. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Explosion proof boxes, seals and fittings.
      i. Special: Where above types are not suitable, boxes as required, taking into account space available, appearance, and Code requirements
   2. Interior Outlet Box Accessories: Outlet box accessories required as for installation, including covers or wall device plates, mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, plaster rings for boxes in plaster construction, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes. Accessories shall be compatible with outlet boxes used and meet requirements of individual wiring.

B. Damp Location Outlet and Damp or Wet Location Switch Boxes: Deep type, hot dipped galvanized cast-metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of type, shape, and size required. Include depth of box, threaded conduit ends, and stainless steel cover plate with spring-hinged waterproof caps suitable for application. Include faceplate gasket and corrosion-resistant, tamper / vandal proof fasteners.

C. Wet Location Outlet Boxes: Hot dipped galvanized cast-iron weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of type, shape, and size required. Include depth of box, threaded conduit ends.

D. Junction and Pull Boxes: Galvanized sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers, of type, shape, and size, to suit respective location and installation.
   1. Type for Various Locations:
      a. Minimum Size: 4-inch square, 2-1/8-inches deep.
      b. 150 Cubic Inches in Volume or Larger: Code gauge steel with sides formed and welded, screw covers unless shown or required to have hinged doors. All boxes mounted above ceiling shall have screw covers. Boxes in all other areas with covers larger than 12-inches shall have hinged with screw covers. Knockouts factory stamped or formed in field with a cutting tool to provide a clean symmetrically cut hole.
      c. Exterior or Wet Areas: 304 stainless steel NEMA 4X construction with gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners

E. Conduit Bodies: Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of type, shape, and size, to suit location and installation. Construct with threaded conduit ends, removable cover, and corrosion-resistant screws.

F. Bushings, Knockout Closures, and Locknuts: Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts, and insulated conduit bushings of type and size to suit use and installation.

G. Outlet boxes in fire rated walls: Provide 2-hour rated gasket within box and below cover, equal to Rectorseal Metacaulk box guard and cover guard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND FITTINGS

A. Install electrical boxes and fittings as shown and as required, in compliance with NEC requirements, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, in accordance with industry practices.

B. Provide recessed device boxes for wall mounted interactive media boards, video displays, televisions, electronic signage and similar installations.

C. Provide minimum 4-inch square (2-gang), 3-inch deep interior outlet boxes for technology, data, voice, video, and multi-media outlet boxes at locations other than wall mounted interactive boards, video or visual displays. Provide single gang only, 3-inch deep outlet boxes mounted long axis vertically for security, access control, and video surveillance, coordinate with security equipment installation. Provide minimum 4-inch square (2-gang) 2-1/8-inch deep boxes for all other applications. Where indicated differently on plans or where conflicts arise, notify the Architect / Engineer prior to installation. Box extenders or plaster rings shall not be used to increase size. Provide increased box size as required.

D. Junction and pull boxes, condulets, gutters, located above grid ceilings shall be mounted within 18-inches of ceiling grid. Junction and pull boxes above grid ceilings shall be mounted in the same room served. Junction boxes and pull boxes required for areas with inaccessible ceilings shall be located above the nearest accessible ceiling area. All junction box or pull box openings shall be side or bottom accessible. Removal of light fixtures, mechanical equipment or other devices shall not be required to access boxes. Outlet boxes above ceiling for low voltage terminations shall face towards the floor.

E. Use outlet and switch boxes for junctions on concealed conduit systems except in utility areas where exposed junction or pull boxes can be used.

F. Determine from the drawings and by measurement the location of each outlet. Locate electrical boxes to accommodate millwork, fixtures, marker boards, and other room equipment at no additional cost to the Owner. The outlet locations shall be modified from those shown to accommodate changes in door swing or to clear interferences that arise from construction as well as modifying them to center in rooms. The modifications shall be made with no cost as part of coordination. Check the conditions throughout the job and notify the Architect of discrepancies. Verify modifications before proceeding with installation. Set wall boxes in advance of wall construction, blocked in place and secured. Set all wall boxes flush with the finish and install extension rings as required extending boxes to the finished surfaces of special furring or wall finishes. Provide wall box support legs attached to stud to prevent movement of box in wall.

G. Unless noted or directed otherwise at installation, place outlet boxes as indicated on architectural elevations and as required by local codes.

H. Outlets above counters, mount long axis horizontally. Refer to architectural elevations and coordinate to clear backsplash and millwork.

I. Provide pull boxes, junction boxes, wiring troughs, and cabinets where necessary for installation of electrical systems. Surface mounted boxes below 9 feet and accessible to the public shall not have stamped knockouts.

J. Provide weatherproof boxes for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.

K. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes in boxes.

L. Locate boxes and conduit bodies to ensure access to electrical wiring. Provide minimum 12-inch clearance in front of box or conduit body access.

M. Secure boxes to the substrate where they are mounted, or embed boxes in concrete or masonry.

N. Boxes for any conduit system shall not be secured to the ceiling system, HVAC ductwork or piping system.

O. Provide junction and pull boxes for feeders and branch circuits where shown and where required by NEC, regardless of whether or not boxes are shown.

P. Coordinate locations of boxes in fire rated partitions and slabs to not affect the fire rating of the partition or slab. Notify the Architect in writing where modification or construction is required to maintain the partition or slab fire rating.

Q. Exterior boxes installed within 50-feet of cooling towers or water treatment areas shall be of 304 stainless steel, weatherproof NEMA 4X construction.

R. Identification: Paint the exterior and cover plates of building interior junction boxes and pull boxes located above accessible ceilings or non-finished areas to correspond to the following colors:

1. Orange: - 480/277 VAC systems
2. Light Blue: - 240 VAC three phase delta systems.
3. Red – All Emergency circuits, regardless of voltage, and fire alarm system.
4. Light Green - 120/208 VAC 3 phase and 120/240 VAC single-phase systems
5. Yellow – Building Management and Control System - BMCS
6. White - Security and Surveillance equipment circuits

S. All box covers shall be labeled with Panel ID and circuit numbers of all circuits available in box using permanent black marker. Boxes containing main feeders are to list where fed from and load (example “MSB to Panel HA”). Information listed is to be legible, markovers are not acceptable. Multi-sectional panel numbers are not to be listed on covers (example “LA2” referring to Panel LA sec. 2 is to be listed as “LA”). Label covers for special applications explaining contents (example “Emerg. Gen. Annunciator controls”, “IDF ground”). Do not attach box covers that have both sides painted or labeled differently. In public areas where boxes are painted same color as room per architect, label inside covers. Boxes that are not used shall be labeled as not used and include panel ID. Example “Not Used Panel LA”. Unused raceways not in sight of panel shall be terminated in a box and labeled not used and include panel identification.

T. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

U. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas unless specifically indicated as being used with exposed conduit.

V. Locate flush-mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.

W. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches with stud separation. Provide minimum 24 inches with separation in acoustic rated walls.

X. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness. Provide UL listed materials to support boxes in walls to prevent movement. Ensure box cannot be pushed inside wall.

Y. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

Z. Install flush mounting box without damaging vapor barriers, wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

AA. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

BB. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

CC. Support systems are to hang vertically straight down. All-thread supports, when used, are not to be installed at an angle or bent.

DD. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

EE. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

FF. Support outlets flush with suspended ceilings to the building structure.

GG. Mount boxes to the building structure with supporting facilities independent of the conduits or raceways.

HH. Where multiple feeders are in one pull box, conductors shall be wrapped with 3M No. 7700 Arc and fireproof tape.

II. Provide plaster rings of suitable depth on all outlet boxes. Face of plaster ring shall be within 1/8 inch from finished surface.

JJ. Equip boxes supporting fixtures designed to accept fixture studs with 3/8-inch stud (galvanized malleable iron) inserted through back of box and secured by locknut. Boxes not equipped with outlets shall have level metal covers with rust-resisting screws.

KK. Do not mount junction boxes above inaccessible ceilings or in inaccessible spaces. Do not mount junction boxes above ceilings accessible only by removing light fixture, mechanical equipment or other devices. At inaccessible spaces use junction box furnished with light fixture or light fixture wiring compartment UL listed for through wiring.

LL. No more than 12 conduits containing branch circuits may be installed in any junction or pull box.

MM. All junction boxes shall be protected from building finish painters' over spray and from fire proofing overspray. Remove protective coverings when painting and fire proofing are complete.

NN. Bond equipment grounding conductor to all junction and pull boxes.

OO. Do not mount boxes or conduit bodies on walls directly above electrical panels or switchgear located next to walls.

PP. Do not mount boxes or conduit bodies within 18 inches of outside edges of roof access openings.

QQ. Box extenders or plaster rings shall not be used to increase the Code mandated cable capacity of a box. Provide proper size box.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 40

ELECTRICAL GUTTERS AND WIREWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide electrical gutter work as shown, as specified and as required.

B. Application: The types of electrical gutters required for the project include the following:
1. Electrical wiring gutters
2. Voice / Data / Video / Communication and signal distribution wireway

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Gutters and wireways shall be UL labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL GUTTERS AND WIREWAYS

A. General: Provide hinged electrical gutters and wireways in the types and sizes indicated or required, minimum 16 gauge thickness, with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; constructed in compliance with applicable standards; with features required.

B. Size: Provide size indicated. Where size is not indicated, construct in accordance with the NEC and other standards. Gutters shall be of manufacturer’s standard lengths, without field cutting or field extensions.

C. Accessories: Provide gutter and wireway accessories where indicated, constructed of same metal and finish as gutters or wireways.

D. Supports: Provide gutter and wireway supports indicated, conforming to NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer, and as specified in Section 26 05 33 Conduit Systems.

E. Materials and Finishes: NEMA 1 gutters and wireways shall have gray powder coat finish over galvanized steel. Gutters and wireways installed outside shall be NEMA 3RX minimum. Gutters or wireways installed within 100-feet of cooling towers, at kitchen or food preparation areas, and natatorium, spa or therapy pool areas shall be of 304 stainless steel NEMA 4X construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide gutters and wireways only where specified or required. Use of gutters and wireways shall be kept to a minimum.

B. Finishing: Remove burrs and sharp edges of gutters and wireways wherever they could be injurious to conductor insulation or jacket.

C. Installation: Install gutters and wireways where shown or required, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, NEC, NECA "Standard of Installation," and with recognized industry practices to ensure that the gutters and wireways comply with the specified requirements. Comply with requirements of NEMA and the NEC pertaining to installation of electrical gutters.

D. Grounding: Electrically ground gutters and wireways to ensure continuous electrical conductivity. Provide equipment grounding conductor.

E. Conductors:
   1. Complete gutter and wireway installation before starting the installation of conductors.
   2. Provide sufficient space to permit access for installing, splicing, and maintaining the conductors.

F. A maximum of 12 conduits containing branch circuits shall be allowed to be installed in any gutter or wireway.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 50

FIRESTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide firestop as required, and as specified. Refer to Architectural drawings for all fire and smoke rated partitions, walls, floors, etc.

B. Types: Firestop required for the project includes smokestop.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Firestops shall be UL labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Nelson

B. 3M (Minnesota Mining Manufacturing)

C. Hilti

D. Specified Technologies, Inc.

E. Metacaulk

2.2 MATERIAL AND COMPONENTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide firestop manufacturer's standard materials and components as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for installation.

2.3 FIRESTOP

A. Conduits: Provide a soft, permanently flexible sealant for 1-1/2 to 2 hour rated fireproofing for steel conduits (up to 4" diameter).

B. Low Voltage Cables, Fiber Optic Cable and Innerduct: Provide Specified Technologies, Inc. EZ-Path single, double, or triple pathways as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRESTOPS

A. General: Install firestops in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and industry practices to ensure that the firestops comply with requirements. Comply with UL and NFPA standards for the installation of firestops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 19 13

COMBINATION MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Motor controller work as required, scheduled and specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Schneider Electric - Square D

B. ABB-General Electric Co.

C. Siemens

D. Eaton

2.2 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. General: Combination motor controllers shall consist of an integrally mounted, thermal magnetic or magnetic only circuit breaker disconnect or fused disconnect switch as specified in Section 26 24 25. Magnetic, full voltage non-reversing (FVNR) or two speed controller as required, in a heavy duty type, dead front enclosure, surface-mounted; size and number of poles as required. Controllers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with NEMA Standards. Refer to Division 23 for Variable Frequency Inverter furnished by Division 23, installed by Division 26. Minimum controller size shall be NEMA Size 1.

B. Contacts: Magnetic controller contacts shall be silver alloy, and not require any filing, dressing, or cleaning for the life of the controller.

C. Operating Coils: Operating coils shall be 120V, pressure molded and designed so that accidental exposure to excessive voltage up to 480V will not damage the coil. Design controller so that when a coil fails due to over voltage, the controller shall open, and not freeze in the closed position.

D. Overload Relays: Controllers shall have manual-reset, trip-free, solid state, overload relays in each phase conductor. Three phase FVNR controllers shall have three overload relays. Single-phase FVNR controllers shall have an overload relay in each ungrounded conductor. Two speed, full-voltage magnetic controllers shall have overload relays for all six ungrounded conductors. Overload relays shall not be field-convertible from manual to automatic reset. Provide reset button located in front cover to reset all overload relays.

E. LED Pilot Lights: Provide 30.5mm run and stop pilot lights for all motor controllers. Furnish additional pilot lights for motor controllers as shown. Provide FAST and SLOW pilot lights for two-speed controllers. Pilot lights shall be mounted in the controller enclosure cover. Pilot lights shall be operated from an interlock on the motor controllers, and not be wired across the operating coil.

Green - Stop
Red - Run
Yellow - Slow
Blue - Fast

F. Controls: Controllers shall have 30.5mm HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC switches. Provide for FAST-

SLOW, REMOTE-LOCAL speed selection from HVAC control system for two-speed controllers. Two-speed controllers shall have deceleration relays between fast and slow speeds. Coordinate motor controller controls with the requirements of Division 23. Motor controller controls shall be mounted in the controller enclosure cover. Control switches shall be un-keyed rotary switches.

G. Control Power: A single phase control power transformer shall be included with each controller for 120V control power. The primary shall be connected to the line side of the motor controller through two fuses; the secondary shall have one leg fused and one leg grounded. Arrange transformer terminals so that wiring to terminals is not located above the transformer.

H. Auxiliary Contacts: Each controller shall have two normally open and two normally closed nonconvertible auxiliary contact in addition to the number of contacts required for the holding interlock and control wiring. One or more additional auxiliary contacts can be field installed without removing existing wiring, or removing the controller from its enclosure.

I. Phase Failure Monitors: Provide a 3-phase failure monitor for each motor controller. Monitor on any or all phases, for phase reversal from A-B-C sequence, under/over voltage, and phase failure. Provide adjustable relay for trip range. Provide automatic reset upon restoration of power to all phases. Where solid state overload relays provide this specified requirement, separate phase failure relays may be omitted.

J. Unit Wiring: Unit shall be completely pre-wired to terminals to eliminate any interior field wiring except for: connection of power supply conductors to switch line side terminals; motor leads to the controller load side terminals; and control conductors to holding coil terminals.

K. Enclosure:
1. Motor Controllers installed in indoor locations shall be NEMA 1 heavy duty enclosures unless shown otherwise.
2. Motor Controllers installed at kitchen and food preparation locations, hose down areas, cooling towers, exterior locations, and in other corrosive areas shall be NEMA 4X, Type 316 stainless steel.

L. Minimum interrupting rating shall be 35KAIC.

2.3 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. General: Manual motor controllers shall consist of an integral controller and overload protection in a common enclosure, surface mounted. Size and number of poles shall be as shown and required with pilot light.

B. Manual Motor Controller: Manual motor controller with overload protection, 1 HP maximum, 115 or 230V.

C. Enclosures:
1. Manual motor controllers installed in indoor locations shall be NEMA 1 heavy duty enclosures unless shown otherwise.
2. Manual motor controllers installed at kitchen and food preparation locations, hose down areas, cooling towers, exterior locations, and in other corrosive areas shall be NEMA 4X, Type 316 stainless steel.

D. Disconnect Switch: For self-protected motors where one pole toggle motor control switch is allowed, the switch shall be horsepower rated and as specified for toggle switches in Section 26 27 73.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. General: Install combination motor controllers where required or indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of the NEC and NECA Standard of Installation, and industry practices. Do not install motor controllers above ceilings. Do not install motor controllers on roofs.

B. Overloads: Install overload relays with manual reset in each phase of motor controller. Overload adjustable settings shall be based on actual motor nameplate full load amps. Field verify nameplate full load amps and adjust all relay settings accordingly.
   1. Set overcurrent at motor service factor x motor nameplate FLA
   2. Set high voltage trip to 8.3 percent above nominal voltage
   3. Set undercurrent trip to four automatic restarts
   4. Set all other trips to zero auto restarts
   5. Phase Failure Relay: Adjust phase failure relay to 10 percent over voltage and 10 percent under voltage.

C. Coordination: Motor controllers shall be provided to coordinate with motors furnished by Division 23. Motor controller controls shall be provided to coordinate with controls specified in Division 23.

D. Supports: Provide individual and combination motor controllers with galvanized angle or other suitable supports if mounting on wall or other rigid surface is impractical. Controllers shall not be supported by conduit alone. Where motor controllers are mounted on equipment served, the switch shall not inhibit removal of any service panels or interfere with any required access areas. Manual motor controllers shall be installed plumb and aligned in the plane of the wall where they are installed.

E. Identify each motor controller as specified in Section 26 05 00.

F. Where motor controllers are indicated to be installed as part of a Motor Control Center, refer to the Motor Control Center specification.

3.2 TESTING

A. Provide the field services of the manufacturer to provide initial programming of all variable functions, start-up and commissioning of each motor controller.

B. Pre-Energization Check: Check motor controllers for continuous circuits and short circuits.

C. Post Hook-Up Test: After wire and cable hook-ups, energize motor controller to show it functions as specified.

D. Provide thermal infrared scan of the combination motor controllers rated 200 Amps or larger under full load prior to testing / maintenance and modifications and of the modified and new switchboard sections after construction as directed and witnessed by Owner. Make corrections as needed as soon as possible as directed by the Owner. Repeat the scan at the 11-month prior to closeout, and make corrections prior to closeout. Provide digital video documentation with test results for comparison between prior condition and post construction modifications and future tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 30

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Fuse work as shown and scheduled, and as specified.

B. Types: Fuses required for the project include the following:
1. 250 volt current limiting fuses
2. 600 volt current limiting fuses

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products produced by Bussman or Littlefuse.

2.2 CURRENT LIMITING FUSES - 600 VOLTS AND LESS

A. General: Provide 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity (AIC) current-limiting fuses of the current ratings shown and voltage rating equal to or greater than the voltage at the point of application.

B. Types:
1. Fuses in circuits supplying individual motors, groups of motors, or loads including motors, 600 amperes or less, shall be UL Class RK1 or Class J, time delay fuses, Bussman LPS-RK (600V) LPJ-SP (600V), LPN-RK (250V).
2. Fuses in circuits supplying individual motors, groups of motors, or loads including motors, 601 to 4000 amperes, shall be UL Class L time delay fuses, Bussman KRPC "HI-CAP".
3. Fuses in circuits supplying other than motor loads, 600 amperes or less, shall be UL Class RK1, time delay fuses, Bussman LPS-RK (600V), LPN-RK (250V).
4. Fuses supplying surge protection devices (SPD) shall be surge rated for use with SPD devices.

2.3 SPARE FUSES

A. General: Provide spare fuses in the amount of 10% of each type and size installed, but not less than 3 spares of a specific size and type. Deliver to the Owner at the time of project acceptance. Fuses shall be encased in a labeled steel enclosure with padlock provision, to be wall mounted where directed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fuses in fuse holders immediately before energizing of the circuit where the fuses are installed. Fuses shall not be installed and shipped with equipment.

B. Labels: Place fuse identification labels, showing fuse size and type installed, inside the cover of each switch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 73

LINE VOLTAGE WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide wiring device work as shown, scheduled, indicated, and specified. Low voltage and/or digital control switches required for lighting controls and lighting control systems shall be as specified and required for the low voltage and / or digital control lighting system. Refer to drawings or other specification sections for low voltage / digital lighting control systems. Cover plates for lighting control systems shall be as specified in this section unless specifically required otherwise by the low voltage / digital control device bulkhead or form factor.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Label: Wiring devices shall be UL labeled.

B. NEMA Standard WD1 and WD6.

C. Fed. Spec. WC596, W-S-896

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Mark up a complete copy of the specification section for the product to indicate a) acknowledgement of the specification requirement (Comply), or b) acknowledgement that the particular specification requirement does not apply to this specific project (Not Applicable) or, c) acknowledgement that the specification requirement cannot be made or that a variance is being submitted for review to the Architect/Engineer/Owner (Does Not Comply, Explanation:) Do not submit an outline form of compliance, submit a complete copy of the specification section with the product data.

B. Submit a sample of each style and color of 120-Volt duplex receptacle and each 120/277- Volt switch with related cover plate. Attach plate to wiring device and label back side of plate with job description with permanent black marker.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data sheet for each style of device and plate on the project.

D. Submit drawings of plans, elevation and sections of receptacles and outlets in casework, cabinetwork and built-in place furniture. Coordinate dimensions with millwork shop drawings and related architectural drawing series.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Toggle switches, straight blade and twist lock devices, interior cover plates:
   1. Leviton
   2. Hubbell
   3. Pass and Seymour
   4. Eaton

B. Dimming
   1. Leviton
   2. Lutron

2.2 WIRING DEVICE COLOR

A. Device color shall be gray except 20A, 125V receptacles and toggle wall switches which are directly supplied from an emergency source shall be red, and heavy duty 30 Amp and larger simplex devices which shall be black in color where the building standard color is not available. Provide equivalent hospital grade devices where red is not available in grade specified. Verify with Owner / Architect prior to submitting for approval. Color change kits as required for dimming switches. Low voltage lighting control devices specified elsewhere shall match the line voltage wiring device color specified in this section.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Industrial grade tamper resistant smooth face duplex receptacles, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, with ground connection and poles internally connected to mounting yoke, with metal mounting straps, locking plug-tail or back and side wired with screw type terminals, NEMA indicated, (X=color designation).
   1. 20A, 125V duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #5362-SGX
   2. 20A, 125V isolated ground duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #5362-IGX
   3. 20A, 125V ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) NEMA #5-20R weather and tamper resistant: Leviton #G5362-WTX
   4. 20A, 125V weather resistant (WR), tamper resistant: Leviton #TWR20-GY
   5. 20A, 125V plug load control, split circuit marked for “controlled”, tamper resistant: Leviton #TDR20-S1G
   6. 15A, with 20A feed-through, NEMA #5-15R, 125V duplex, arc fault (AFCI), tamper resistant: Leviton #AFTR1-HGX

B. Heavy-Duty Simplex: Single heavy-duty type receptacles, with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, with metal mounting straps, back or side wiring, black molded phenolic compound.
   1. 15-60A, 125-250V, straight blade, NEMA configuration as indicated or as required by Owner.
   2. 15-50A, 125-480V, twist lock, NEMA configuration as indicated or as required by Owner.

C. Hospital grade receptacles, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, with ground connection and poles internally connected to mounting yoke, with metal mount straps, locking plug-tail or back and side wired with screw type terminals, molded phenolic compound, NEMA configuration indicated.
   1. 20A, 125V grounded duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #8300-X
   2. 20A, 125V isolated ground duplex NEMA #5-20R: Leviton #8300-LIG (orange)
   3. 20A, 125V ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) with indicator light: Leviton NEMA 5-20R-8898-HGX
   4. 20A/125V Tamper Resistant Duplex NEMA 5-20R: Leviton 8300-SGX

D. USB 2-port charger / tamper-resistant with 125-Volt receptacles:
   1. USB type A/C, 1 type A and 1 type C port, 5.1A 5.0VDC charging. 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R: Leviton #T5833-HGX
   2. USB A, 2 type A ports, 5.1A 5.0VDC charging. 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R: Leviton #T5832-HGX

E. USB 4-port charger:
   1. USB type A+C, 2 type A ports and 2 type C ports. 5.0A 5.0VDC charging. Hubbell #USB4ACX.
   2. USB type A, 4 type A ports. 5.0A 5.0VDC charging. Hubbell #USB4X.

2.4 WALL SWITCHES

A. Toggle: Industrial grade flush toggle switches, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equipped with plaster ears, switch handle, back and side-wired screw terminals.

1. Single-pole, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1221-2X
2. Double pole 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1222-2X
3. Three-way, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1223-2X
4. Four-way, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1224-2G
5. Pilot light single-pole, 120/277V, 20A switch: Leviton #1221-PL
6. Momentary, 120/277V, 20A, single-pole double throw, center off: Hubbell only, #HBL 1557G

B. Toggle key operated switch (verify manufacture and key type with Owner prior to construction).
1. Single-pole, 120/277V, 20A key operated switch: Hubbell HBL #1221GY
2. Two-pole, 120/277, 20A key operated, Hubbell HBL #1222GY
3. Three-way, 120/277V, 20A key operated switch: Hubbell HBL #1223GY
4. Four-way, 120/277V, 20A key operated switch: Hubbell HBL #1224GY
5. Momentary, single pole double throw, center off, 20A key switch: Hubbell #HBL 1557LG.
6. Key: Hubbell #HBL 1209. Key switches shall be keyed alike to match the Owner's standard key system. Coordinate with Owner.

B. Rotary key operated switch (verify manufacturer and keying with Owner prior to construction).
1. Single-pole, 120/277V, 20A key operated switch: Leviton #1221-KL
2. Two-pole, 120/277, 20A key operated, Leviton #1222-2KL.
3. Three-way, 120/277V, 20A key operated switch: Leviton #1223-3KL
4. Four-way, 120/277V, 20A key operated switch: Leviton #1224-4KL
5. Key switches shall be all keyed alike to match the Owner's standard key system. Leviton #WS-35 or as otherwise directed by Owner.

2.5 WALL DIMMERS

A. Wall Box Dimmers: Self-contained, wall box mounted, linear slide square law dimmers with ON/OFF switch. Dimmers shall operate continuously at rated load in an ambient temperature up to 40°C and an input of 100 to 277V. Heat sink fins may be removed only as approved by Owner / Engineer for narrow ganging after applying de-rating.
1. Single-pole, 120/277V, 1000/2308 Watt incandescent / magnetic low voltage: Leviton #AWSMT-MBW.
2. Single-pole, 120/277V, 1500/3463 Watt incandescent / magnetic low voltage, 2-gang heat sink: Leviton #AWSMT-MCW.
3. Single-pole, 120/277V, 1920/4432-Watt LED / fluorescent 0-10V dc, 75 mA current sink: Leviton #AWSMT-7DW.
4. Three, four- or five-way remote switch: Leviton #AWSRT-00W.
5. Color change kit as required.

2.6 GFCI – GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER, BLANK FACE

A. 20A, 125V, GFCI, switch rated, blank face feed through, Hubbell #GFBF20GYL, gray finish, stainless steel cover plate black laser engraved with device protected, (example: DRINKING FOUNTAIN GFCI).

2.7 INTERIOR WALL COVER PLATES AND FASTENERS

A. Type 302 non-magnetic stainless-steel with satin finish (also required for wall box device cover plates for low voltage and digital lighting controls specified elsewhere).

B. Cover plate laser plate engraving for device identification (other than low voltage lighting controls).
1. Provide laser cover plate engraving with black filling for all wiring devices indicating panelboard name, circuit, and voltage.
2. Wiring devices connected to emergency/stand-by generator or inverter shall include the

word “EMERGENCY”.

3. Text orientation shall be upright, readable from left to right when cover plate is installed.
4. Remotely located lighting switches shall also indicate the room or area and zone controlled by each switch. Coordinate specific wording with Owner/Architect.
5. Blank face GFCI cover plates shall also intuitively indicate the load or equipment served, device, or area protected downstream (“EDF” for drinking fountains, “RM RECEPTS”, “HOOD RECEPTS”, “VENDING”, “REFRIG”, etc.) For other loads, Owner/Architect shall determine name plate wording.

2.8 EXTERIOR COVER PLATES

A. Thomas & Betts CK Series, cast aluminum standard depth, locking mount, while-in-use, wet location, universal configuration.
   1. Vertical mount receptacle: #CKSUV
   2. Horizontal mount receptacle: #CKMU
   3. Two-gang: #2CKU
   4. 30-60 Amp Devices: #CKLSUV

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Cover plates for receptacles and toggle switches shall be of the same manufacturer throughout unless otherwise noted.
   1. Key switches and keys shall be as specified and also as approved by Owner.
   2. Submit samples for each specified toggle switch and duplex receptacle color to Architect.

B. Install wiring devices where shown and as required, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of NEC, and in accordance with industry practices. Do not install devices until wall construction and wiring is completed.

C. Install receptacles and switches only in electrical boxes that are clean, free from building materials, debris, and similar matter.

D. Install wiring devices plumb and aligned in the plane of the wall, floor, ceiling or equipment rack.

E. Install switches in boxes on the strike side of doors as hung. Install so the up position will close the circuit or will be the highest level of illumination. Where more than one switch is in the same location, install switches in a multi-gang box with a single cover plate.

F. Provide a cover plate for every wiring device and blank cover plates for unused rough-in-only boxes that matches the building standard. Fasten all plates outdoors with type 302 Allen Head "tamper-proof" screws.

G. Mounting heights of all wiring devices shall comply with local accessibility standards and local codes, except where wiring devices are indicated for special purpose and access is only required by maintenance or service personnel.

H. Refer to Architectural drawing and elevations, etc. for exact location of wiring devices. Coordinate location of all wiring devices with other trades, specialty items, and millwork and resolve all conflicts prior to rough-in. Field coordinate exact mounting location with all trades to avoid and resolve conflicts during construction.

I. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains/coolers and bottle fill stations below equipment so that the receptacle is accessible and concealed as much as practical from public view by the

equipment open cowling so that the receptacle remain readily accessible. For dual level basin equipment, locate receptacle under the upper basin.

J. Provide convenience outlet receptacle within 25-feet of all new electrically operated mechanical equipment.

K. Where exterior receptacles are intended for continuous use, mount in horizontal position with while in use cover plate. (Exterior electric drinking fountains, ice makers, ice storage bins, landscape lighting low voltage transformers, seasonal decorative lighting, etc.)

L. Install wall box dimmers to achieve full rating specified after de-rating for ganging as recommended by manufacturer.

M. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimming switches.

N. Install receptacles with grounding pole down, except in any of the following conditions where the grounding pole shall be installed in the up position: healthcare occupancies, if required by local AHJ, if required by Owner's construction standards or if directed by Owner or Architect. If installed horizontally, install with neutral pole on top.

O. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

P. Provide pigtail to each receptacle and each switch. Neutral and phase conductors shall be installed using side or rear entry lugs only. Do not wrap conductors around screw terminals. Tighten all screws and lugs as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. All receptacles and switches shall have a minimum of two wraps of Scotch 33 or equivalent tape around terminal screws.

R. Provide toggle switch within sight of all trap primers, circulation pumps, 120-Volt motors and motorized equipment to serve as the equipment disconnect switch.

3.2 GROUND FAULT PROTECTION FOR PERSONELL

A. When GFCI personnel protection receptacles are not commercially available or cannot be installed at a readily accessible location or indicated otherwise on the drawings, GFCI personnel protection shall be provided by a remote blank face GFCI wiring device or by an up-stream GFCI receptacle that also provides downstream GFCI protection and located in a readily accessible location. When branch circuit breaker device with integral GFCI protection is required or specified, it shall be within the manufacture's recommended distance limitations of the connected receptacle(s) or load(s) for proper GFCI personnel protection at the farthest outlet.

B. GFCI personal protection locations include but are not limited to the following:
   1. For other than dwelling units: All single phase 125-250-Volt (150-Volts to ground or less) receptacles 50-Amperes or less, and all three phase 125-250-Volt (150-Volts to ground or less) receptacles 100-Ampres or less in the locations indicated below.
   2. Dwelling units: All single phase 125-250-Volt receptacles installed in the following locations indicated below.
   3. Provide personnel GFCI protection as indicated above in the following locations and all additional locations as required by the NEC.
      a. Outdoors (with exceptions for not readily accessible receptacles with dedicated branch circuits for snow melting, deicing, pipeline/vessel heat receptacles. Provide these loads with 30mA EGFI circuit breaker protection).
      b. Bathrooms/toilets/restrooms
      c. Janitors/custodial closets and mop sinks.
      d. Laundry areas
      e. Parking structures, service garages, garages and accessory buildings

f. Basements, crawl spaces (including 120-Volt lighting)
g. Within 6-feet of all water sources including sinks, mop-sinks, lavatories, bathtubs, shower stalls, faucets, eye wash stations, emergency shower stations
h. Indoor damp and wet locations
i. Locker rooms
j. Indoor swimming pools and natatoriums areas and adjacent corridor/hall convenience receptacle outlets located within 25-feet of all access doors.
k. Non-dwelling unit therapeutic tubs/pools/whirlpool areas and adjacent corridor/hall convenience receptacle outlets located within 25-feet of all access doors.
l. Receptacles serving dwelling unit kitchen counter tops
m. Vending machines
n. Elevators, dumb waiters, escalators, moving sidewalks: receptacles in pits, hoist ways, well ways or those mounted on the cars of elevators and dumb waiters.
o. Electric vehicle charging equipment.
p. All receptacles serving kitchen or food preparation counter tops.
q. Automotive vacuum machines
r. Drinking water fountains/coolers and bottle fill stations
s. Corded high-pressure spray washing machines
t. Tire inflation machines
u. Dish washers
v. Receptacles at end of cord reels or drop cords.
w. Boat houses, boat hoist, and all pier/dock receptacles and lighting (excludes shore power that requires GFPE).
x. Central plant, mechanical rooms and electrical rooms
y. Wood, metal, or other material fabrication or vocational training shops.
z. Receptacles that serve educational science and science prep room counter tops.

C. Where a GFCI protected receptacle outlet is required or indicated behind vending machine, refrigerators or other equipment, provide remote GFCI blank face in same room as protected receptacle and at a readily accessible location with standard receptacle outlet behind equipment. Refrigerators shall be GFCI protected only where located within 6-feet of power cord distance from the edge of a sink to the surface of the refrigerator.

D. Unless indicated otherwise, locate blank face GFCI device near light switches at same height as light switches or ganged with the light switch. Provide GFCI protection for all receptacle outlets located below 42-inches in all infant through 2-year old day care and similar areas designated for occupancy by infant through 2-year old day care occupants so the GFCI device can easily be intentionally tripped or tested and reset.

E. Provide branch circuit breaker 30mA (EDP) or 100mA (EPE) equipment protection for utilization equipment as required by the NEC and where indicated on the drawings.

3.3 TESTING

A. Before energizing, check for continuity of circuits, short circuits, and grounding connections.

B. After energizing, check wiring devices to demonstrate proper operation and receptacles for correct polarization, voltage and phase orientation if intended 3-phase equipment is phase orientation dependent for proper motor rotation or operation.

C. Test each individual GFCI receptacle and all downstream receptacles protected by an upstream GFCI device with simulated ground fault tester, make corrections as necessary.

D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 00

SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The Surge Protection Device (SPD) covered under this section includes service entrance type surge protection devices suitable for use as Type 1 or Type 2 Devices per UL1449 5th Edition, applied to the line or load side of the utility feed inside the facility. SPDs shall be connected in parallel with the facility's wiring system. The unit shall be manufactured in the USA by a qualified manufacturer of suppression filter system equipment, which has been engaged in the commercial design and manufacture of such products for a minimum of five years.

B. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified and required to finish and install surge protection devices.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standard: Comply with the latest edition of the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise stated in this document:
   1. UL 1449 Fifth Edition
   2. ANSI/IEEE C62.41, Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
   3. ANSI/IEEE C62.45, Guide for Surge Testing for equipment connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
   4. IEEE 1100 Emerald Book.
   5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 70 (NEC), 75, and 78).
   6. UL 1283 – Electromagnetic Interference Filters

B. When requested for verification, provide copies of the following:
   1. Copies of actual let through voltage data in the form of oscilloscope results for both ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 (combination wave) and B3 (Ring wave) tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C6245.
   2. Copies of test reports from a recognized independent testing laboratory, capable of producing 200kA surge current waveforms, verifying the suppressor components can survive published surge current rating on both a per mode and per phase basis using the ANSI/IEEE C62.41 impulse waveform C3 (8 x 20 microsecond, 20kV/10kA). Test data on an individual module is not acceptable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings complete with all technical information for specific unit dimensions, let through voltage data, detailed installation instructions, maintenance manual, and wiring configuration.

B. Provide detailed marked-up copy of this specification with line-by-line compliance or exception statements to all provisions of this specification.

C. Copies of Manufacturer’s catalog data, technical information and specifications on equipment.

D. Copies of documentation stating that the Surge Protection Device is listed from a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (UL, ETL, etc.) and are tested and multi-listed to UL 1449 5th Edition and UL 1283.

F. Copy of warranty statement clearly establishing the terms and conditions to the building/facility owner/operator.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum 20-year warranty for high and very high exposure SPDs. Very high exposure unit warranties shall include exposure to temporary extended over-voltage conditions. Provide a minimum 15-year warranty for all medium exposure SPDs, and a minimum 10-year warranty for all other SPDs for parts from date of substantial completion against failure. Contractor shall assist the Owner with manufacturer warranty registration.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURER

A. Low exposure, minimum 10-year parts warranty, minimum 50k Amps per mode, 100k Amps per phase, Type 1 and Type 2.
   1. Recessed mount panelboard extension with brushed stainless-steel front:
      a. ACT Communications:471- ###V-050-SS-F-PB flush series.
      b. ABB Current Technology PX3-050-VVV- #X-SF-X-F- # series.
      c. SST Southern Tier Technologies T45-VVVV-50-AWAJ2-C-RKSS (stainless steel front).
      d. PSP H#C200-04NT1-H4-FMCSS series (stainless steel front).
      e. SSI Surge Suppression, Inc. CSMx12-FMPxSS series.
   2. Branch panelboard surface mounted:
      a. ACT Communications 455 series.
      b. ABB Current Technology CG3 60 series.
      c. SST Southern Tier Technologies T45-VVVV-50AWAJ2-C
      d. PSP H#C200-04NT1 series
      d. SSI Surge Suppression, Inc. CSMx12 series.

B. Medium exposure, minimum 15-year parts warranty, minimum 120k Amps per mode, 240k Amps per phase, Type 2.
   1. ACT Communications 471 series.
   2. ABB Current Technology CGP3 125 series.
   3. SST Southern Tier Technologies T45-VVVV-120A series
   4. PSP H#C200-04NT1 series
   5. SSI Surge Suppression, Inc. CSMx24 series

C. High exposure, minimum 20-year parts warranty, minimum 200k Amps per mode, 400k Amps per phase, Type 2 SPD.
   1. ACT Communications 471 x200 series.
   2. ABB Current Technology TG3 200 series.
   3. SST Southern Tier Technologies T45-VVVV-200A series
   4. PSP H#C200-04NT1 series
   5. SSI Surge Suppression, Inc. CHLxM series.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS / ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Declared Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) shall be greater than 115 percent of the nominal system operating voltage and in compliance with test and evaluation procedures outlined in the nominal discharge surge current test of UL1449, section 37.7.3. MCOV values claimed based on the component's value or on the 30-minute 115% overvoltage test in UL1449 will not be accepted.

B. Unit shall have not more than 10% deterioration or degradation of the UL1449, Voltage Protection

Rating (VPR) due to repeated surges.

C. Protection Modes SVR (6kV, 500A) and UL1449 VPR (6kV, 3kA) for grounded WYE/delta and High Leg Delta circuits with voltages of (480Y/277), (208Y/120), (600Y/347). 3-Phase, 4 wire circuits, (120/240) split phase shall be as follows and comply with test procedures outlined in UL1449: Values Depicted are based on a system Without Disconnect / With Disconnect

System Voltage	Mode	MCOV	UL 1449 VPR Rating
120/240	L-N	150	700/1200
120/208	L-G	150	700/1200
	N-G	0	900/1200
	L-L	300	1000/1200
277/480	L-N	320	1000/1200
	L-G	320	1200/1200
	N-G	0	1200/1500
	L-L	550	1800/1800

D. Electrical Noise Filter- each unit shall include a high-performance EMI/RFI noise rejection filter. Noise attenuation for electric noise shall be as follows using the MIL-STD-220A insertion loss test method.
1. 14 dB from 10 kHz to 1 MHz.

E. Each Unit shall provide the following features:
1. Phase Indicator lights easily visible in high ambient light conditions, Form C dry contacts, counter and audible alarm.
2. Field testable while installed.
3. High performance interconnecting cable for hard wired non-pigtail units.
4. The UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) shall be permanently affixed to the SPD unit.
5. The UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Surge Current Rating shall be 20kA
6. The SCCR rating of the SPD shall be 200kAIC without requiring an upstream protection device for safe operation.
7. The unit shall be listed as a Type 2 SPD per UL1449.
8. Power wiring: SPD shall be equipped for hard wiring and shall have mechanical lugs that can accept up to #2 AWG wire on High and Very High Exposure units and up to #6 on Medium and Low Exposure units.

2.3 POWER CABLES FOR CONNECTION

A. Power wiring: Conductors between all high and very-high SPDs and switchgear shall be high performance interconnect system “Low Z Cable” cables with Ultra Low impedance characteristics at 10kHz and above.

B. High Performance Low Impedance cable for hard wired SPDs shall be #6 AWG minimum for Very High, High, and Medium Exposure SPDs and #10 AWG minimum for Low Exposure SPDs. Low exposure pig tail units shall utilize the factory provided cables, cut to shortest and straightest run, without splices, wiring through conduit nipple only.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. The unit shall be installed as close as practical to the facility's wiring system in accordance with applicable national/local electrical codes and the manufacturer's recommended installation

instructions. Connection shall be with high performance, low impedance cables in conduit and shall not be any longer than necessary, avoiding unnecessary bends. Minimum wire size and overcurrent protection device for disconnect shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Units specified for lighting and appliance panel boards as panelboard extensions (EGPE) shall be mounted directly above or below the first section of the panel board it is protecting. Any other mounting location will not be acceptable and shall be corrected, without exception, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Units specified for panelboards, switchboards, or motor control centers shall be mounted directly above or adjacent to the panelboard, switchboard or motor control center using unistrut supports secured to structure as required. Conduit length between power distribution panelboard or switchboard shall be less than two inches. Mounting above equipment is not acceptable.

D. Overcurrent device and conductors for devices shall be the maximum recommended by the manufacturer. Manufacturer's recommendations shall prevail over the information given in the plans and specifications.

E. Provide recessed mounted panelboard extension type enclosures for devices protecting recessed panelboards. Enclosure front shall match panelboard front material and finish. Provide brushed stainless-steel front at kitchens and food processing areas.

3.2 UNIT SELECTION BASED ON EXPOSURE LEVEL

A. (SPDH) Provide high exposure SPDs for the following new electrical equipment or where indicated:
1. Service entrance rated above 800 Amps.
2. Switchboards located outside.

B. (SPDM): Provide medium exposure SPDs at the following new electrical equipment or where indicated:
1. Service entrance rated 401 - 800 Amps.
2. Panelboards above 600 Amps.
3. Motor control centers.
4. Non-service entrance switchboards.

C. (SPDL): Provide low exposure SPDs at the following new electrical equipment or where indicated:
1. Service entrance rated 400 Amps and below.
2. Panelboards 600 Amps and below.

3.3 TESTING

A. Factory Trained Representative shall provide start-up to include initial verification of proper installation, shortest cable connection, and initiate factory warranty. The technician will be required to do the following as a minimum:
1. Verify the installation follows applicable national / local electrical codes related to SPDs and the manufacturer's Installation, Operation and Maintenance Instructions and recommendations.
2. Verify overcurrent device rating.
2. Verify all wiring connections and installation conforms to manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Record information for each product installed and include in O&M Manual

B. A copy of the Factory diagnostic test report and written approval of the installation shall be included with the Electrical Operating and Maintenance Manual. The Contractor shall make all

adjustments, changes, corrections, etc. as required by the Factory Trained Representative so that the installation follows the manufacturer's installation and operation instructions without additional charge to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 46 00

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide all detailed engineering, documentation, materials and devices, installation, calibration, software programming and check-out necessary for a complete and fully operational fire detection and alarm system in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Supply, install and connect all hardware necessary to provide a complete and operational fire detection and alarm system.
2. Supply, install and wire all field hardware, fire alarm control panel, power supplies, power circuits, alarm initiating devices, audible and visual alarm devices, auxiliary control relays, signal initiating and signaling devices, conduits, wires, fittings and all accessories required for the system to perform as specified as required.
3. Supply, install, debug and test all software required to provide all software functions described in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications.
4. Coordinate the work specified under this Section with other trades and contractors to assure a complete and fully operational system.
5. The existing fire alarm system shall remain fully functional until the new fire alarm system is accepted by the AHJ and Owner. Remove the existing fire alarm system in its entirety including all wiring after the new fire alarm system is accepted by the AHJ and Owner.

B. The intent of fire detection and alarm system work is specified in this section and indicated on the drawings. The installing contractor shall design and provide a complete system, meeting the requirement of this specification. The Contractor shall provide all fire alarm and initiation devices required for a complete system acceptable to all governing authorities. Provide proper spacing and coverage of all devices.

C. Expand existing system for code required coverage of mechanical upgrades.

1.2 CODES / STANDARDS / REFERENCES (LATEST EDITIONS)

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 13 Systems, Installation
2. NFPA 17 Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
4. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.
5. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Fire Windows
6. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
7. NFPA 92A Smoke Control Systems
8. NFPA 101 Life Safety code.
9. NFPA 105 Smoke Control Door Assemblies
10. NFPA 2001 Fire Extinguishing Systems, Clean Agent

B. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1. 217 Single and Multiple Station Smoke Detectors.
2. 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Services.
3. 864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Services, 9th Edition.
4 864 Transient protection

5. 1480 Speakers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
6. UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.
7. UL Electrical Construction Materials Directory.

C. Factory Mutual P7825 Approval Guide

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

E. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

G. Electronic Industries Association (EIA-232-C): Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Communication Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.

H. Requirements of American Disabilities Act (Public Law 101-336).

I. Local Accessibility Standards

J. State Fire Marshall or Requirements of Local Authorities having Jurisdiction

K. State Insurance Code

L. International Building Code Adopted by Local Authority Having Jurisdiction

M. Local & State Building Codes

N. In addition, the above requirements, comply with all local codes. Where discrepancies exist between codes, drawings or specifications, the more stringent requirement shall prevail. Installation shall be subject to approval, inspection and test of applicable regulatory agencies.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S, PLANNER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as the manufacturer's principle products, the equipment and material of the type and design specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least 5 years.

B. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation on three installations of similar size, type and design as this project, for approximately 3 years.

C. Manufacturer shall submit at the time of bid a list of installations where the products have been in operation.

D. The installing contractor shall have been actively engaged in the business of designing, selling, installing, and servicing fire alarm systems for at least ten (10) years.

E. The entire Fire Detection and Alarm System shall be installed by an authorized representative of the Fire Alarm Manufacturer and certified by the manufacturer to distribute, sell, and install the specified fire alarm and smoke detection system. Include all components, elements, and testing and acceptance procedures.

F. If the submitted system is being supplied by an authorized distributor of the equipment manufacturer, the distributor shall have been actively engaged in the sale, installation and service of the type of system proposed for this project for a minimum of 10 years.

G. Any proposed installer who cannot show evidence of such qualifications may be rejected. The

services of a technician provided and certified by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided to supervise the installation and tests of the system.

H. Furnish evidence there is an experienced and effective service organization, which carries a stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished.

I. The installing contractor shall be licensed by the State Fire Marshall to design, sell, install, and service fire alarm systems as required by the State Insurance Code.

J. The installing contractor shall have on his staff a minimum of two (2) Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent (APS) licensed by the State Fire Marshall's office for such purpose and under whose supervision installation, final connections, and check out will take place as required by the State Insurance Code.

K. The APS shall be a certified NICET Level III state licensed fire alarm planner under whose supervision system design shall take place. In lieu of a NICET certified state licensed fire alarm planner, the contractor or supplier may provide design supervision by a registered professional engineer, who regularly engages in the design of fire alarm systems as required by the Texas Board of Professional Engineers.

L. The installing contractor shall provide 24-hour, 365 days per year emergency service with factory trained, state licensed service technicians.

M. Material shall be new and in perfect condition when installed.

N. Electrical or electronic equipment provided under this Division which has been damaged, exposed to weather, or is, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer otherwise unsuitable because of improper fabrication, storage, or installation, shall be removed and replaced with new equipment, at no additional cost to the owner.

O. Quality Control Assurance:
1. All components of the fire alarm system shall be products of an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed fire alarm manufacturer, and shall bear the UL Label. Partial listing shall not be acceptable.
2. All components of the fire alarm systems shall use the most current technology available.
3. Only new parts shall be installed at the time of initial installation and to repair the system during the warranty period. No reconditioned parts shall be used.
4. All devices shall be tested and certified that they meet or exceed the “Service Life Expectancy Rating” as outlined by UL and NFPA.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to coordinate all requirements surrounding installation of the fire alarm system with all other trades.

B. Contractor shall schedule a pre-construction meeting with Owner/Architect regarding the Fire Detection and Alarm System.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices and functions shall be defined as follows:
1. Alarm Signal: A signal, which signifies a state of emergency requiring immediate action and immediate notification of the Fire Department. These are signals such as:
   a. The operation of a manual station.
   b. The operation of a fire suppression system switch.

2. Pre-Alarm Signal: A signal, which indicates a detection device, has operated. These signals require and immediate response, but do not require immediate notification of the Fire Department.
3. Supervisory Signal: A signal, which signifies the impairment of fire protection system, which may prevent its normal operation.
4. Trouble Signal: A signal, which indicates that a fault, such as an open circuit or ground, has occurred in the system.
5. Alarm Zone: An alarm initiating device or combination of devices connected to a single alarm initiating device circuit.
6. Pre-Alarm Zone: A detector or group of detectors connected to a single detector circuit, which can send an alarm to the central control panel.
7. Supervision Zone: A supervisory signal initiating device or combination of such devices connected to a single supervisory signal circuit.
8. Communication Zone: A fire alarm indicating device or series of devices arranged to visually and/or audibly indicate a fire alarm signal.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall meet with Owner's Fire Alarm System representative prior to submission of formal/final shop drawings to Architect to allow the Owner and Architect to review a preliminary draft copy of the submittal to verify compliance with the specifications and any detailed requirements of the project. After the draft submittal has been reviewed by the Architect / Owner / Engineer, and formal shop drawings have been reviewed by Architect and returned to the Contractor, the required pre-construction meeting shall take place with Owner / Architect / Engineer.

B. Before the final set of shop drawings are submitted to Architect / Engineer, submit drawings to the jurisdictions for approval. All approvals shall be noted on the drawings or by letter from the authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

C. All preliminary and as-built design drawings and supporting documentation shall include: Floor Plan Drawings, riser diagrams, control unit wiring diagrams, point to point wiring diagrams, and typical wiring diagrams as described herein.
1. Name of Owner and Occupant
2. Date
3. Location, including street address.
4. Provide a complete written, item-by-item, line-by-line, specification review stating compliance or deviation in full description.
5. Device Legend
6. Input/output programming matrix
7. Licensed Designer Information – Registered Professional Engineer or Alarm Planning Superintendent (APS)
8. Battery calculations
9. Notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations
10. Floor Plan
    a. Floor identification
    b. Point of compass
    c. Correct graphic scale
    d. All walls and doors
    e. All partitions extending to within 15 percent of ceiling height
    f. Room descriptions
    g. Fire alarm device / component locations
        1) Signal notification devices
        2) Initiation devices
        3) Smoke control systems
        4) Initiation of automatic extinguishing equipment

5) Doors that unlock or close automatically
6) Zone verification for detection devices
7) Fire/Smoke damper control
8) Fire alarm panel location
9) Fire alarm annunciators
10) Control valves to Fire Protection System
11) Duct smoke detectors
12) Supervisory devices
13) Elevator location
14) Elevator recall system location

h. Location of fire alarm primary power connections
i. Location of monitor/control interfaces to other systems
j. Riser locations
k. Methods for compliance with NFPA 72 24.3.13 for survivability (emergency voice systems) as required in NFPA 72 12.4 where applicable.
l. Ceiling height and ceiling construction details
m. Fire alarm system riser diagram
1) General arrangement of the system, in building cross-section
2) Number of risers
3) Type and number of circuits in each riser
4) Type and number of fire alarm components/devices on each circuit, on each floor or level

11. Control unit wiring diagrams shall be provided for all control equipment, power supplies, battery chargers, and annunciators and shall include the following:
a. Identification of control equipment depicted
b. Location(s)
c. All field wiring terminals and terminal identification
d. All indicators and manual controls, including the full text of all labels
e. All field connections to supervising station signaling equipment, releasing equipment, and fire safety control.
f. Typical Wiring Diagram shall be provided for all initiating devices, notification appliances, remote light emitting diodes (LEDs), remote test stations, and end-of-line and power supervisory devices.
12. Complete system bill of material of all hardware components.
13. Detailed system operational description. Any specification differences and deviations shall be clearly noted and marked.
14. Submittal sheets sequentially numbered with the format: sheet number of number total. For example: 1 of 3.
15. Complete set of manufacturer's operating instructions, circuit diagrams and the information necessary for proper installation, operation and maintenance.
16. Manufacturers catalog cut sheets shall be provide for each piece of equipment with the appropriate model or part number highlighted in cases where multiple model numbers or part numbers are shown.
17. Fire detection and alarm system's panel configuration complete with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, and interconnection diagrams.
18. Indicate visual alarm device initial candela setting required for coverage.
19. Sample of proposed graphic/text annunciation.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals. Manual, less as-builts, and sign-off sheets, shall be provided upon completion of the work. Approval of the manual will be required prior to substantial completion.

B. The Operation and Maintenance Manual shall consist of the following:
1. The manual shall include the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each Contractor

installing products, and of the nearest service representative for each product. The manual shall have a Table of Contents and tab sheets. Update manuals to include modifications made during installation, checkout and acceptance. The manual shall include the sections described in the following paragraphs.

2. The Functional Design Section shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. Hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be provided for system operating modes.
3. The Hardware Section shall describe equipment provided, including general description and specifications, installation and checkout procedure, electrical schematics and layout drawings. Alignment and calibration procedures, manufacturer's repair parts list indicating source of supply, interface definition, signal identification and wiring diagrams. Also, include a complete parts list of all components as well as a list of recommended spare parts. The spare parts list shall include, for each item, the manufacturer's name, the model of the part, and serial number, if appropriate, and a physical and electrical description of the part.
4. The Software Section shall describe programming and testing, starting with a system overview and proceeding to a detailed description of each software module, to instruct the user on programming or reprogramming any portion of the system and other information necessary to enable proper system usage.
5. The Operation Section shall provide instructions for operation of the system, including system start-up procedures, use of system and applications software, alarm presentation (where applicable), failure and recovery procedures, preventive maintenance schedule, parameter schedules and sequence definition, and system access requirements.
6. The Maintenance Section shall provide descriptions of maintenance for equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
7. The Shop Drawings section shall include copies of all approved shop drawings and submittal materials updated to "AS BUILT".

1.8 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit detailed "As-Built" drawings. The drawings shall include certified test of the system, testing and acceptance sign-off sheets, and other items specified elsewhere to be performed after initial submission of operation and maintenance manuals, complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as built location of all devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including all deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. The drawings shall be prepared on uniform sized sheets, the same size as the project drawings. The plan drawings shall be 11x17 inch and inserted in the specified Operations and Maintenance Manuals. Provide electronic copies in PDF and Autocad.dwg format.

1.9 OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide a typeset printed or a laser jet printed instruction card mounted behind a lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP). The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer before being posted.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The fire alarm system, including labor and material, shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from the date of substantial

completion. Major components including but not limited to the main fire alarm panel, sub-panels, panel extenders, power supplies and emote annunciators. Any equipment or workmanship shown to be defective shall be repaired, replaced or adjusted during normal working hours at no cost to the owner within 4-hour notification. Any equipment replaced shall be complete with full factory warranty for that part beginning on the date of installation.

B. Repair services and replacement parts for the system to be furnished under this Contract shall be available for a period of ten years after the date of final acceptance. Service during the warranty period shall be provided within four hours after notification and all repairs shall be corrected within 24 hours after notification throughout the warranty specified in this section.

C. The installing contractor shall provide 24 hour, 365 days per year emergency service with factory trained, state licensed service technicians.

D. The equipment manufacturer shall be represented by a local service organization and the name of such shall be furnished to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer.

E. Provide a certified fire alarm test of the complete system no earlier than 30 days prior to the end of the warranty period and correct any and all items to bring the system to an approved status at no cost to the Owner. Clean all smoke detectors and replace all defective parts at no cost to the Owner.

F. Guarantee labor, materials, and equipment provided under this contract against all defects for a period of one year after the date of final acceptance and receipt and approval of "As-Built" drawings and schematics of all equipment.

G. All manufacturer's warranties which extend past final completion shall be fully transferred to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers acceptable contingent upon Products' compliance with the specifications:
   1. Expand existing – contractor shall verify existing system manufacturer and model, and report any obstacles prior to start of project.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System shall be a completely multiplexed addressable fire detection and alarm system, tested and left in first class operating condition. Voice evacuation systems where required or specified, shall have voice alarm notification wherever audible notification is required.

B. The system shall provide communication with initiating and control devices individually. All of these devices shall be individually annunciated at the fire alarm control panel. Annunciation shall include the following conditions for each point:
   1. Alarm
   2. Trouble.
   3. Open
   4. Short
   5. Device missing/failed.

C. System circuits shall be wired as follows: Initiating device circuit (IDCs) shall be Style B, indicating appliance circuit (IACs) shall be Style Y, and signal line circuit (SLCs) shall be Style 4 as describe in NFPA 72.

D. The system shall contain independently supervised initiating device circuits. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit. All addressable loops shall have loop isolation protection devices to maintain partial fire alarm system integrity should a fault occur. A loop isolation device shall not exceed a maximum of 20 devices.

E. There shall be supervisory service initiation device circuits for connection of all sprinkler water flow switches and valves. Device activation shall cause a general alarm at the fire alarm control panel. Each flow and tamper switch shall have an individual address.

F. There shall be independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits for all alarm signaling devices. Disarrangement conditions of any circuit shall not affect the operation of other circuits.

G. Auxiliary manual controls shall be supervised so that an “off normal” position of any switch shall cause an “off normal” system trouble.

H. The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure must be audibly and visually indicated at the fire alarm control panel. A green “power on” LED shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present at the building fire alarm control panel.

I. The system batteries shall be supervised so that a low battery condition or disconnection of the battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the building fire alarm control panel.

J. The system modules shall be electrically supervised for module placement. Should a module become disconnected, the system trouble indicator shall illuminate and the audible trouble signal shall sound.

K. The system shall have provisions for disabling and enabling all circuits individually for maintenance or testing purposes.

L. The system shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal or supervisory mode for a period of 24 hours with 20 minutes of alarm operation at the end of this period as a minimum. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operations shall be automatic. If batteries are fully discharged, the charger shall recharge them back to full charge in four hours.

M. All external circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the respective fire alarm control panel.

N. All addressable devices shall have the capability of being disabled or enabled individually from the fire alarm control panel.

O. A maximum of 75 percent capacity of addressable devices shall be multi-dropped from a single pair of wires. Systems that require factory reprogramming to add or delete devices within the capability of the designed system are unacceptable. Expansion of the designed system shall be accomplished by factory reprogramming.

P. The communication format to the addressable devices shall be a completely digital poll/response protocol to allow t-tapping of the circuit wiring. A high degree of communication reliability must be obtained by using parity data bit error checking routines for address codes and check sum routines for the data transmission portion of the protocol.

Q. Each addressable device must be uniquely identified by an address code. The system must verify that proper type device is in place and matches the desired software configuration. All remote or

external panels shall have an individual address for monitoring.

R. All fire alarm wiring and cabling shall be new. Wiring type, distances, survivability, and wiring configuration types shall be approved by the equipment manufacturer. The system shall allow a line distance of up to 2,500 feet to the furthest addressable device on a Style Y circuit. Plenum rated fire alarm cable shall have an outer jacket insulation color of red. Minimum wire size shall be #18 AWG.

S. Each panel extender shall have an individual address.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

A. The FACP shall be capable of communicating with the types of addressable devices specified below. It shall display only those primary controls and displays essential to operation during a fire alarm condition. Keyboards or keypads shall not be required to operate the system during fire alarm conditions. Panel shall support a minimum of 500 addressable points.

B. The fire alarm control panel (FACP) shall be fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. All operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the system shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. The system shall operate at 24 VDC.

C. Panel shall be large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of all panels as well as all field wiring. Each enclosure and each component shall be identified by an engraved red laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall not be less than 1" high. Individual components and modules within the cabinets shall be identified by engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplates.

D. A local audible device shall sound during alarm, trouble, or supervisory conditions. This audible device shall sound differently during each condition to distinguish one condition from another without having to view the panel. This audible device shall also sound during each key press to provide an audible feedback to ensure that the key has been pressed properly.

E. The following primary controls shall be visible through a front access panel:
1. Minimum 3-lines, minimum 40 alphanumeric characters per line display.
2. Individual red system alarm LED.
3. Individual yellow supervisory service LED.
4. Individual yellow trouble LED.
5. Green “power on” LED.
6. Alarm acknowledge key.
7. Trouble acknowledge key.
8. Alarm silence key.
9. System reset key.
10. Additional control buttons as directed by Owner.

F. Under normal condition, the front panel shall display a “SYSTEM IS NORMAL” message and the current time and date.

G. Should an abnormal condition be detected, the appropriate LED (Alarm, Supervisory or Trouble) shall flash. The panel audible signal shall pulse for alarm conditions and sound steady for trouble and supervisory conditions.

H. The alphanumeric display shall provide the following information relative to the abnormal condition of a point in the system.
1. 40-character custom location label.

2. Type of device (i.e. smoke, pull station, water flow).
3. Point status (i.e. alarm, trouble).
4. Addressed device physical location to correspond to the actual graphic room numbers.

I. Alarm conditions shall be displayed on the alphanumeric display. The top line of 40 characters shall be the point label and the second line shall be the device type identifier. The system alarm LED shall flash on the control panel until the alarm has been acknowledged. Once acknowledged, this same LED shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received from another zone shall flash the system alarm LED on the control panel. The alphanumeric display shall show the new alarm information.

J. Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete readout to indicate disarrangement conditions per circuit.

K. Acknowledgment for each abnormal condition shall be provided. Acknowledge keys shall not be pass code protected. Acknowledge keys shall be protected by the locked enclosure only. After all points have been acknowledged, the LEDs shall glow steady and the audible device be silenced. The total number of alarms, supervisory and trouble conditions shall be displayed, along with a prompt to review each list chronologically. The end of the list shall be indicated by the message, "END of LIST".

L. Pressing the appropriate acknowledge button shall display the first unacknowledged condition in the appropriate list (either alarm, supervisory or trouble), and shall require another acknowledge button for each subsequent alarm condition. Press to acknowledge shall only silence the displayed point.

M. Alarm silencing:
1. Should the "Alarm Silence" button be pressed, all audible alarm signals shall cease operation.
2. Visual signals shall not be extinguished during alarm silence inhibit mode.

N. System reset:
1. The "System Reset" button shall be used to return the system to its normal state after an alarm condition has been remedied. The alphanumeric display or reset LED shall step the user through the reset process with simple English Language messages.
2. Should an alarm condition continue to exist, the system shall remain in an abnormal state. System control relays shall not reset. The audible device and the alarm LED shall be on.
3. Should the alarm silence inhibit function be active, the System Reset and alarm silence key shall be ignored.

O. Additional function keys, or their equivalent, shall be provided to access status data and control the function for the following points:
1. HVAC - Bypass
2. Indicating appliance circuits bypass
3. Auxiliary relays points bypass
4. All other input/output points bypass.
5. Additional control buttons as directed by Owner.

P. The following status data or their equivalent shall be available:
1. Primary state of point.
2. Device, PID and card type information.
3. Current priority of outputs.
4. Disable/enable status.
5. Verification tallies of initiating devices.
6. Automatic/manual control status of output points.
7. Acknowledge status.

8. Relay status.

Q. LED supervision: Where provided, all slave module LEDs shall be supervised for burnout or disarrangement. Should a problem occur the alphanumeric display shall display the module and LED location numbers to facilitate location of that LED.

R. System trouble reminder: should a trouble condition be present within the system and the audible trouble signal silenced, the trouble signal shall resound at pre-programmed time intervals to act as a reminder that the fire alarm system is not 100% operational. Both the time interval and the trouble reminder signal shall be programmable.

S. The fire alarm control panel features shall include, but not be limited to:
1. Setting of time and date.
2. LED testing.
3. Alarm, trouble, and abnormal condition listing.
4. Enabling and disabling of each monitor point separately.
5. Activation and deactivation of each control point separately.
6. Changing operator access levels.
7. Walk test enable.
8. Running diagnostic function.
9. Displaying software revision level.
10. Displaying historical logs.
11. Displaying card status.
12. Point listing.
13. For maintenance purposes, the following lists, or their equivalent, shall be available from the system program and/or the point lists menu:
    a. All points list by address.
    b. Monitor point list.
    c. Signal list.
    d. Auxiliary control list.
    e. Feedback point list.
    f. LED/switch status list.
    g. Additional control buttons as directed by Owner.
14. Fire Drill:
    a. Fire drill activation switch shall activate all audio/visual devices only. Fire drill shall not enter into the alarm sequence of operation, shall not close smoke or fire/smoke dampers, shall not deactivate any HVAC systems, kitchen hoods, etc.
    b. Activation of any trouble or alarm condition shall supercede the evacuation drill.
    c. Fire drill shall be canceled by the system reset key, alarm silence, or drill key.
15. Scrolling through menu options or lists shall be accomplished in a self-directing manner. These controls shall be located behind an access door.
16. The alphanumeric display shall have an alpha numeric, back-lighted LCD, LED, or gas plasma display. The display shall support numeric and both upper and lower case letters. Lower case letters shall be used for soft key titles and prompting the user. Upper case letters shall be used for system status information. A cursor shall be visible when entering information.
17. The system shall be capable of being tested by one person. The actuation of the “enable walk test” program at the fire alarm control panel shall activate the “Walk Test” mode of the system, which shall cause the following to occur:
    a. The remote monitoring circuit connection shall be bypassed.
    b. Control relay functions shall be bypassed.
    c. The control panels shall show a trouble condition.
    d. The panel shall be capable of selecting either: the alarm activation of any initiation device causing the audible signals to activate for two seconds or the alarm activation of any initiation devices causing the audible signals to code a number of pulses to match the zone number.

e. The panel shall automatically reset itself after signaling is complete.
f. Any momentary opening of an initiating or indicating appliance circuit wiring shall cause the audible signals to sound for 4 seconds indicating a trouble condition.
g. The control panel shall be capable of supporting up to 8 separate testing groups whereby one group of points may be in a testing mode and the other (non-testing) groups may be active and operate as programmed per normal system operation. After testing is considered complete, testing data may be retrieved from the system in chronological order to ensure device/circuit activation.
h. Should the walk test feature be on for an inappropriate amount of time, it shall revert to the normal mode automatically.

18. Provide three (3) access levels with level 3 being the highest level. Level 1 action shall not require a pass code. Pass codes shall consist of up to ten (10) digits. Changes to pass codes shall only be made by Level 3 authorized personnel.
a. When entering a pass code, the digits entered shall not be displayed. All key presses shall be acknowledged by a local audible sound and/or visual "*" in the 80 character display.
b. When a correct pass code is entered, the new access level shall be in effect until the operator manually logs out or the keypad has been inactive for ten (10) minutes.
c. Should an invalid code be input, access shall be denied.
d. Access to a level shall only allow the operator to perform all actions within that level plus all actions of lower levels, not higher levels.
e. The following keys/switches, or their equivalent shall have access levels associated with them:
Set time/date.
Manual control
Disable/enable
Clear historical alarm log
Clear historical trouble log
Walk test
Change alarm verification
f. The following keys/switches shall not be pass code protected and shall be protected by the lockable enclosure:
Alarm Silence
System Reset
Acknowledge

19. The fire alarm system shall allow for loading and editing special instructions and operating sequences as required. The system shall be capable of being reprogrammed to accommodate system expansion and facilities changes in operation. All software operations shall be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panel. Loss of primary and secondary power shall not erase the instructions stored in memory.

20. Resident software shall allow for full configuration of initiating circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate changes in, for instance, sensing of normally open contact devices to sensing of normally closed contact devices, or from sensing of normally open contact devices to sensing a combination of current limited and non-current limited devices on the same circuit and being able to differentiate between the two, or changing from a non-verification circuit to a verification circuit or vice-versa.

21. Resident software shall also allow for configuration of indicating appliance and control circuits so that additional hardware shall not be necessary to accommodate change in, for instance changing a non-coded indicating appliance circuit to a coded circuit.

22. The main fire alarm panel shall have the resident ability to store a minimum of 600 system events in chronological order of occurrence. Event history shall include all system alarms, troubles, operator actions, unverified alarms, circuit/point alterations, and component failures. Events shall be time and date stamped. Events shall be stored in

non-volatile buffer memory. Access to history buffer shall be secured via 5-digit password security code. The system shall have the capability of recalling alarms and trouble conditions in chronological order for the purpose of recreating an event history. Loss of primary or secondary power shall not erase the events stored in the memory. Each recorded event shall include the time and date of that event's occurrence.

a. The following Historical Alarm log events shall be stored:
   Alarms
   Alarm acknowledgment
   Alarm silence
   System reset
   Alarm historical log cleared

b. The following historical trouble log events shall be stored:
   Trouble conditions
   Supervisory alarms
   Trouble acknowledgment
   Supervisory acknowledgment
   Alarm verification tallies
   Walk tests results
   Trouble historical log cleared

23. Alarm verification shall be by device, whereby only verification from the same device will confirm the first activation and cause the alarm sequence to occur.
24. The control panel shall have the capability to display the number of times (tally) a device has gone into a verification mode. Should this verification tally reach a pre-programmed number, a trouble condition shall occur.
25. The control panel shall have a dedicated supervisory service LED and a dedicated supervisory service acknowledge key. Pressing the supervisory service acknowledge key shall silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the supervisory service LED "ON" indicating the off-normal condition.
26. Activation of an auxiliary bypass key shall override the selected automatic functions.
27. The system shall have keys that will allow the operator to display all alarms, troubles, and supervisory service conditions including the time of each occurrence.
28. RS-232-C output: the fire alarm control panel shall be capable of operating remote generic consumer type printers; output shall be ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with an adjustable baud rate. Each RS-232-C port shall be capable of supporting and supervising a remote display and printer. Data amplifiers shall be used to increase data line distance when required.
29. Panel shall be sized to accommodate all required equipment. Panel shall be equipped with locks and transparent door, providing freedom from tampering yet allowing full view of the various displays and controls.

T. The fire alarm control panel shall have a 25% spare initiating point and battery capacity for future use.

U. The power supply shall provide all control panel and peripheral power needs with filtered power as well as unregulated 24VDC power for external audio-visual devices. The audio-visual power shall be increased as needed by adding additional modular expansion power supplies. All power supplies shall be designed to meet UL and NFPA requirements for POWER-LIMITED operation on all external signaling lines, including initiating circuits and indicating circuits. Design the system power supplies and power trunk wiring for all annunciation devices required, and to add a minimum of five (5) 110cd visual devices in the future. Individual design loading shall not exceed 70% of power supply and system wiring capacity.

1. Input power shall be 120VAC 60Hz. The power supply shall provide internal supervised batteries and automatic charger. The power supply shall provide positive and negative ground fault supervision, battery/charger fail condition, AC power fail indicators. The power supply shall also provide supervision of modular expansion power supplies as may be required.

2. Surge protection shall be integral to the control panels.
3. Each power supply shall be monitored and have an individual address.

V. Digital Fire Alarm Communicator:
1 Two line primary and secondary telephone line connections
2. Automatically seizes telephone line.
3. Automatic verification between panel and receiving station.
4. Transmits common trouble and supervisory conditions.
5. Dialer status LED.
6. Multiple communication formats including Ademco Contact ID.
7. Dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) or Pulse modes.
8. Programming password protected.
9. UL approved.

W. IP Internet and Digital Cellular Communicator:
1. UL 864 listed
2. Supervise IP Ethernet connection every 90-seconds or less
3. Upload/Download capable
4. Transmit all signals and information from the DTMF communicator

X. Detector sensitivity shall be programmable from the control panel from the following sensitivities: 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0 and 3.7% obstruction. Detectors shall be able to be programmed to alert a trouble signal at a lower obstruction and shall report an alarm if the smoke density increases to a predetermined set point. Control Panel and Detectors shall be capable of “Day-Night” automatic sensitivity adjustments.

Y. Control Switches:
1. Acknowledge/step Switch
2. Signal Silence Switch
3. System Reset Switch
4. System Test Switch
5. Lamp Test

Z. Automatic Detector Test: The system shall include a special automatic detector test feature, which permits reading and adjustment of the sensitivity of all intelligent detectors from the main control panel. An automatic detector test shall occur automatically fourteen times each twenty-four hour period or be initiated manually from the FACP as desired. In addition, the automatic test feature shall also permit the functional testing of any "intelligent" detector or addressable interface device individually from the main control panel. Automatic detector test sequencing shall be terminated upon receipt of an alarm condition. Detector test shall report all unprogrammed devices installed and report all programmed devices not installed.

AA. Emergency voice alarm communication system:
1. The emergency voice and tone communication system shall be a pre-built system and shall only require two wires from a polarity reversal circuit or a dry contact for activation. It shall supervise the NO dry contact (if used) and provide a form C trouble relay activation in the event of a system fault. The Voice Communication System shall incorporate minimum 50 watts true RMS amplifiers for both tone and speech amplification. The system shall have a load capacity of up to 100 watts. Optionally, the Voice Communication System shall be capable of providing 50 watts of audio with full backup. The Voice Communication System shall be capable of operating as a stand-alone system or follow the activation of the fire alarm/suppression system. The Voice Communication System shall include a regulated power supply and shall be capable of charging and housing its own batteries. There shall be no need to calculate the load requirements or draw any energy from the fire alarm/suppression system. The Voice Communication System shall come with one speaker supervisory zone as a standard and

shall be capable of supervising any combination of up to 11 speaker and/or strobe monitoring modules.

2. A full set of control switches including an all call, tone interrupt, trouble silence and reset shall be available at the Voice Communications System. The Voice Communications System control panel shall also have a green POWER ON LED, a red ALARM LED, a yellow BROWN OUT LED and a yellow SYSTEM TROUBLE LED.
3. The Voice Communication System shall be able to detect a short on any speaker or strobe zone during the normal and alarm mode. The shorted zone shall be isolated from the system and a dedicated LED on the supervised zone shall indicate the short circuit condition. The system shall produce an audible and visual signal indicating that a trouble condition has occurred. Similarly an open circuit shall create a trouble condition and corresponding LED annunciation at the affected zone and at the main control module. Zones that are not shorted or opened shall remain operational.
4. The Voice Communications System shall be able to detect a brownout condition on the AC supply. In the brownout condition the Voice Communication System shall activate a dedicated LED and an audible trouble signal. Ground faults shall activate the system trouble LED and the audible trouble signal, as well as specific LEDs indicating negative and positive ground faults.
5. The Voice Communication System shall be field configurable for 25 or 70.7 volt RMS audio output via program jumpers.
6. The Voice Communication System shall have a digital message player / recorder. The digital message player / recorder shall be capable of storing alert and evacuation tones as well as an emergency voice message. It shall be possible to modify the digital message and tones in the field using a built-in acoustic microphone or headphone jack connected to an audio device. There shall be no need for the burning of eproms in order to program the digital message player / recorder. The digital message player / recorder shall be supervised by the Voice Communication System. The Voice Communications System shall provide a backup evacuation tone in the event of a digital message player / recorder failure.
7. An alarm condition shall cause an audible signal and a red LED to activate. A Voice Communication System with a digital message player / recorder shall produce an ALERT tone followed by an emergency voice message, and in turn followed by an ALARM tone. The number of tone repetitions shall be configurable by the setting of DIP switches on the digital message player / recorder.
8. The sheet metal enclosure shall include a hinged deadfront allowing easy access to all the Voice Communication System components for the purposes of wiring, setting the system configuration and servicing. A door with a key lock shall be part of the Voice Communication System enclosure.

2.4 FIELD DEVICES

A. All devices shall be supervised for trouble conditions. The fire alarm control panel shall be capable of displaying the type of trouble condition (open, short, device missing/failed). Should a device fail, it shall not hinder the operation of other system devices.

B. Visual Signals:
1. Strobe lights shall be of the electronic flashing strobe type and operate on 24 VDC. The strobe light shall be capable of producing 75 candela on axis to comply with ADA and UL 1638 requirements, and 15, 30, or 110 candela to comply with UL 1971 requirements. Visual signals in common areas of illumination shall have synchronized flash. Provide white with red letters.
2. All wall mounted visual devices installed in gymnasiums, corridors, kitchen preparation and serving areas, vocational shops, athletic/drill team training rooms, student restrooms/toilets, cafeterias, corridors and commons areas, shall have a protective cover; STI Stopper #STI1221E Series. Provide enviro kit for locations where dampness, water or dust is present.

C. Combination Alarm Signal and High Intensity Visual Signals:
   1. Strobe lights shall operate on 24 VDC. The strobe light shall be capable of producing 75 candela on axis to comply with ADA requirements, and 15, 30 or 110 candela to comply with UL 1971 requirements. Visual signals in common areas of illumination shall have synchronized flash. Each unit shall provide a Code 3 Temporal tone. The horn shall be capable of an output of 95dB at 10', and intensity adjusted accordingly for the area of coverage. Electronic Mini-Sounder or horn set on low setting shall be provided in interior rooms 900 square feet or less. Mini-sounder shall not be used in any corridors, mechanical electrical rooms and similar large spaces and areas of high ambient noise level. Provide white with red letters.
   2. All combination audio / visual devices mounted in student toilets / restrooms, and student locker / dressing rooms shall have a protective cover. All wall mounted combination audio/visual units installed in gymnasiums, corridors, kitchens, preparation and serving area, vocational shops, athletic/drill team training rooms, student restrooms/toilets, cafeterias, corridors and commons areas, shall have a protective cover; STI Stopper #STI1220E Series. Provide enviro kit for locations where dampness, water or dust is present.
   3. The audible emergency alarms shall produce a sound that exceeds the prevailing sound level in the room or space by at least 15 dba or shall exceed any maximum sound level with a duration of 60 seconds by 5 dba, whichever is louder with or without protective cover. Sound levels for alarm signals shall not exceed 110 dba at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

D. Exterior Audible / Visual Signal:
   1. Provide semi-flush mounted, molded of high impact red thermoplastic and listed for exterior weatherproof locations.

E. Combination Voice Signal and High Intensity Visual Signals:
   1. Strobe lights shall operate on 24 VDC. The strobe light shall be capable of producing 75 candela on axis to comply with ADA requirements, and 15, 30 or 110 candela to comply with UL 1971 requirements. Visual signals in common areas of illumination shall have synchronized flash.
   2. If required to be wall mounted in student toilets, gymnasiums, corridors, student locker / dressing rooms, kitchens, vocational shops, athletic / drill team training rooms, cafeterias, commons areas, provide wire guard protective cover. Provide enviro kit for locations where dampness, water or dust is present.
   3. The visual signal lens housing shall be white with red lettered FIRE or as approved by Architect. The speaker and visual signal shall be mounted to a common white speaker baffle. The visual signal shall flash at a rate of minimum of 1 Hz and maximum of 3 Hz, and shall use a strobe type lamp or other high intensity long life light source. The lamp intensity shall be a minimum of 75 candela.
   4. The speaker shall be UL 1480 compatible with the control equipment. Unit shall operate within a temperature range of 150°F to -30°F. High output speakers, UL minimum 87dB at 10 feet with speaker taps of .33.66/1.25/2.5 watts. Standard output speakers, UL 75-81 dB at 10 feet with speaker taps of .5/1/1.75/2.75 watts. Capacitor for line supervision.

F. Ceiling mounted recessed mounted speakers shall be UL 1480 compatible with the control equipment. Unit shall operate within a temperature range of 150°F to -30°F. UL minimum 78-87 dB at 10 feet with speaker taps of .25, .5/1.0/2.0 watts. Round, white baffle in gypboard or plaster ceilings, provide 2x2 lay-in grid with UL enclosure, tile bridge supports when recessed in lay-in ceiling tiles Capacitor for line supervision.

G. Surface mounted speakers shall be UL 1480 compatible with the control equipment. Unit shall operate within a temperature range of 150°F to -30°F UL minimum 100 dB at 15 watts at 10 feet. Speaker taps via 7-position selector switch, 25-vol., .48/.94/1.8/7.5/15 watts. Fully enclosed

wiring terminals. Capacitor for line supervision. Raco #911 Series Life Safety Appliance back box and adapter, or appliance manufacturer back box.

H. Manual Pull Station: Addressable pull stations shall contain electronics that communicate the station's status (alarm, normal) to the control panel over two wires which also provide power to the pull station. They shall be manufactured from high impact red Lexan with white lettering. Station shall mechanically latch upon operation and remain so until manually reset by opening with a key common to all system locks. Pull stations shall be double action without glass rods. The front of the station shall be hinged to a back plate assembly and shall be opened with a key to reset the station. The key shall be common with the control panels. The addressable manual station shall have address setting programmed electronically and automatically from the fire alarm control panel. Manual stations shall be designed for semi-flush (surface) mounting on standard electrical box. All pull stations units shall have a protective cover, STI Stopper II #STI-1130 surface mounted cover with local alarm horn. Provide STI, Weather Stopper II #STI3150 for locations where dampness, water or dust is present, and in Natatoriums. Verify cover does not interfere with the operation or key reset function.

I. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the ANALOG level of smoke density. The detector shall provide automatic sensitivity "drift" compensation. The detector shall also provide a "maintenance alert" feature whereby the detector shall initiate a trouble condition should the unit's sensitivity approach the outside limits of the normal sensitivity window.
2. The detectors shall provide address-setting means electronically and automatically at the control panel and programmed for alarm verification.
3. The detectors shall provide operational status and alarm state LED. Under normal conditions, the LED shall flash, indicating the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. An output connection shall also be provided in the base for connecting an external remote alarm LED.
4. The detector shall be semi-flush ceiling mounted and be provided with modular detector head with twist-lock base. No radioactive material shall be used.
5. Voltage and RF transient suppression techniques shall be employed as well as smoke signal verification circuit and an insect screen.

J. Duct photoelectric smoke detectors:
1. Detectors shall be analog addressable type.
2. To minimize nuisance alarms, detectors shall have an insect screen and be designed to ignore invisible airborne particles or smoke densities that are below the factory set alarm point. No radioactive material shall be used.
3. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control panel.
4. Voltage and RF transient suppression techniques shall be employed as well as smoke signal verification circuit and an insect screen.
5. Remote alarm/power LED indicator with test switch shall be provided. Unit shall be wall or ceiling mounted in readily visible and accessible area near the location of detector; exact location of unit to be approved by the Architect/Engineer.
6. Detectors shall operate on the same principles and exhibit the same basic characteristics as area type photoelectric smoke sensors. The detector shall operate in air velocities of 300 FPM to 4,000 FPM. Each detector shall interface directly to the system SLC loop without the requirement of interface zone modules.
7. The unit shall consist of a clear molded plastic enclosure (or remote mounted LED status indicator shall be provided next to the smoke detector) with integral conduit knockouts to provide visual viewing of detector/sensor for monitoring sensor operation and chamber condition. The duct housing shall be provided with gasket seals to insure proper seating of the housing to the associated ductwork. Each unit's sampling tubes shall extend the

width of the duct and be provided with porosity filters to reduce sensor/chamber contamination.

8. The detectors shall provide alarm and power status indication by LED. Under normal conditions, the LED shall flash, indicating the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. Steady illumination of the LED shall indicate that the control panel has detected and verified an alarm condition. An output connection shall also be provided in the base for connecting an external remote alarm LED.
9. The detectors shall provide address setting means electronically and automatically from the control panel and programmed for alarm verification.

K. Intelligent Thermal Detectors:
1. The detectors shall use dual electronic thermostats to measure temperature levels in its chamber and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog temperature level.
2. The detectors shall provide address-setting means electronically and automatically at the control panel.
3. The detectors shall provide operational status and alarm state LED. Under normal conditions, the LED shall flash, indicating the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. An output connection shall also be provided in the base for connecting an external remote alarm LED.
4. The detector shall be semi-flush ceiling mounted and be provided with modular detector head with twist-lock base.
5. Thermal Detectors shall be combination rate-of-rise and fixed-temperature- rated at 135°F for areas where ambient temperatures do not exceed 100°F and shall be 200°F for areas where ambient temperatures exceed 100°F but not 150°F. The fixed temperature element shall consist of a fusible alloy retainer and actuator shaft. Detectors shall have a smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet. Detectors shall be located as specified and where required by local code authority.
6. Provide fixed temperature 190°F detector in kitchen and kiln room in lieu of combination rate-of-rise / fixed-temperature type.

L. Addressable Carbon Monoxide Detection:
1. System sensor #CO1224 with addressable identification of the CO Detector’s alarm and trouble contact status. UL listed to Standard 2075 Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors.
2. Unit to be powered by the fire alarm system non-resettable 24 VDC supervised power supply.
3. Electro-chemical CO detection.
4. Integral 85db local alarm with local hush/test switch for silence or test.
5. Alarm contacts and trouble contacts for detector trouble, loss of power, and end of life.

M. Auxiliary AHU Relays: Air Products model MR-101C relays shall be provided for HVAC and AHU control and interface. Relays shall be heavy-duty type with contacts rated up to 10 amps at 120V AC, 60 HZ. Relays shall be provided with NEMA I dust cover assembly and be provided with DPDT contacts as well as activated LED indicator.

N. Voltage sensing relays: Addressable control modules for voltage sensing relay interface shall be FCM-1.

O. Monitor Module:
1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided where required to interface to contact alarm devices.
2. The monitor module shall provide address-setting means electronically and automatically at the control panel. A status/alarm LED shall be provided which shall indicate that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and indicate detection of an alarm condition.

P. Control Module
1. Control/relay modules shall be provided where required to provide audible alarm interface and/or relay control interface. The control module may be optionally wired as dry contact (form C) relay.
2. The control module shall provide address-setting means electronically and automatically at the control panel. A status/alarm LED shall be provided which shall indicate that the control module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel and indicate when the device is actuated via the fire alarm control panel.

Q. Auxiliary Interface Points: All auxiliary input points (fire suppression hoods, water flow, fire pump, AHU shut-down points, tamper switches, fire extinguishing systems etc.) shall be connected as required, and addressed as a separate initiating point of annunciation at the fire alarm panel and any remote annunciator as required.

R. Water flow switches / Valve supervisory switches shall be provided and installed by the fire protection contractor and connected by the fire alarm contractor. Wiring of these field devices to the fire alarm system shall be the responsibility of the fire alarm contractor. It is the responsibility of this contractor to ensure the proper function of the system. Each fire protection zone (flow switch) and (Valve switch) shall be addressed electronically and automatically at the control panel as a separate point of annunciation at the fire alarm panel. Coordinate exact location with fire protection contractor and civil drawings.

S. Beam detectors:
1. Microprocessor based beam detectors, consisting of a separate transmitter and matching receiver.
2. Coverage up to 350 ft. X 60 ft.
3. LED status indicators for normal (green), alarm (red), and trouble (yellow).
4. The detectors shall provide address setting means electronically and automatically at the control panel.

2.5 VESDA – VERY EARLY WARNING ASPIRATING SMOKE DETECTION SYSTEM

A. Approved Manufacturers:
1. System Sensor (FASAST) – Detection devices for Cooler / Freezer areas 200 square feet or larger, atriums / high ceiling areas with difficult access.
2. Xtralis (VESDA) – Detection devices for Cooler / Freezer areas 200 square feet or larger, atriums / high ceiling areas with difficult access.

B. The system shall consist of highly sensitive LASER-based Smoke Detectors with aspirators connected to networks of sampling pipes, intelligent filtration arrangement with fail-safe operation, sub-sampling probe (inertial separator), built-in clean air zero capability, local USB configuration port and Ethernet networking port. VESDA detection system shall be networked with the specified Notifier Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. Design Requirements
1. The system shall consist of an air sampling pipe network to transport air to the detection system, supported by calculations from a computer-based design modeling tool.
2. It shall be tested and approved to cover up to 2,000m^2 (20,000 sq.ft).
3. It shall have a built-in simple user interface indicating alarm and fault status and include a reset / disable button.
4. It shall provide absolute smoke detection.
5. It shall be approved to provide very early warning smoke detection and provide four alarm levels corresponding to Alert, Action, Fire 1 and Fire 2. These levels shall be

programmable and able to be set at sensitivities ranging from 0.05-20% obs/m (0.016–6.4% obs/ft.).

6. The detector shall be specifically designed for industrial applications.
7. It shall consist of a highly sensitive LASER-based smoke detector with in-field clean air zero capability, aspirator, intelligent filter and secondary filter.
8. It shall be modular, with field replaceable detection chamber, aspirator, intelligent filter and secondary filter.
9. It shall have four pipe inlets for sample air.
10. It shall incorporate per pipe ultrasonic flow monitoring and provide staged airflow faults.
11. It shall have a built-in and field replaceable intelligent filter placed after the flow monitoring circuitry.
12. Intelligent filter shall:
    a. Dilute the sampled air for prolonged detector life.
    b. Combine sample air from all pipe inlets.
    c. Divide sampled air into filtered clean air and unfiltered air before mixing them together.
    d. Use HEPA filter with more than 99% efficiency for filtered clean air i.e. removing more than 99% of contaminant particles of 0.1microns or larger, to provide clean air for dilution.
    e. Use a mesh/screen for the unfiltered air for protection against lint type of particles.
    f. Be fail-safe and supervised for correct operation with built-in capability to alert for when replacement is required.
    g. Maintain consistent detector sensitivity over time.
    h. Have ultrasonic airflow monitoring of the unfiltered sampled air through the intelligent filter.
13. It shall have a field replaceable aspirator after the intelligent filter where the diluted sampled air flows through the aspirator prolonging its life.
14. The aspirator shall be a purpose-designed rotary vane air pump. It shall be capable of allowing for multiple sampling pipe runs up to 360m (1,200ft) in total, (4 pipe runs per detector) with a transport time per applicable local codes.
15. It shall have a sub-sampling probe (inertial separator) after the aspirator for reduced dust intake in to the detection chamber.
16. It shall have a secondary foam filter after the sub-sampling probe (inertial separator) where the sub-sampled air flows through the foam filter prolonging detection chamber life. The foam filter shall be capable of filtering particles in excess of 20 microns from the sampled air.
17. It shall have a field replaceable smoke detection chamber which stores the calibration values with the chamber assembly.
18. It shall have capability for in-field clean air zero to provide absolute smoke detection.
19. It shall have capability to measure blockages in the air path in to or out of the detection chamber.
20. It shall have an enclosure rating of IP54.
21. The detector shall allow for direct wall mounting or using a supplied mounting plate.
22. It may be inverted as required in specific applications.
23. It shall be self-monitoring for filter contamination.
24. It shall be configured via local USB port with Ethernet port for remote monitoring.
25. It shall have Fire and Fault relay outputs in addition to three configurable relays. The relays shall be software programmable to the required functions and must be rated at 2 AMP at 30 VDC.
26. It shall have at least one general purpose input (GPI).
27. It shall have Power In and Power Out connections to allow powering more than one detector from one power supply.
28. Optional equipment may include a dedicated Xtralis VSM graphics package.
29. It shall report any fault on the unit by using configurable fault relay outputs or via PC based configuration and monitoring system.

30. The detector shall have built-in event and smoke logging. It shall store smoke levels, alarm conditions, operator actions and faults. The date and time of each event shall be recorded. Each detector (zone) shall be capable of storing up to 18,000 events.

D. Programming Requirements

Using either USB or Ethernet port the detector shall allow programming of:

1. IP address and related fields to support Ethernet based networking
2. Four smoke threshold alarm levels
3. Time delays
4. Configurable relay outputs for remote indication of detector conditions
5. Holidays and day/night changeover times
6. Major and minor airflow fault limits
7. Aspirator speed
8. General purpose input function
9. Alarm and fault latching

E. Sampling Pipe

1. The sampling pipe shall be smooth bore. Normally, pipe with an outside diameter (OD) of 25mm or 1.05" and internal diameter (ID) of 21mm or ¾" should be used.
2. The pipe material should be suitable for the environment in which it is installed. VESDA pipe material shall be UL 1887 Plenum rated CPVC).
3. All joints in the sampling pipe must be air tight and made by using solvent cement, except at entry to the detector.
4. The pipe shall be identified as Air Sampling/Aspirating Smoke Detector Pipe along its entire length at regular intervals not exceeding the manufacturer's recommendation or that of local codes and standards.
5. All pipes shall be supported at not less than 1.5m (5ft) centres, or that of the local codes or standards.
6. The far end of each trunk or branch pipe shall be fitted with an end-cap and made air-tight by using solvent cement. Use of an end-cap will be dependent on ASPIRE2 calculations.

F. Sampling Holes

1. Sampling holes shall not be separated by more than allowed for conventional point detectors as required by 30 feet as local codes and standards. Intervals may vary according to calculations. For NFPA the maximum allowable distance is 30ft.
2. Each sampling point port shall be identified in accordance with Codes or Standards.
3. Provide per manufacturer's recommendations and standards in relation to the number of sampling points and the distance of the sampling points from the ceiling or roof structure and forced ventilation systems.
4. Sample port size shall be as specified by ASPIRE2 calculations.

G. Detection Alarm Levels:

The laser based ASD system shall have four (4) independently programmable alarm thresholds. The four alarm levels may be used as follows:

Alarm Level 1 (Alert)

Activate a visual and audible alarm in the fire risk area.

Alarm Level 2 (Action)

Activate the electrical/electronic equipment shutdown relay and activate visual and audible alarms in the Security Office or other appropriate location.

Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1)

Activate an alarm condition in the Fire Alarm Control Panel to call the Fire Monitoring Service and activate all warning systems.

Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2)

Activate a suppression system and/or other suitable countermeasures.

The alarm level functions as listed are possible scenarios. Program as directed by Owner to the best utilization of these facilities for each application and the requirements of local A.H.J.

H. Initial Detection Alarm Settings

1. Alarm Level 1 (Alert) 0.2% obs/m (0.064% obs/ft.)
2. Alarm Level 2 (Action) 0.3% obs/m (0.096% obs/ft.)
3. Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1) 0.40% obs/m (0.128% obs/ft.)
4. Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2) 2.0% obs/m (0.64% obs/ft.)

I. Initial (factory default) Alarm Delay Thresholds
Initial (factory default) settings for the alarm delay threshold shall be:

1. Alarm Level 1 (Alert) 10 seconds
2. Alarm Level 2 (Action) 10 seconds
3. Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1) 10 seconds
4. Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2) 10 seconds

J. Fault Alarms: The Detector Fault relay shall be connected to the appropriate alarm zone on the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) in such a way that a Detector Fault would register a fault condition on the FACP. The Minor Fault and Isolate relays shall also be connected to the appropriate control system. Provide as required by local Codes, Standards or Regulations.

K. Power Supply and Batteries: The system shall be powered from a regulated supply of nominally 24V DC. The battery charger and battery shall comply with the relevant Codes, Standards or Regulations. Typically 24 hours standby battery backup is required followed by 30 minutes in an alarm condition.

1. UL 1481 Listed -provided the power supply and standby batteries have been appropriately sized / rated to accommodate the system's power requirements.
2. Provide 120-volt 20-amp circuit from the life safety branch panel to each power supply.

2.6 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT MONITORING

A. The fire alarm system shall monitor for alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions; and annunciate the status of the following equipment when provided, or is existing to remain, as part of this project. A failed status shall activate the trouble alarm.

1. Emergency Generator: Run Status
2. Emergency Generator: Trouble Signal
3. Fire Pump: Run Status
4. Fire Pump: Trouble Signal
5. Emergency Service Communications Systems, as required by NFPA 72 and NFPA 1221.

2.7 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS, AUTOMATIC FIRE DOORS / SHUTTERS, AND SECURITY GRILLES AND INTERIOR SPACE CONTROLLED ACCESS EGRESS DOORS WITH AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY EGRESS ELECTRIC LOCK EMERGENCY RELEASE

A. Magnetic fire door hold open devices, interface for automatic roll down fire doors/shutters, and interface for security grilles and controlled access egress doors with emergency egress shall be provided. Coordinate with Division 8 and Architectural Drawings for exact location.

B. The operation of any alarm in the fire alarm system shall cause the following:

1. Release of the magnetic fire door holding devices, permitting the fire doors to be closed by the door closer.
2. Permit the automatic roll down fire doors/shutters to close automatically.
3. Permit the security grilles with emergency egress to open automatically.
4. Unlock the electrically controlled access doors in all interior spaces.

C. The magnetic door holders, automatic roll down fire doors/shutters, security grilles, and interior

electrically controlled access doors with emergency egress, shall be associated with two smoke detectors located on the ceiling with one on either side of the fire door/shutter, security grille opening, or interior egress path electrically controlled door. The operation of either of these detectors shall also cause the magnetic holder to release the fire door, the automatic fire door/shutter to close, and the security grille with emergency egress to open.

D. The operation of smoke detectors associated with a magnetic door holder, automatic roll down fire door, security grille, or electrically controlled access door shall transmit a pre-alarm signal to the fire alarm panel.

2.8 REMOTE ALPHA-NUMERIC DISPLAY ANNUNCIATORS

A. Remote alpha-numeric annunciator(s) to annunciate all system events and duplicate the displayed status at the main FACP. The annunciator(s) shall be an alphanumeric display similar to the main FACP and operate via the system RS485 or RS232 serial output terminal from the main FACP. The unit shall operate from FACP 24VDC power and function during system power failure while the system resides on standby batteries. The remote annunciator(s) shall include:
1. Integral time-date clock
2. System reset
3. System silence
4. System acknowledge
5. Display/step switch
6. Integral trouble buzzer
7. LCD contrast adjust
8. Fire Drill Operation
9. Owner’s list of all additional remote annunciator control buttons.

B. Annunciator shall upon command display the first system alarm, last alarm, and system alarm count. The following primary controls shall be visible through a front access panel:
1. 80 character alphanumeric display, LCD, LED, or gas plasma
2. Individual red system alarm LED
3. Individual yellow supervisory service LED
4. Individual yellow trouble LED
5. Green “POWER ON” LED
6. Alarm acknowledge key
7. Trouble acknowledge key
8. Alarm silence key
9. System reset key
10. LED test

2.9 REMOTE PAGING UNIT

A. Remote all-call paging unit or to activate one of the pre-recorded messages over the speaker circuits.

2.10 PRINTER AND PRINTER STAND

A. A high impact dot matrix printer shall be provided. The printer shall provide hard-copy printout of all changes in status of the system and shall time-stamp such printouts with the current time-of day and date. The printer shall be wide carriage with 80-characters per line and shall use standard pin-feed paper. The printer shall communicate with the control panel using as interface complying with EIA standard RS-232. Printer shall be capable of operating on parallel or serial outputs. Power to the printer shall be 120VAC at 60Hz. The printer shall print all status information including status, address, event history and programmed custom ID message.
1. High speed, bi-directional.
2. Serial or parallel interface.

3. Front panel interface.
4. Supports modems for remote installation.
5. LED status indicators.
6. RS-232 direct cable supervised.
7. Printer self test mode.
8. 9-Pin, impact, dot matrix printer with minimum speed of 232 characters per second.

B. Printer Stand:
1. Steel and laminate construction
2. Two shelves for paper storage
3. 28H x 26W x 20 Inches deep
4. Locking casters

2.11 REMOTE PAGING UNIT

A. Remote all-call paging unit or to activate one of the pre-recorded messages over the speaker circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation shall include the delivery, storage, setting in place, fastening to the building structure, interconnection of the system components, alignment, adjustment and all other work, whether or not expressly specified, which is necessary to result in a tested and operational system.

B. All installation practices shall be in accordance with, but not limited to, the specifications and drawings. Installation shall be performed in accordance with the applicable standards, requirements and recommendations of NFPA 72 and the National Electrical Code and any authorities having jurisdiction. Proper protection against corrosion shall be provided on all electrical equipment in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code. The installation shall conform to all manufacturers' recommendations.

C. All equipment shall be firmly secured in place unless requirements of portability dictate otherwise. Fastenings and support shall be adequate to support their loads with a safety factor of at least three.

D. All boxes, equipment, etc., shall be plumb and square. The contractor must take such precautions as are necessary to prevent and guard against electrostatic hum, to supply adequate ventilation, and to install the equipment to provide reasonable safety for the operator.

E. Visual displays, GUIs, or other indicators for main fire alarm panel and all remote annunciators shall be at maximum 66 inches AFF.

F. All remote booster and associated equipment panels shall be mounted with top of enclosure maximum 66 inches AFF.

G. In the installation of equipment and cables, coordinate with Architectural drawings for possible conflicts with millwork, casework, marker boards, furniture, lockers, etc., and notify the architect of any discrepancies. Verify modifications before proceeding with installation.

H. Mount end-of-line resistor for each box circuit in backbox located at the last manual alarm station or automatic initiating device in a circuit. Mark device accordingly in the field.

I. Provide three dedicated Cat 6 cables from MDF/IDF to fire alarm panel. Cable shall be installed in 3/4" conduit. Two cables for phone POT lines and one Ethernet data connection.

J. Upright and/or Wall Post-Indicating Valve: Provide conduit and wiring from fire alarm control panel to post-indicating valve if electronically supervised, coordinate exact location of PIV with fire sprinkler contractor prior to rough-in. Coordinate final location with Civil Drawings and Fire Protection Contractor. Where equipment is located inside a vault, stub required conduit inside vault, turn up and cap.

K. Contractor shall submit on completion of system verification, a point-by-point check list indicating the date and time of each item inspected and issue a certificate confirming that the inspection has been completed and the system is installed and functioning in accordance with the Specifications prior to date of substantial completion.

L. Provide remote alphanumeric display annunciators in the administrative area in constantly attended area, as required by the local AHJ, and additional annunciators where indicated on the drawings as directed by Architect / Owner.

M. **Alarm devices shall be ceiling mounted**. Alarm devices in Mechanical, Electrical, Communications, IDF / MDF Rooms and Central Plant shall be wall mounted and coordinated with other equipment, piping and ductwork.

N. Provide combination speaker strobes. Provide strobe only alarms when additional speaker placement will compromise voice intelligibility. Provide horn/strobes in coolers and freezers.

O. Detectors shall be installed per NFPA 90A and be listed with the fire alarm control panel.

P. Auxiliary Equipment Monitoring Wiring and connection to equipment shall be the responsibility of the fire alarm contractor.

Q. Power for magnetic door holders shall be provided from the nearest receptacle circuit wired through fire alarm relay.

R. Smoke detectors shall be mounted to a 4-inch octagon box with hanger bar or with box secured to building structure.

S. Provide power via 120-volt, 20-Amp dedicated circuits with lock-on provisions at the respective circuit breaker for the main fire alarm control panel, each panel extender and each remote power supply at no additional cost to the Owner. The complete fire alarm system shall be powered under emergency power when emergency life safety power is available at the project site. When emergency life safety power is not available at the project site, power shall originate from the nearest available 120-volt panel. Label 120V circuit origination (i.e.: “120-Volt Circuit ELA-3”)

T. Provide smoke detectors in the following locations:
1. All paths of egress and adjoining spaces within the same HVAC envelope including but not limited to: corridors, hallways, stairs, lobbies, and elevator landings.
2. At each electrical room, telecommunications/data room, elevator machine room, kiln room, and mechanical room not subject to un-treated or un-filtered outside air.
3. At each computer lab/room.
4. At each library, library office and library ancillary areas.
5. At each storage room, stock room, or warehouse space.
6. At each pre-K and kindergarten classrooms.
7. At nurse’s area/clinic and patient care/cot areas.
8. At each men’s and women’s restroom/toilet
9. At each administrative work room or copy room.
10. At each student toilet / restroom. Provide STI protective cover. Do not locate over plumbing fixtures or near partitions.
11. At each special needs, life skills, adaptive behavior, developmental classrooms or similar

designated areas without food preparation or cooking equipment.

U. Provide heat/thermal detectors in the following locations:
1. At each electrical room, telecommunications/data room, elevator machine room and mechanical room subject to un-treated or un-filtered outside air.
2. At each janitor's/custodial closets and laundry rooms.
3. At each commercial kitchen and adjoining storage rooms; at each food preparation area.
4. At each employee break room/lounge.
5. At each vocational shop.
6. At each science, physics, chemistry, or biology classroom and their associated preparation and storage rooms.
7. At each special needs, life skills, adaptive behavior, developmental classrooms or similar designated areas with food preparation or cooking equipment.

V. Provide carbon monoxide detection and smoke detection devices in all areas designated as day-care for minors.

W. Provide duct smoke detectors in all air handling units with air volumes of 2,000 cfm or larger.

X. Provide duct smoke detectors on outside air units only as required by local Code and / or A.H.J.

Y. Provide VESDA type detectors at the following locations when appropriate:
1. Atriums to avoid exposed conduits.
2. High ceiling areas 25 feet and higher where maintenance of spot type detectors will be difficult.
3. Skylights to avoid exposed conduits.
4. Coolers/Freezers 200 square feet and larger.

Z. Provide manual pull stations at each exterior exit and at each exit from all floors only if required by local AHJ or if the building is not fully sprinklered. Provide one manual pull station at the central reception area as directed by Owner.

AA Provide weatherproof exterior audio/visual alarm devices mounted on the building at the exact location as directed by Architect:
1. Main entry.
2. Courtyards and outdoor assembly areas adjacent to the building.
3. Mechanical yards adjacent to the building.
4. Covered playgrounds or covered assembly areas adjacent to the building.
5. Additional locations where indicated on drawings.
6. Outdoor paved play areas.

BB. Provide audio and visual alarm devices in all areas normally occupied by students or minors and all common use areas.

CC. Provide carbon monoxide detection in classrooms and other instructional spaces served by a fuel-burning appliance, fuel-burning HVAC equipment (including roof mounted equipment), or with gas fuel outlets for connection to portable fuel-burning space heaters and appliances such as Bunsen burners which are typically used in laboratories or science classrooms.

3.2 CABLE AND BOXES INSTALLATION

A. All fire alarm wiring to be red. All fire alarm circuits shall be identified at each termination and at each 25 feet between terminations. Minimum 18 AWG wire size for data communications, minimum 14 AWG wire size for alarm circuits. Provide minimum 24 inch service loop for every device.

B. All circuits shall be protected to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions, which might adversely affect the connected devices. Each individual signaling circuit shall be classified as a circuit pair.

C. All cabling in racks, cabinets and junction boxes shall be neatly strapped, dressed and adequately supported. Cable installation shall conform to good engineering practices and to the standards of the National Electrical Code.

D. Cables shall be terminated with the proper connector required for the associated operation of the equipment to which it is connected. Screw terminal blocks shall be furnished for all cables, which interface with racks, cabinets, consoles or equipment modules.

E. All cables within a rack, console or junction box shall be grouped according to the signals being carried to reduce signal contamination.

F. Where shielded conductors enter a panel or enclosure, and where power wiring exists, provision shall be made to provide physical isolation of signal and power conductors.

G. Supply and install all fittings and accessories whether or not they are specified, required for proper, safe and reliable operation of the system.

H. All wire shall be installed in an approved conduit/raceway system (except where permitted by NEC and the local authority having jurisdiction). Maximum conduit fill shall not exceed 40%.

I. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" EMT with insulated bushings. Install conduit per engineered shop drawings. All conduit terminations in all boxes shall have insulated bushings, and shall enter or exit the panel from the top only.

J. Systems utilizing open wiring techniques with low smoke plenum cable shall provide conduit in all inaccessible locations, inside concealed walls, all mechanical/electrical rooms, or other areas where wiring might be exposed to view and or subject to damage.

K. All vertical wiring and all main trunk/riser wiring shall be installed in a complete raceway/conduit system. All riser boxes shall be adequately sized for the number of conductors transversing the respective box as well as the number of terminations required.

L. All junction boxes containing fire alarm wiring are to be painted red and labeled.

M. All plenum wiring is to be installed parallel and perpendicular to the building structure. Cable shall be bundled with plenum rated cable zip ties on a maximum of 2'-6". Install cable in D-ring hangers, secured to the structure at a maximum of 5' on center. Cable shall not lie on ceiling grid or ceiling tiles, light fixtures, piping, ductwork, or foreign equipment.

N. The system ground is to be connected to the local ground bus. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral either in a power panel or in receptacle outlets be used for a reference ground.

O. All wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 72, the National Electrical Code, and Local Codes. All wiring sizes shall conform to recommendations of the equipment manufacturer, and as indicated on the engineered shop drawings.

P. All wire shall be UL Listed FPL for limited energy (300V) and fire alarm applications and shall be installed in conduit. Limited energy FPLP or MPP wire may be run open in return air ceiling plenums provided such wire is UL Listed for such applications and is of the low smoke producing fluorocarbon type and complies with NEC Article 760 and approved by the local authority having jurisdiction.

Q. No other wiring shall be bundled with or run in the same conduit as fire alarm wiring.

R. Ceiling devices shall be mounted to an electrical back box with hanger t-bar or with box secured to building structure with threaded rod.

3.3 FINISHES

A. Main Fire Alarm Panel color shall be approved by Owner / Architect.

3.4 ALARM SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. General:
1. All fire alarm circuits shall be electrically supervised.
2. Automatic response functions shall be accomplished by the first device initiated. Alarm functions resulting from initiation by the first device shall not be altered by subsequent alarms. An alarm signal shall be the highest priority. A pre-alarm signal shall have second priority and supervisory or trouble signals shall have third and fourth level priority. Signals of a higher level priority shall take precedence over signals of lower priority even though the lower priority condition occurred first.

B. Fire alarm operating sequences shall be as follows:
1. Activation of any automatic detector, manual station, or sprinkler flow switch shall cause the location of alarm to be identified in an audible and visual manner at the building fire alarm control panel (FACP), and shall initiate the following events:
a. The system common alarm LED on the CPU Module shall flash. The internal audible trouble device shall sound. Acknowledging the alarm condition shall silence the audible trouble device and revert the flashing common alarm LED to a steady state.
b. The alphanumeric display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm/trouble condition including: device location based on actual room graphic name and number (not architectural plan names and numbers), device type, and time of alarm. Location and zoning messages shall be custom field programmed to respective premises. Provide abbreviations when required to fit the alarm panel's display format (verify exact requirements with Owner). Below are some examples which first indicate the physical location of the device hardware – then the TYPE of device at the end of the descriptor label:
1) "Corr 1100 at Rm 1102 - SMOKE" (at Room number shall be the nearest room door to the device).
2) "Corr 1200 at Rm 1203 - PULL STATION" (at Room number shall be the nearest room door to the device).
3) "Mech Rm 1352 AHU-11 - DUCT SMOKE"
4) "Mech Rm 1467 - WATERFLOW SWITCH"
5) "Mech Rm 1589 - TAMPER SWITCH"
6) "Kitchen 1623 - HOOD FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM"
7) "MDF 1733 - DAS RADIO POWER SUPPLY"
8) "Mech 1855 for Atrium 1863 - VESDA SMOKE"
c. Any remote or local annunciator LED's associated with the alarm point shall be illuminated as herein specified.
d. The remote signaling connection shall be activated relaying the alarm signal to an approved central station (central station connection and service provided by Owner). Point ID and descriptor must be sent and received.
e. All automatic events programmed to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated indicating devices and/or outputs activated.
f. De-activate local sound reinforcement systems that are not UL listed nor integrated with the fire alarm system control panel for providing fire alarm or mass notification instructions. Building wide public address systems shall

remain active only for manual mass notification. Public address system auxiliary audio inputs used for background music or other remote non-emergency audio sources shall be silenced to only allow priority level manual mass notification using the public address system.

g. Activate all audible/visual alarm devices. Where prerecorded voice announcement is required or specified, the prerecorded announcement shall be preceded with attention tone(s), followed by the approved prerecorded announcement and continue in a cycle until the system is reset. Manual voice announcement shall interrupt the prerecorded cycle and the prerecorded cycle shall resume automatically after three minutes.
h. De-activate all HVAC systems including low speed high volume (LSHV) circulating blade type fans.
i. De-energize the kitchen hood supply/exhaust fans as required by local authority having jurisdiction.
j. Close all related smoke dampers.
k. Close all related smoke/fire dampers.
l. Release all magnetic door hold open devices.
m. Release the electric strike, unlocking, but not unlatching, locked doors controlled by an access control system.
n. Release Counter Shutters and hold-open devices on all fire and smoke doors.
o. Open all security grilles with emergency egress.
p. Activate to close all related fire and smoke doors and shutters.
q. Activate signaling connection to the elevator as required by the local authority having jurisdiction.
r. Signal the building automation system and security system, and Owner's security/police personnel as directed by Owner/Architect. The audible alarms shall be inhibited from being silenced for a period of 3 minutes after commencing operation unless alarm is acknowledged, and appropriate action has been taken.
s. Activate automatic recall operation of elevators as required by local authority having jurisdiction.
t. Record all events on the system printer.

2. Activation of duct mounted smoke detector on the HVAC equipment, or a smoke detector mounted in the return/supply air stream of any fan shall shut down all units as required by NFPA. The activation of one of these detectors shall send an alarm signal to the control panel and also initiate the Alarm Sequence of Operation.
3. Activation of a control valve supervisory switch shall initiate the following events:
   a. The activation of any sprinkler valve supervisory (tamper) switch shall activate the system supervisory service audible signal and illuminate the LED at the building fire alarm control panel (FACP). Differentiation between valve tamper activation and opens and/or grounds on the initiation circuit wiring shall be provided.
   b. Activation of a sprinkler system control valve supervisory switch shall not prevent the events listed under Article 3.4.
   c. Restoring the valve to the normal position shall cause the supervisory service audible signal to pulse, indicating the restoration to normal position. The supervisory service reset key shall be provided to silence the audible signal.
4. Activation of the smoke detector and heat detector in the elevator machine room and at top of elevator shaft shall cause the elevators' controllers to be tripped by way of the shut trip breaker, and shall also initiate the events listed under Article 3.4.
5. Any subsequent fire alarm shall reactivate the alarm indicating appliances and activate the respective control sequences described above.
6. Upon silencing the alarm, all visible alarm devices shall remain active until system reset and all local sound reinforcement systems de-activated by the fire alarm system shall resume normal operation.
7. Upon reset of the fire alarm control panel, HVAC units shall be capable of being started,

and resume normal operation.

C. Activation of the manual evacuation (drill) switch shall operate the alarm indicating appliances and de-activate local sound reinforcement system without causing other control circuits to be activated. However, should true alarm occur, all alarm functions should occur as described.

D. ALARM VERIFICATION shall be field programmed for each respective detector. Global verification will not be acceptable. The verification sequence is activated after a "check" procedure and the panel will wait a field programmable delay period (0-50 seconds) then proceed to re-sample the detector for continued presence of smoke. If the alarm condition still exists or a non-verified device is actuated during the verification period, the system will then initiate all alarm sequences specified herein. The system shall incorporate the ability to log in memory the number of verification events that have occurred for each selected device.

3.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Each panel or equipment enclosure shall be provided with a permanently engraved or embossed or silkscreen identification and information tags. The tags shall include the following information:
1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Manufacturer’s equipment description.
3. Serial number and model number.
4. Voltage and current rating.
5. Power circuit source identification with panel name and circuit number.
6. Additional labeling inside panels: Provide stick-on label with white background indicating installation date (MM/DD/YY) on each battery.

B. All addressable devices shall be labeled with point and module number. Provide label maker style label on base of device. Provide additional address label on exterior of duct detector housings in addition to label on the duct detector component inside. Verify exact requirements with Owner.

C. All alarm notification devices and end of line resistors shall be labeled with their alarm circuit number and panel name.

3.6 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS

A. Interchangeable Parts: All spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the site in unopened cartons for storage as directed by the Owner.

B. Spare Parts: Provide minimum of two, or 5% of building total, whichever is greater unless noted otherwise.
1. Spare shut down modules
2. Spare detectors of each type in the system
3. Spare alarm indicating devices of each type in the system
4. Spare manual pull stations
5. Spare protective covers of each type in the system.
6. Spare relays/controls required for connection to smoke and fire/smoke dampers
7. Devices listed above are to be installed as directed by Architect/Engineer or local code authorities at no additional cost to the Owner. Unused spare parts are to be parts for Owner’s cabinet.

C. Furnish one handheld diagnostic and programming tool, unused, in original manufacturer sealed shipping box to Owner, for Owner’s use only.

D. Provide two copies of the final software programmed into the fire alarm system.

E. One box of printer paper.

F. Parts list: Furnish a list, in duplicate, of all other parts and accessories the manufacturer of the system recommends to be stocked for maintenance.

3.7 KEYS

A. Keys and locks for all equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Identify keys by an appropriate number stamped on each key or on a metal tag attached thereto. Provide a key numbering chart in each operation and maintenance manual furnished.

3.8 SMOKE DAMPERS AND FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers shall be controlled by an automatic alarm initiating device. Smoke dampers installed to isolate the air handling system shall be arranged to close automatically when the system is in alarm.

B. Coordinate motor operator voltage with supplier.

C. Open all dampers prior to starting air handling equipment.

D. Provide 120V power from nearest general purpose 20A receptacle circuit as required, or as noted otherwise.

3.9 GRAPHIC FLOOR PLANS FOR AHJ SITE PERMITTING INSPECTION AND OWNER USE

A. It is the intent of these specifications that the fire alarm system shall pass AHJ inspection on the first try. The fire alarm system shall be fully functional, commissioned, and mapped both on fire alarm graphic maps and fire alarm annunciator device descriptions to fully and correctly described the device type and detailed location. Provide color coded floor plans detailed with project name, actual room names, actual graphic room numbers as directed by the Owner and adequate information to direct people to the fire alarm devices in alarm and to exits with non-fading floor plan media. Do not use architectural plan room names and numbers. Fire alarm maps shall include all relevant building information and fire alarm device information as required for the local AHJ permitting site walk-through inspection.

B. Each plan shall clearly relate the room numbers on the annunciator to the area description on the floor plan. All fire alarm devices located to correspond with the annunciator. Indicate location of all end-of-line resistors.

C. Provide two color coded floor plans for Owner’s use that shall be solvent welded in acrylic plastic.
   1. Mount in an extruded aluminum frame next to the main fire alarm control panel and annunciator in main office. Minimum size 30x42 inches. Coordinate exact location with Architect / Owner.
   2. Provide a minimum 11 x 17 inch graphic print of building showing all rooms by graphic room numbers. Print shall show all detectors, major equipment and active detection devices. Print shall be framed in an extruded aluminum frame (24”x36”) with clear plastic cover. Graphic shall be prepared in AutoCad version 2014 or newer. Data file (xxx.dwg) of graphic shall be provided as a part of the project.

D. Install graphic floor plans as directed by Architect/Owner prior to substantial completion. Each area or room designation shall be verified with the fire alarm device during testing.

3.10 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Coordinate with Owner for appropriate off-site monitoring service and communication technology to be used. Provide all necessary programming for interfacing with the Owner's on-site and off-site remote signaling receiving station, including programming of descriptors and addresses at the receiving station.

B. Provide Fire Alarm System Operating Instructions for the following items including, but not limited to:
   1. Alarm Signal
      a. How to open panel door
      b. What to read and follow the instruction on display
      c. How to acknowledge alarm
      d. How to silence the signals
      e. How and when to reset the system
      f. How to return system to normal operation
   2. Trouble / Supervisory
      a. How to open panel door.
      b. What to read and follow the instruction on display
      c. How to acknowledge trouble condition
      d. Appropriate personnel to respond

C. Provide laminated instructions in extruded aluminum frame. Mount adjacent to the Fire Alarm Control Panel and remote annunciator panel(s) for ready reference.

3.11 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The contractor is to ensure all areas of the building are covered with visual and audio alarm devices for occupant notification of a fire alarm, including remote portable or temporary buildings.

B. Coordinate door hold devices with door and door hardware.

C. Provide interface with and coordinate shunt-trip circuit breakers and control devices with kitchen hood fire control systems and elevator equipment.

D. Alarm circuit power supplies and circuiting shall be designed and installed to accept an additional five (5) 110cd visual devices for future expansion. The initial design shall not exceed 70% of the rated power supply and circuit capability.

E. Install system event printer as directed by Owner/Architect.

F. Provide programming or re-programming of all hot keys as directed by Owner including, but not limited to, fire drill, AHU shutdown bypass, horn/strobe disable, elevator test.

G. Provide one dedicated alarm circuit booster panel and audio amplifier for (future) portable (temporary) building(s) at designated portable building location, at exit door to portable building location.

H. Provide one dedicated addressable initiating device circuit with a minimum capacity of 50 devices for (future) portable (temporary) building(s) to the nearest man building egress discharge to the designated portable building location. Provide 100 feet of cable coiled and marked "FACP-INITIATING PORTABLES" above an accessible ceiling.

I. Provide printer and printer stand at main FACP; exact location as directed by Owner / Architect.

J. The existing fire alarm system shall remain active until the new fire alarm system is accepted by the Owner and AHJ. Remove the existing fire alarm system in its entirety including all existing fire alarm cabling after the new system is installed. Provide blank stainless-steel cover plates over

any existing boxes below ceilings or in public view that are not re-used for the new fire alarm system.

3.12 COMMISSIONING THE SYSTEM

A. The installing contractor shall be responsible for verifying that each component of the system is fully operational and in conformity with the specifications. He shall also be responsible for ensuring that all elements function together as a system in accordance with the specifications.

B. A state licensed NICET II minimum and factory trained technical representative of the manufacturer shall supervise the final control panel connections and testing of the system. Upon completion of the acceptance tests, the owner and/or his representatives shall be instructed in the proper operation of the system.

C. The installing contractor shall functionally test each and every device in the entire system for proper operation and response. Field testing shall include voice intelligibility as required by the latest edition of NFPA 72 Any items found not properly installed or non-functioning shall be replaced or repaired and retested. The final test indicating a fully functional fire alarm system shall be recorded and an electronic Excel and printed copy submitted to the Architect, Engineer and Owner.

D. The installing contractor shall provide a complete written report in electronic form and printout of the functional test and intelligibility test of the entire system. A copy of the test report shall be provided with the Maintenance and Operation Manuals. The test report shall be signed and dated by the licensed fire alarm superintendent responsible for supervising the final system test and checkout. This test shall be witnessed and accepted by the Owner two weeks prior to testing for the local Fire Marshall to allow time to make corrections, prior to testing for the AHJ.

E. After the Owner has accepted the fire alarm system, the installing contractor's fire alarm superintendent shall test the entire system in the presence of the local authorities having jurisdiction. The contractor shall be responsible for making any changes, adjustments, or corrections, as may be required by the local authorities. The Contractor shall affix his certification label and installation certificate to the interior of the main fire alarm control panel. This test shall not be used to de-bug or correct deficiencies of the system.

F. The testing and Owner’s acceptance shall be performed within 30 days after the fire alarm installation is completed. The test shall be performed by a minimum of two qualified fire alarm system technicians acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. The test which is a comprehensive 100 percent inspection and test of all fire alarm system equipment shall include the following:
   1. Fire alarm control equipment: a visual and functional test of the fire alarm control and auxiliary control equipment.
   2. A visual inspection shall be conducted to establish that all electrical connections and equipment, as required, are properly installed and operating.
   3. A functional fault simulation test shall be conducted on all relevant field wiring terminations to ensure that wiring is properly supervised as required.
   4. Indicators shall be tested to ensure proper function and operation.
   5. Control panel auxiliary functions shall be functionally tested to verify proper operation.
   6. Control panel supervisory and alarm current readings shall be taken to verify that the control panel has the appropriate power supplies and standby batteries to operate the system as required. A three-minute general alarm stress test, both under AC power and standby power, shall be conducted to further ensure complete operation of the system.
   7. Fire alarm peripheral devices; All fire alarm peripheral devices shall be functionally tested and the location and testing information recorded for each device.
   8. Manual initiating devices:
      a. Each manual fire alarm station shall be functionally tested for alarm operation.

b. Each manual fire alarm station shall be functionally tested for proper wiring supervision.

9. Automatic initiating devices:
   a. Each automatic initiating device shall be activated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to ensure proper operation.
   b. Each automatic initiating device shall be functionally tested for proper wiring supervision.
   c. Each automatic initiating device shall be inspected to ensure proper placement and mounting as required by specifications.
10. Alarm signaling devices:
   a. Each alarm signaling device shall be tested and decibel reading taken at 10' from the device and recorded to ensure proper operation. Each area's voice alarm signaling devices shall be tested for intelligibility.
   b. Each alarm signaling device shall be functionally tested for proper wiring supervision.
   c. Decibel reading shall be taken to ensure that the alarm signal level can be clearly heard in all areas of the facility.
   d. All visual alarm indicators shall be functionally tested to ensure proper operation and that they are clearly visible.
11. Elevators: Each elevator shall be tested and automatic recall function verified.
12. Reporting: Upon completion of the initial verification audit, a report shall be sent to the Architect/Engineer indicating that all fire alarm equipment has been tested and is in 100 percent operation. The report shall also contain the audit testing information as to the location and operational status of each peripheral device. The 100 percent audit shall be performed by a factory-trained representative. The report shall include the voice intelligibility performance in each area and indicate compliance with NFPA and local AHJ requirements.

G. It is the intent of these specifications and of the Architect/Engineer that a continued program of system maintenance is to be provided by the Owner in compliance with NFPA 72. It is mandatory that the installing Contractor provide such services and make available these services to the Owner upon completion of the project.

H. Upon completion of installation and full acceptance testing, submit NFPA 72 certificate of compliance that the total fire alarm system, including any subsystems, is fully functional and that the components are UL listed for function intended.

3.13 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Final acceptance of the FIRE ALARM SYSTEM by the owner, local code authorities and Occupancy Permit has been issued.

B. All fire alarm system shop drawings, test reports, operating and maintenance manuals, maps and as-built drawings shall be submitted in electronic format to and accepted by the Architect / Owner prior to date of substantial completion.

C. Acceptance by County or Local Fire Marshall.

3.14 TRAINING

A. Provide training course to all fire personnel assigned by Owner's Representative. The training shall include a course syllabus and hands-on participation. Training shall be conducted on a system identical to the one being installed on this project. The system shall be able to perform all system operations and simulate all types or forms of alarm conditions.

B. Provide a video of the training program to the Owner's Representative to be used for periodic

refresher course, training of the local fire department and for training of new employees.

C. The training course shall include, in addition to the above, a system overview, and a review of the operation and maintenance manual.

D. The instructor shall be factory trained and shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation on which instruction is to be given. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical operation and maintenance work.

END OF SECTION